



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

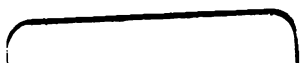
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





600096034S



LIVY

BOOKS II. AND III.



LIVY

BOOKS II. AND III.

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES,

BY THE

REV. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

HEAD MASTER OF ST PETER'S SCHOOL, YORK;
FORMERLY FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.



London:

MACMILLAN AND CO.

1882

[The right of translation and reproduction is reserved.]

294. g. 111.

Cambridge:

**PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.**

PREFACE.

THIS edition is intended mainly for the higher classes in schools. The text is Madvig's (Madvig and Ussing, 1873).

In the notes all that I have attempted is to explain what appeared to require explanation, to point out facts of Latin style in general, and Livian style in particular, and here and there to translate. In such translations as I have given, my aim has been to excite in the minds of school-boys some dissatisfaction with that comfortable jargon of construing English, in the use of which they are still so liberally encouraged by some editors of classical authors. I have purposely avoided loading the notes with etymologies, having found, as a matter of experience, that such scattered etymologies are of little practical use in teaching that elementary portion of philology which is all that can be attempted in schools.

H. M. S.

INTRODUCTION. I.

HISTORICAL SKETCH.

THE second and third books of Livy's history contain his account of the doings of the Roman people in the period between the expulsion of the Kings and the overthrow of the Decemvirate. This account is simply his version of the narratives of the older annalists, principally those of the Sullan epoch, Valerius Antias and Licinius Macer¹. It seems impossible to prove that these narratives, when they dealt with events before 390 B.C., contained anything more than what must be called traditional history, or that they were based, to anything more than a limited extent, on contemporary documents. Such evidence may have been accessible to the annalists in regard to a few, but a very few facts. As detailed histories, therefore, the work of these annalists, and consequently that of Livy, must be regarded as untrustworthy. On the other hand, it is difficult to

¹ For a concise but full account of the sources of the early Roman history, see Prof. Seeley's *Livy*, Bk. i. Introduction, pp. 11—20.

believe that the traditional account did not contain a substratum of historical truth. In endeavouring to extract this substratum, all that historians can do is to regard as probably true, firstly, those statements which apparently may have been based on extant documents (e.g. the treaty with the Latins alluded to by Cicero as existing in his time—*pro Balbo*, c. 23); secondly, those statements of humanly possible events in which the historians agree, and which, being not self-contradictory, are rendered more or less probable by what we know of the contemporary history of other nations, by the subsequent development of the Roman nation itself, by the institutions and customs of later times, and by the facts of language. In the brief abstract that follows I have given what Dr Mommsen regards as the most probable account of the main historical events of the period.

At the time of the expulsion of the kings, the Etruscans were about at the height of their power. They possessed the islands of Aethalia, Corsica, and Sardinia, while, in alliance with the Carthaginians, they held supremacy in the Tuscan and Adriatic seas. In Italy they not only held their extensive territory north of the Tiber, but possessed also a large portion of Campania, while the Volscian towns on the sea-coast were subject to them. Latium thus divided them by land from their Italian dependencies. Accordingly, taking advantage of the weakness that naturally followed the violent overthrow of the monarchy, Lars (or Larth) Porsinna (or Porsena) of Clusium invaded Latium. The city was surrendered, the

people forbidden the use of iron², except for agricultural purposes, and it seemed as if Rome were about to sink permanently into the condition of a dependency of Etruria. From this it was saved by the Italian Greeks. Porsinna, owing to the intervention of the Greeks of Cumæ, suffered a repulse under the walls of Aricia, which seems to have been the turning-point in the war. How the war ended or how long the Romans remained in their abject condition it is impossible to say, but it is clear that the Etruscans were not able to establish themselves permanently on the left hand of the Tiber. Some twenty years after this the Romans appear engaged in a ten years' war with Veii, in the course of which the Fabian clan perished. This was terminated by a truce for forty years (Livy II. 54), by which apparently Rome regained in relation to the Etruscans the same position she had held under the kings. By this time the Etruscan power had begun to decline. The Gauls were threatening them in the North; and at sea the Sicilian Greeks, who began their victorious career by the defeat of the Carthaginians on the same day on which the battle of Salamis was fought, were robbing them of their supremacy in the Tuscan waters, as later on the Tarentines supplanted them in the Adriatic. Under pressure of all these adverse forces the power of Etruria rapidly declined, and its ultimate subjection to Rome became merely a question of time³. The annalists represented the invasion of Porsinna as undertaken for the purpose of restoring the Tarquins.

² Tac. Hist. III. 72; Pliny, N. H. XXXIV. 139.

³ Mommsen, Vol. I. pp. 150, 329—340.

That the latter and their friends should have made attempts to procure their restoration is in the highest degree probable, and the account of Livy (II. cc. 3—7, 19—20) describing such attempts, and indicating a division of feeling on the subject among the Latin towns, as well as in Rome itself, may contain a historical fact⁴. But the statement that Porsinna's invasion was undertaken with this object refutes itself. For, notwithstanding his complete success, he retired, according to the narrative, without effecting the very object for which he set out from home. Livy himself could hardly have believed that the charming exploits of Scævola and Clælia accounted satisfactorily for such a change of purpose⁵.

As soon as Rome recovered from the Etruscan defeat, she became engaged in wars with the neighbouring peoples. Volscians and Auruncans, Æquians, Sabines, all appear at war with her, the names of her foes varying according as the annalists drew from the records of one Roman family or another. Whether these fought as clients or allies of the Etruscans, or on their own account as rival claimants for the supremacy which the removal of Etruscan pressure had thrown open to competition, it is impossible to say. But tradition and inherent probability would incline us to believe that the struggle must have been a fierce one, and that Rome must often have been near destruction. It must be remembered that in speaking of Rome in connexion with these wars, we mean Rome as the head of the Latin cities, which shared with her

⁴ Mommsen, Vol. I. p. 349.

⁵ *Ibid.* Vol. I. p. 256 n.

the burden of her wars. The league, which was perhaps shaken by the events that accompanied the revolution, was renewed by Sp. Cassius in B.C. 493, and strengthened subsequently by the admission of the Hernici.

But Rome was in even greater danger from fightings within than from fightings without her walls.

The revolution had been the joint work of patricians and plebeians under pressure of a tyranny that affected both. But the results to the two portions of the community were very different. The patricians and their representative body, the senate, became the governing body in the state. The plebeians soon discovered that they had only exchanged one master for many. As long as the danger of a renewal of the late tyranny remained, it served no doubt to hold together the burgess body and the 'fragments' for the time being in an artificial and unnatural alliance. But as that danger passed away the two antagonistic bodies soon fell asunder and settled into their natural positions. On the one side were the fully-privileged burgesses, containing within them a few plebeian families detached from their own order by senatorian privileges (Livy, II. 1. 10), on the other, the unprivileged or semi-privileged mass. The former furnished from their numbers the magistrates who governed the whole community. The latter formed numerically the largest portion of the governed body. They had the privilege no doubt of voting for the magistrates. But even supposing that they could succeed, in spite of patrician influence in the *comitia* and actual patrician checks on the elections, in securing the patrician

magistrate whom they desired, the advantage was neutralised, if not nullified, by the limitations on the power of the chief magistrates, which necessarily followed on the revolution. Nominally successors to the royal authority, the consuls soon became practically the officials of the senate, to whom they were responsible at the expiration of their year of office. The essential feature even of the Valerian laws—the Magna Charta, as they have been called, of Rome—is the depression of the consular authority, and when it is remembered that the senate by traditional custom possessed the right of preparing and authorising beforehand all business for the *comitia*, while the patrician portion of it possessed the privilege of confirming or rejecting all the decisions of the people, it will be clear that the supreme executive body in the state was the practically patrician senate, and the consuls little more than chairmen of that body. Here then in the political division of the community into two antagonistic bodies, in the concentration of all authority, legislative, executive, judicial and religious, in patrician hands, and the consequent patrician bias in legislation, government, and the administration of justice (and that at a time when no code of written law as yet existed), lay a grave danger to the young republic. But this danger was intensified by the social division of the people into rich and poor, and the stupid indifference shown by the governing class to the material welfare of the mass. Under the kings it seems probable, as Mommsen conjectures, that plebeians as well as patricians were allowed to use the public pastures; but under the republic the principle was established that only full

burgesses were entitled to enjoy the domain land (*ager publicus*). Further than this, the rent formerly paid for the cattle grazing on the public pastures was gradually allowed to fall into abeyance, while the assignments of land to poorer burgesses and plebeians were practically discontinued. Instead of this, the custom of occupation in heritable tenancy of large portions of the *ager publicus* was introduced. The poorer members of the community and, speaking generally, the plebeians thus suffered loss in two ways. They were not only deprived of a source of livelihood, but they had to bear a heavier burden of taxation, in consequence of the cessation of income to the state from the pastures. Under the pressure of these difficulties, combined with the necessity of military service, they fell into the power of the capitalists, from whom they were obliged to borrow, and under the severe Roman law of debt became in most cases slaves or at least serfs of their creditors. In other words, the farmer and yeoman classes of Rome were beginning to be transformed into a class of villeins.

Under these circumstances, it is clear that the only chance of salvation for the state lay in the plebeians discovering in time their real power, and extorting political recognition from the patricians. That power lay in the simple fact that the patricians could not do without them. They formed numerically far the larger portion of the community, and they furnished the bulk of the Roman armies. The accounts of the annalists, who dovetail together wars and agitations, are no doubt imaginative in the extreme, but they are so far true to history that they record the consciousness of the people,

that it was the wars of Rome which taught the plebeians their own value and importance. When once this was learnt and the commons had made up their minds to act on the knowledge, the exclusive position of the patricians was sapped, and the equalization of the orders became only a matter of time. How the first step was taken it is impossible to say for certain. It must have been by some action on the part of the plebs which expressed their determination either to be recognised and protected in the community to which they nominally belonged, or to leave it. A secession would have been a very simple way of making that declaration, and, but for the variations in the accounts of the traditional secession, it might be regarded as historical. But whatever form the declaration of revolt took, the immediate results are clear and unmistakeable. The plebeians returned to Rome with the right to elect annually from their own number officials of their own, whose recognised right and duty it was to cancel the command of any patrician magistrate by which any plebeian considered himself to be aggrieved⁶. The details of the tribunician power, so far as they can be determined or conjectured, have been dealt with in the

⁶ "The power of the tribunes therefore primarily involved the right of putting a stop at their pleasure to acts of administration and to the execution of the law, of enabling a person bound to military service to withhold himself from the levy with impunity; of preventing or cancelling the arrest of the condemned debtor, or his imprisonment during investigation, and other powers of the same sort....The tribunes however could not prohibit the judge from pronouncing his sentence, the senate from adopting its decree, or the centuries from giving their votes." Mommsen, i. 281.

notes on various passages in the second book. It will be sufficient to say here, that these officers, subordinate to whom were the plebeian ædiles or record-keepers, were not magistrates in the proper Roman sense, but recognised leaders or captains of the plebs, with the rights mentioned above. The plebs however having now learnt its power, it was not likely that their captains should continue to hold the comparatively humble position originally accorded to them. It is pretty clear that the tribunes rapidly acquired or assumed an appellate criminal jurisdiction⁷ and a right of initiating legislation⁸. The latter was recognised and confirmed when by the *lex Valeria Horatia* (iii. 55) *Plebiscita* were made binding on all the people.

But the tribunate was not a satisfactory solution of the political difficulty, and it was less satisfactory, the more the power of the tribunes increased. The parallel authority led to perpetual collision, and reduced the city of Rome to what may be described as a condition of intermittent civil war. The history of the people in times of peace during the period between the institution of the tribunate and the appointment of the decemvirs, is a history of street riots, murders, and violations of magisterial dignity, of banishments and emigrations. The capitol was seized, and Rome threatened by a band of political refugees and slaves; the tribune Genucius was murdered because he was powerful enough to threaten the consuls; and Sp. Cassius was put to death, because his agrarian law, based on broad principles of equity and good

⁷ For the causes which led to this, see Mommsen, i. 282.

⁸ See note on Livy, ii. 56.

statesmanship, offended the selfishness of all classes in the state. It became evident, even to the more sober-minded of the plebeians, that either the struggle between consuls and tribunes must cease, or the republic perish. If the patricians could not do without the plebeians, the plebeians could not dispense with the patricians, and if the growing power of the tribunate drove all but poorer plebeians out of Rome, these might find that they had been tribuned out of their political existence. Could not some means be devised whereby this perpetual conflict between the arbitrary jurisdiction of the patrician magistrates and the personal interference of the tribunes could be obviated? If the magistrates were bound and restricted in the exercise of their functions by a code of laws embodying in it the rights of the commons, then the necessity for the tribunician interference would be materially diminished. Even if the tribunes became unnecessary altogether, and the patricians demanded as the price of their consent to a code that the tribunate should be abolished, even that the wiser plebeians felt would be preferable to the present anarchy. So when the proposal of Tarentilius Harsa was made, to appoint five men to draw up such a code, the struggle protracted for ten years between the extreme patricians, who thought they could reduce the tribunate without submitting to a code, and the extreme plebeians, who thought that they could reduce the consular powers without surrendering the tribunate, ended in a compromise, by which ten men were elected to draw up a code of laws. These decemvirs until their work was completed were to act as supreme magistrates, super-

seding the consuls. Meanwhile the tribunate and the right of appeal were suspended. The history of the Decemvirate is well known. The moral of it is simple. The patrician decemvirs took pains to shew what the commons might expect from patrician magistrates restricted by a code of laws, and the leaders of the commons were not slow to take advantage of the lesson. The attempted union of the orders was dispersed. The decemvirs were driven from power, the old form of government restored, and the tribunate re-established with increased dignity and power, and under more binding sanctions than before⁹.

⁹ For details of altered position of tribunate see Mommsen, I. 294.

INTRODUCTION. II.

STYLE OF LIVY.

LIVY had to form a historical style of his own—a style which could live through 150 books, and make the traditional history of their country so attractive to the Romans of his day as to induce them to read it attentively and admire, if they did not imitate, the virtues of their ancestors. There was no existing model of Roman historic style which could have suited his purpose. The older Latin annalists were rude and archaic. Tubero, the contemporary of Sallust, affected the same style. The style of Sallust himself, incisive and terse, sometimes even to obscurity, admirably adapted to biography, or biographical history, was of very limited use to an historian contemplating such a work as Livy's. Cæsar's despatch style, elaborately nude and artificially frank, skilful as it was, and skilfully as he used it for his own political purposes, was obviously of but little use as a model to a general historian. From Cicero, and the other orators, Livy could derive but little assistance, even in the purely oratorical parts of his work. There must

be a dramatic element in historical speeches which is entirely wanting in the advocate's speech. Livy then had to mould the Roman prose speech to his purposes. He found in that speech dignity, purity, perspicuity, and force. What it wanted for his purposes, was greater elasticity and greater variety. To supply this deficiency he not only availed himself of the undeveloped resources existing, so to speak, within pure Roman prose, but he took advantage of a tendency perceptible in his predecessors, notably in Sallust, and gaining ground in the every-day language of the time in which he lived—the tendency to Græcise. The meaning of the term Græcism as applied to a Roman writer should be clearly understood. It is not to be supposed that Livy, or the poets of the Augustan age, dragged into the Latin language Greek forms of expression, or Greek terms entirely alien to it, in the way in which the LXX. translators dragged Hebrew and other idioms into their Greek. What the former did was to seize on those idioms of the Latin language that assimilated to Greek, and produce or extend them in the same direction, but that, with so much care and skill, with such artful concealment, so to speak, of the joints in the process, that the full Græcism appears as the natural development of the rudimentary Latin idiom. When Horace, for example, writes, *Omne cum Proteus pecus egit altos visere montes*, we feel that it is a Græcism, but we feel also that the construction is very nearly related to that of *cogo* with the infinitive. When, again, Livy uses *fallo* with a participle, to express the same as *λανθάνω* with a participle in Greek, we see that he is Græcising, but we

wonder that the Roman language did not develop the idiom, without the assistance of Greek. In addition to his Græcism, and more or less in connexion with it, Livy introduced a poetical element into his style, that is, a freedom of structure and usage, before his time considered to be allowable only in poets. The influence of Virgil on Livy's diction in general is distinctly traceable.

By these two means, then, in the main Livy produced these two characteristics which are the distinguishing features of his style as compared with Roman prose writers before him. In what follows I have attempted to describe these characteristics a little more in detail. For this purpose it is convenient to consider them under the three heads, of structure, syntax, and vocabulary; including under the first, peculiarities of arrangement, whether the alternation of different rhetorical styles, or the arrangement of sentences in a period, or words in a sentence; under the second, peculiarities of grammar and construction, the use of parts of speech in relation to and connexion with other parts of speech; under the third, peculiar uses of single parts of speech¹.

I. Under the head of structure, we notice :

(1) The sudden² transition in the narrative parts of the work from direct to oblique narration, in other words, the practice of relieving the monotony of a narrative by making the people of whom the author is

¹ For what follows, I am indebted almost entirely to Kuhnast, *Die hauptpunkte der Livianischen syntax*.

² That is, without any introducing word.

writing tell their own story. This use is limited to those cases where the thoughts, feelings, passions, etc. of the people enter into the narrative, e.g. II. ii. 3.

(2) The sudden transition in speeches from *oratio obliqua* to *oratio recta*, and vice versâ, I. 13. 2; II. 7. 9.

(3) Alternation of the periodic, and detached or open styles, and variety in the lengths of periods. Livy uses both the periodic and open styles in vivid description (comp. II. 6. 6—10, with 12. 7—14); the former is of course more natural where a single or single man's action is being described, the latter, where the action is varied or the actors more numerous. He also uses both long and short periods in quiet narrative, the former where the action is more complicated, especially by the addition of various motives. Livy's longest period (XLIII. 18. 1—5) describes the motives of Perseus in planning a campaign. A common form of period in Livy is where a subordinate sentence precedes the principal, itself being preceded by a participial construction, XXIII. 17. 1. But he exhibits great versatility in his periods, both as regards the arrangement of the subordinate clauses, and the variety of the constructions used (e.g. III. 57. 2—4).

Characteristic of his periods is a skilful complication of participles in various constructions (cf. III. 3. 6), especially in the coupling of the absolute participle to the participle in the construction of the sentence, and to adjectives, I. 1. 4.

(4) The frequent use of parenthesis, to avoid complication, especially to avoid the necessity for an awkward relative clause.

(5) *Asyndetism, chiasmus, anaphora, and iteration.* These figures are of course common to Livy with other writers, but he uses them very frequently, and with great skill. Chiasmus is employed in the members of a period, and in the members of a sentence: II. 40. 3, 44. 2. One noticeable form of anaphora is the repetition of a predicate in the form of a participle at the beginning of a fresh sentence, to mark the immediate sequence of action; II. 25. 5.

(6) Forms of sentence evidently modelled on Greek (a) interrogative, in participial and conjunctive clauses; *Quid Alpes aliud credentes quam montium altitudines; Quid ut a vobis sperent?* Comp. also III. 72. 3, *quo cum dolore hos, quo cum gaudio illos*, where *audituros* must be supplied from the previous *audire*. (b) Objective, in which the subject of the subordinate is made the object of the principal sentence; *Hic metus Codrionem...oppidum ut dederetur Romanis effecit?*

(7) Peculiarities in arrangement of individual members of the sentence:

The subject of a subordinate sentence preceding the principal, not being also subject to the principal, is nevertheless placed before the conjunction of the subordinate; II. 28. 5. The subject of a sentence is placed inside an ablative absolute; *Cum clausis Andranodorus Insulæ portis*, etc. The *cognomen* is preposed to the *nomen*, and the latter separated from the *prænomen*; e.g. *Ahala Servilius, Marcus erat Valerius*, etc. The object in dependent interrogative is placed before the interrogative word; III. 13. 7.

The adjective is separated from its substantive; (a) By words qualifying the latter. By this means Livy to a certain extent supplies the want of the article, which gives so much elasticity to Greek. II. 32. 11, *maturum confecto cibo sanguinem*; II. 49. 4, *Egregius quibuslibet temporibus senatus*³. On the same principle the genitive is separated from the substantive it qualifies. II. 5. 2, *Spem in perpetuum cum iis pacis*. (b) By words not forming part of the qualification of the substantive; III. 16. 4.

Great freedom is used in arrangement of words in what are known as *locutiones solemnes*; e.g. Livy writes *pro virili parte* (the usual order) or *pro parte virili*, at will; he disregards the general rule of the position of *summus*, *primus*, etc. e.g. *luce primâ, valle mediâ*, herein assimilating to poetic usage. On the other hand, the preposing of the adjective is used for grammatical purposes as above (a). Specially Livian also is the predicative use of the adjective so placed, another reflexion of Greek elasticity, e.g. I. 50. 3, *Fero-citer in absentem Tarquinium erat invectus*, ἀπόντι τῷ τ. πολλὸς ἐνέκειτο ("for being absent").

The supine in *u* is placed freely before and after its adjective.

The verb *inquit* not unfrequently follows immediately its subject.

The auxiliary and participle in compound tenses

³ This occurs in Cicero also, but to a much more limited extent, being confined as a rule in (a) to a single case or its equivalent, a preposition and a substantive; in (b) to a single substantive or particles.

are separated often by a considerable number of words, III. 16. 4⁴.

Great freedom is used in the position of adverbs, which are placed even between substantive and attribute; II. 10. 8. *Ferme, non amplius*, etc. precede or follow the words they qualify.

Several conjunctions and particles are used in unusual positions; e.g. *Igitur*, first word in a sentence, *Namque* and *itaque*, second, etc.

(8) Poetic rhythm; *Hæc ubi dicta dedit* (Virgilian), II. 56, 1 n.

(9) Arrangement by alliteration; e.g. II. 12. 7, *Quo temere traxit fortuna facinus*.

(10) Pleonasm; *Nemo unus, Itaque ergo*, etc.

II. Under the head of syntax, we have to notice :

(1) Hypallage, e.g. II. 51. 7.

(2) Variation of gender, number, and person in the same passage; *Ad duodecim millia hostium sunt cæsa, capti quingenti*; etc. III. 6. 3, *urbanos agrestem*, 65. 11; *homines...nobis*; cf. II. 2.

(3) Plural verb after collective nouns in the same clause. This before Livy's time is rare and confined to one or two words, the commonest being *pars*.

(4) The adjective as predicate or as attribute agreeing in gender with the sense of the substantive, e.g. *Capita conjurationis cæsi sunt; Ingens turba*

⁴ In Cicero this is confined to the insertion of the subject between the participle and auxiliary, and that, where the subject is reserved to the end of the sentence.

circumfusi; and with the nearer of two substantives.

(5) Adjectival use of substantives; II. 1. 4 n.

(6) Personification, whereby a word expressing an inanimate thing is used as the subject of an action; II. 4. 3 n.

(7) Freer use of cases; e.g. of the possessive (e.g. with *totus*, III. 36. 7), objective, and partitive genitive, in imitation of Greek; use of the double genitive, showing the same tendency; free use of the descriptive genitive, especially of gerundives; dative of purpose after adjectives, e.g. *firmus*, *validus*, etc.; dative of purpose of gerunds and gerundives; accusative after adjective in *-bundus*, III. 47. 3 n.; free use of the circumstantial ablative, of the modal ablative without attribute; III. 18. 4 n. These are noticed in the notes as they occur.

(8) Substantival use of adjectives (a) in masculine and feminine; so, in various cases, in both numbers, in comparative and superlative degrees, with qualifying phrases, e.g. *Barbarus*, *Patricii*, *Plebeio et humili*, *Potiores*, *ab Hermandica profugi*. The same applies to participles, e.g. *concionatis in modum*; *effuse sequentes*; *Oriundi a Sabinis*; *Delecti militum*; *nullus* for *nemo*.

(b) In neuter gender (a) in singular number. So, in all cases: in genitive with case dependent on it, e.g. *quidquam humanorum certi est*; in comparative as well as positive after prepositions (this however confined to *majus*); in combination with genitives, pronouns, and adjectives, e.g. *pessimo publico*: cf. also

II. 11. 4 n. (In connexion with this may be noticed the qualification by adjective or participle of an already qualified substantive, the original qualification forming part of the whole substantive, e.g. *occulta solemnia sacrificia*, and the use of adjective or participle to extend the predicate in an ablative absolute, II. 7. 1 n.) (β) In plural, after prepositions, *per ardua*, etc., with qualifying word or phrase, in oblique cases, with another adjective or participle; *omnia, pleraque, cetera* as substantives with predicative adjective.

Many of these uses are common to Livy and Cicero, but the former largely extends the usage of the latter.

(9) Pronouns agreeing with substantives, but expressing the object after them, II. 3. 5 n. The oblique cases of pronouns frequently expressed by adverbs, II. 2. 5; indefinite relatives used without verb, II. 44. 8.

(10) Frequent use of perfect participle for the finite verb; the present and imperfect frequently used in conative and quasi-future senses, present and imperfect in *oratio obliqua* vividly for imperfect and pluperfect; indicative for subjunctive in vivid narration, II. 10. 12, in *oratio obliqua*, II. 15. 3 n.; irregularity of construction after conjunctions, e.g. *postquam*; frequent use of participle instead of conjunction and finite verb, especially after *quippe*, II. 33. 8 n.; Græcism and poeticism in construction after verbs, e.g. *fallo* with participle, *obstinare* and *obstinatus* with infinitive; middle use of perfect passive participle, and passive use of perfect participle of deponents; infinitive

tive in dependent sentences in *oratio obliqua*, II. 9. 10 (but more distinctly, VI. 27. 6, *cum interim...objectari*); historic infinitive after conjunctions, II. 27. 1; ablative *gerund* used as = present participle, II. 9. 1 n.; etc.

11. Adverbs used as primary predicates, II. 25. 1 n.; and as attributes, *exprobrantes suam quisque alius alibi militiam*. Index s. v. Adverb.

III. Under the head of vocabulary only a few typical phenomena of expression can be noticed. A detailed list of special Livian usages would be too long for our limits, and not very useful.

(1) Synecdoche, especially in collective use of singular number of concrete nouns. Index, s. v. 'Singular.'

(2) Metonymy; (a) ordinary poetic, e. g. *Mars = bellum*, and *eventus belli*. Cf. II. 47. 10.

(b) Pregnant and subjective use of substantives, e. g. *indignitas, factio*, II. 30. 2 n.

(c) Use of abstracts for plural of concrete, e. g. *advocatio* (Livy's fondness for abstracts in *-us* is specially noticeable).

(3) A fondness for adjectives in *-bundus* and *-osus*, II. 26. 1 n.; greater freedom than in other prose writers in forming comparatives and superlatives, especially of participles, II. 60. 3 n.; a large number of participial adjectives borrowed from poets, or invented by Livy himself, expressing dress, ornament, equipment, etc., e. g. *galeatus, loricatus, linteatus, laureatus*, etc.

(4) A tendency to use simple instead of more ordinary compound verbs, e. g. *apiscor, novo* for *adi-*

piscor, renovo; cf. *promptus*, II. 58. 9; fondness for frequentatives.

(5) A large number of adverbs in *-ter* and *-im*; metaphorical use of adverbs, e.g. *ibi* used of time, *alibi* of manner, etc.

(6) Prepositions used in unusual senses, especially *a, ad, in, super, per*. Index s. v.

LIBER II.

LIBERI iam hinc populi Romani res pace belloque 1
gestas, annuos magistratus, imperiaque The Republic.
Supplementing of
the Senate. legum potentiora quam hominum pera-
gam. Quæ libertas ut lætior esset, proximi regis su-
perbia fecerat. Nam priores ita regnarunt, ut haud
immerito omnes deinceps conditores partium certe
urbis, quas novas ipsi sedes ab se auctæ multitudinis
addiderunt, numerentur; neque ambigitur, quin Brutus 3
idem, qui tantum gloriæ superbo exacto rege meruit,
pessimo publico id facturus fuerit, si libertatis imma-
turæ cupidine priorum regum alicui regnum extorsisset.
Quid enim futurum fuit, si illa pastorum convenarumque 4
plebs, transfuga ex suis populis, sub tutela inviolati tem-
pli aut libertatem aut certe impunitatem adepta, soluta
regio metu agitari cœpta esset tribuniciiis procellis et
in aliena urbe cum patribus serere certamina, prius- 5
quam pignera coniugum ac liberorum caritasque ipsius
soli, cui longo tempore assuescitur, animos eorum con-
sociasset? Dissipatæ res nondum adultæ discordia fo- 6
rent, quas fovit tranquilla moderatio imperii eoque
nutriendo perduxit, ut bonam frugem libertatis matu-
ris iam viribus ferre possent.

- 7 Libertatis autem originem inde magis, quia annum
imperium consulare factum est, quam quod deminutum
8 quicquam sit ex regia potestate, numeres. Omnia
iura, omnia insignia primi consules tenuere; id modo
cautum est, ne, si ambo fasces haberent, duplicatus
terror videretur. Brutus prior, concedente collega,
fasces habuit; qui non acrior vindex libertatis fuerat,
9 quam deinde custos fuit. Omnium primum avidum
novæ libertatis populum, ne postmodum flecti precibus
aut donis regiis posset, iure iurando adegit, neminem
10 Romæ passuros regnare. Deinde, quo plus virium in
senatu frequentia etiam ordinis faceret, cædibus regis
deminutum patrum numerum primoribus equestris
11 gradus lectis ad trecentorum summam explevit, tradi-
tumque inde fertur, ut in senatum vocarentur, qui
patres quique conscripti essent; conscriptos, videlicet
novum senatum, appellabant lectos. Id mirum quan-
tum profuit ad concordiam civitatis iungendosque pa-
2 tribus plebis animos. Rerum deinde divinarum habita-
cura; et quia quædam publica sacra per
Appointment of
Rex Sacrorum.
Retirement of
Collatinus and
banishment of
all the Gens
Tarquinia.
2
cero, ne additus nomini honos aliquid libertati, cuius
tunc prima erat cura, officeret. Ac nescio an nimis
undique eam minimisque rebus muniendo modum exces-
3 serint. Consulis enim alterius, quum nihil aliud
offenderet, nomen invisum civitati fuit: nimium Tar-
quinios regno assuesse; initium a Prisco factum;
regnasse dein Ser. Tullium; ne intervallo quidem facto
oblitum, tamquam alieni, regni Superbum Tarquinium
velut hereditatem gentis scelere ac vi repetisse; pulso

Superbo penes Collatinum imperium esse; nescire Tarquinos privatos vivere; non placere nomen, periculosum libertati esse. Hic primo sensim tentantium animos sermo per totam civitatem est datus, sollicitamque suspicione plebem Brutus ad contionem vocat. Ibi omnium primum ius iurandum populi recitat, neminem regnare passuros nec esse Romæ, unde periculum libertati foret; id summa ope tuendum esse, neque ullam rem, quæ eo pertineat, contemnendam. Invitum se dicere hominis causa, nec dicturum fuisse, ni caritas rei publicæ vinceret: non credere populum Romanum, solidam libertatem recuperatam esse; regium genus regium nomen non solum in civitate, sed etiam in imperio esse; id officere, id obstare libertati. “Hunc tu” inquit “tua voluntate, L. Tarquini, remove metum. Meminimus, fatemur: eiecisti reges; absolve beneficium tuum, aufer hinc regium nomen. Res tuas tibi non solum reddent cives tui, auctore me, sed, si quid deest, munifice augebunt. Amicus abi; exonera civitatem vano forsitan metu; ita persuasum est animis, cum gente Tarquinia regnum hinc abiturum.” Consuli primo tam novæ rei ac subitæ admiratio incluserat vocem; dicere deinde incipientem primores civitatis circumstant, eadem multis precibus orant. Et ceteri quidem movebant minus; postquam Sp. Lucretius, maior ætate ac dignitate, socer præterea ipsius, agere varie, rogando alternis suadendoque cœpit, ut vinci se consensu civitatis pateretur, timens consul, ne postmodum privato sibi eadem illa cum bonorum amissione additaque alia insuper ignominia acciderent, abdicavit se consulatu, rebusque suis omnibus Lavinium translatis civitate cessit. Brutus ex

senatus consulto ad populum tulit, ut omnes Tarquiniae gentis exsules essent; collegam sibi comitiis centuriatis creavit P. Valerium, quo adiutore reges eiecerat.

- 3 Quum haud cuiquam in dubio esset, bellum ab
Conspiracy of Tarquiniis imminere, id quidem spe om-
partisans of the ni-
Tarquins. nium serius fuit; ceterum, id quod non
timebant, per dolum ac proditorem prope libertas
2 amissa est. Erant in Romana iuventute adolescentes
aliquot, nec ii tenui loco orti, quorum in regno libido
solutior fuerat, æquales sodalesque adolescentium Tar-
3 quiniarum, assueti more regio vivere. Eam tum,
æquato iure omnium, licentiam quærentes, libertatem
aliorum in suam vertisse servitutem inter se conquere-
bantur: regem hominem esse, a quo impetres, ubi ius,
ubi iniuria opus sit; esse gratiæ locum, esse beneficio;
et irasci et ignoscere posse; inter amicum atque inimi-
4 cum discrimen nosse; leges rem surdam, inexorabilem
esse, salubriorem melioremque inopi quam potenti;
nihil laxamenti nec veniæ habere, si modum excesseris;
periculosum esse in tot humanis erroribus sola inno-
5 centia vivere. Ita iam sua sponte ægris animis, legati
ab regibus superveniunt, sine mentione reditus bona
tantum repetentes. Eorum verba postquam in senatu
audita sunt, per aliquot dies ea consultatio tenuit, ne
non reddita belli causa, reddita belli materia et adiu-
6 mentum essent. Interim legati alia moliri; aperte bona
repetentes clam recuperandi regni consilia struere; et
tanquam ad id, quod agi videbatur, ambientes nobilium
7 adolescentium animos pertentant. A quibus placide
oratio accepta est, iis litteras ab Tarquiniis reddunt et
de accipiendis clam nocte in urbem regibus colloquun-
4 tur. Vitelliis Aquiliisque fratribus primo commissa

res est. Vitelliorum soror consuli nupta Bruto erat, iamque ex eo matrimonio adolescentes erant liberi, Titus Tiberiusque; eos quoque in societatem consilii, avunculi assumunt. Præterea aliquot nobiles adolescentes conscii assumpti, quorum vetustate memoria abiit. Interim quum in senatu vicisset sententia, quæ censebat reddenda bona, eamque ipsam causam moræ in urbe haberent legati, quod spatium ad vehicula comparanda a consulibus sumpsissent, quibus regum asportarent res, omne id tempus cum coniuratis consultando absumunt, evincuntque instando, ut litteræ sibi ad Tarquinius darentur: nam aliter qui credituros eos, non vana ab legatis super rebus tantis afferri? Datæ litteræ, ut pignus fidei essent, manifestum facinus fecerunt. Nam quum pridie, quam legati ad Tarquinius proficiscerentur, cenatum forte apud Vitellios esset, coniuratique ibi, remotis arbitris, multa inter se de novo, ut fit, consilio egissent, sermonem eorum ex servis unus exceperit, qui iam antea id senserat agi, sed eam occasionem, ut litteræ legatis darentur, quæ deprehensæ rem coarguere possent, exspectabat. Postquam datas sensit, rem ad consules detulit. Consules ad deprehendendos legatos, coniuratosque profecti domo sine tumultu rem omnem oppressere; litterarum in primis habita cura, ne interciderent. Proditoribus extemplo in vincla coniectis, de legatis paululum addubitatum est; et quanquam visi sunt commisisse, ut hostium loco essent, ius tamen gentium valuit. De bonis regiis, quæ reddi ante censerant, res integra refertur ad patres. Ii victi ira vetuere reddi, vetuere in publicum redigi. Diripienda plebi sunt data, ut contacta regia præda spem in per-

petuum cum iis pacis amitteret. Ager Tarquiniorum, qui inter urbem ac Tiberim fuit, consecratus Marti
3 Martius deinde campus fuit. Forte ibi tum seges farris dicitur fuisse matura messi. Quem campi fructum quia religiosum erat consumere, desectam cum stramento segetem magna vis hominum simul immissa corbibus fudere in Tiberim tenui fluentem aqua, ut mediis caloribus solet. Ita in vadis hæsitantes frum
4 menti acervos sedisse illitos limo; insulam inde paulatim, et aliis, quæ fert temere flumen, eodem invectis, factam; postea credo additas moles manumque adiutum, ut tam eminens area firmaque templis quoque ac porticibus sustinendis esset. Direptis bonis regum, damnati proditores sumptumque supplicium, conspectus eo, quod pœnæ capiendæ ministerium patri de liberis consulatus imposuit, et, qui spectator erat amovendus,
6 eum ipsum fortuna exactorem supplicii dedit. Stabant deligati ad palum nobilissimi iuvenes; sed a ceteris, velut ab ignotis capitibus, consulis liberi omnium in se averterant oculos, miserebatque non pœnæ magis
7 homines quam sceleris, quo pœnam meriti essent: illos eo potissimum anno patriam liberatam, patrem liberatorem, consulatum ortum ex domo Iunia, patres, plebem, quicquid deorum hominumque Romanorum esset, induxisse in animum, ut superbo quondam regi, tum
8 infesto exsuli proderent. Consules in sedem processere suam, missique lictores ad sumendum supplicium. Nudatos virgis cædunt securique feriunt, quum inter omne tempus pater vultusque et os eius spectaculo esset, eminente animo patrio inter publicæ pœnæ
9 ministerium. Secundum pœnam nocentium, ut in utramque partem arcendis sceleribus exemplum nobile

esset, præmium indici pecunia ex ærario, libertas et civitas data. Ille primum dicitur vindicta liberatus; 10 quidam vindictæ quoque nomen tractum ab illo putant; Vindicio ipsi nomen fuisse. Post illum observatum, ut, qui ita liberati essent, in civitatem accepti viderentur.

His, sicut acta erant, nuntiatis, incensus Tar- 6
quinius non dolore solum tantæ ad irritum cadentis spei, sed etiam odio iraque, War with Veii and Tarquinii on account of the Tarquins. postquam dolo viam obsæptam vidit, bellum aperte moliendum ratus circumire supplex Etruriæ urbes; orare maxime Veientes Tarquiniensesque, ne se *ab se* ortum, eiusdem sanguinis, extorrem, egentem ex tanto modo regno cum liberis adolescentibus ante oculos suos perire sinerent. Alios peregræ in regnum Romam accitos; se regem, augmentem bello Romanum imperium, a proximis scelerata coniuratione pulsum. Eos inter se, quia nemo unus satis dignus 3 regno visus sit, partes regni rapuisse; bona sua diripienda populo dedisse, ne quis expers sceleris esset. Patriam se regnumque suum repetere et persequi ingratos cives velle. Ferrent opem, adiuverent; suas quoque veteres iniurias ultum irent, toties cæsas legiones, agrum ademptum. Hæc moverunt Veientes, ac 4 pro se quisque, Romano saltem duce ignominias demendas belloque amissa repetenda, minaciter fremunt. Tarquinienses nomen ac cognatio movet; pulchrum videbatur, suos Romæ regnare. Ita duo duarum civi- 5 tatium exercitus ad repetendum regnum belloque persequendos Romanos secuti Tarquinium. Postquam in agrum Romanum ventum est, obviam hosti consules eunt. Valerius quadrato agmine peditem ducit; 6

Brutus ad explorandum cum equitatu antecessit. Eodem modo primus eques hostium agminis fuit; præerat Arruns Tarquinius, filius regis; rex ipse cum legionibus sequebatur. Arruns ubi ex lictoribus procul, consulem esse, deinde iam propius ac certius facie quoque Brutum cognovit, inflammatus ira "Ille est vir" inquit, "qui nos extorres expulit patria. Ipse en ille nostris decoratus insignibus magnifice incedit. Di regum ultores, adeste." Concitat calcari-
bus equum atque in ipsum infestus consulem dirigit. Sensit in se iri Brutus; decorum erat tum ipsis capessere pugnam ducibus; avide itaque se certamini offert; adeoque infestis animis concurrerunt, neuter, dum hostem vulneraret, sui protegendî corporis memor, ut contrario ictu per parmam uterque transfixus, duabus hærentes hastis moribundi ex equis lapsi sint.
Simul et cetera equestris pugna cœpit, neque ita multo post et pedites superveniunt. Ibi varia victoria et velut æquo Marte pugnatum est; dextera utrinque cornua vicere, læva superata. Veientes, vinci ab Romano milite assueti, fusi fugatique; Tarquiniensis, novus hostis, non stetit solum, sed etiam ab sua parte Romanum pepulit. Ita quum pugnatum esset, tantus terror Tarquinium atque Etruscos incescit, ut, ommissa irrita re, nocte ambo exercitus, Veiens Tarquiniensisque, suas quisque abirent domos. Adiciunt miracula huic pugnae: silentio proximæ noctis ex silva Arsia ingentem editam vocem; Silvani vocem eam creditam; hæc dicta: uno plus Tuscorum cecidisse in acie; vincere bello Romanum. Ita certe inde abiere, Romani ut victores, Etrusci pro victis; nam postquam illuxit nec quisquam hostium in conspectu erat,

P. Valerius consul spolia legit, triumphansque inde Romam rediit. Collegæ funus, quanto tum potuit, apparatu, fecit; sed multo maius morti decus publica fuit mæstitia, eo ante omnia insignis, quia matronæ annum ut parentem eum luxerunt, quod tam acer ultor violatæ pudicitiae fuisset.

Consuli deinde, qui superfuerat, ut sunt mutabiles, vulgi animi, ex favore non invidia modo, Valerius falls under suspicion. sed suspicio etiam cum atroci crimine orta. Regnum eum affectare fama ferebat, quia nec collegam subrogaverat in locum Bruti et ædificabat in summa Velia: alto atque munito loco arcem inexpugnabilem fore. Hæc dicta vulgo cre- ditæque quum indignitate angerent consulis animum, vocato ad concilium populo, summissis fascibus in contionem escendit. Gratum id multitudini spectaculum fuit, summissa sibi esse imperii insignia confessionemque factam, populi quam consulis maiestatem vimque maiorem esse. Ibi audire iussis, consul laudare fortunam collegæ, quod liberata patria, in summo honore, pro re publica dimicans, matura gloria necdum se vertente in invidiam, mortem occubuisset; se superstitem gloriæ suæ ad crimen atque invidiam superesse; ex liberatore patriæ ad Aquilios se Vitelliosque recidissee. "Nunquamne ergo" inquit "ulla adeo vobis spectata virtus erit, ut suspicione violari nequeat? Ego me, illum acerrimum regum hostem, ipsum cupiditatis regni crimen subiturum timerem? Ego, si in ipsa arce Capitolioque habitarem, metui me crederem posse a civibus meis? Tam levi momento mea apud vos fama pendet? Adeone est fundata leviter fides, ut, ubi sim, quam qui sim, magis referat?

- 11 Non obstabunt Publii Valerii ædes libertati vestræ, Quirites; tuta erit vobis Velia; deferam non in planum modo ædes, sed colli etiam subiiciam, ut vos supra suspectum me civem habitetis; in Velia ædificent, quibus melius quam P. Valerio creditur libertas."
- 12 Delata confestim materia omnis infra Veliam et, ubi nunc Vicæ Potæ *ædes* est, domus in infimo clivo ædificata. Latae deinde leges, non solum quæ regni suspicionem consulem absolverent, sed quæ adeo in contrarium verterent, ut popularem etiam facerent; inde cognomen factum
- 2 Publicolæ est. Ante omnes de provocatione adversus magistratus ad populum sacrandoque cum bonis capite eius, qui regni occupandi consilia inisset, gratæ in vulgus leges fuere. Quas quum solus pertulisset, ut sua unius in iis gratia esset, tum demum comitia collegæ subrogando habuit. Creatus Sp. Lucretius consul, qui magno natu, non sufficientibus iam viribus ad consularia munera obeunda, intra paucos dies moritur. Suffectus in Lucretii locum M. Horatius Pulvillus.
- 5 Apud quosdam veteres auctores non invenio Lucretium consulem; Bruto statim Horatium suggerunt; credo, quia nulla gesta res insignem fecerit consulatam, memoriam intercidiisse.
- 6 Nondum dedicata erat in Capitolio Iovis ædes; Valerius Horatiusque consules sortiti, uter dedicaret. Horatio sorte evenit; Publicola ad Veientium bellum profectus. Ægrius, quam dignum erat, tulere Valerii necessarii, dedicationem tam incliti templi Horatio dari. Id omnibus modis impedire conati, postquam alia frustra tentata erant, postem iam tenenti consuli fœdum inter precationem deum nuntium incutiunt,

Leges Valeriae.
Consecration of
the temple of Jupiter
Capitolinus.

mortuum eius filium esse, funestaque familia dedicare eum templum non posse. Non crediderit factum, an tantum animo roboris fuerit, nec traditur certum nec interpretatio est facilis. Nihil aliud ad eum nuntium a proposito aversus, quam ut cadaver efferri iuberet, tenens postem precationem peragit et dedicat templum.

Hæc post exactos reges domi militiæque gesta, primo anno. Inde P. Valerius iterum, T. Lucretius consules facti. Iam Tarquinii ad Lartem Porsinnam, Clusinum regem, perfugerant. Ibi miscendo consilium precesque nunc orabant, ne se, oriundos ex Etruscis, eiusdem sanguinis nominisque, egentes exulare pateretur, nunc monebant etiam, ne orientem morem pellendi reges inultum sineret. Satis libertatem ipsam habere dulcedinis. Nisi, quanta vi civitates eam expetant, tanta regna reges defendant, æquari summa infimis; nihil excelsum, nihil, quod supra cetera emineat, in civitatibus fore; adesse finem regnis, rei inter deos hominesque pulcherrimæ. Porsinna, quum regem esse Romæ, tum Etruscæ gentis regem, amplum Tuscis ratus, Romam infesto exercitu venit. Non unquam alias ante tantus terror senatum invasit; adeo valida res tum Clusina erat magnumque Porsinnæ nomen. Nec hostes modo timebant, sed suosmet ipsi cives, ne Romana plebs metu perculsa, receptis in urbem regionibus, vel cum servitute pacem acciperet. Multa igitur blandimenta plebi per id tempus ab senatu data. Annonæ in primis habita cura, et ad frumentum comparandum missi alii in Volscos, alii Cumas. Salis quoque vendendi arbitrium, quia impenso pretio veni-

War with Porsinna. Exploits of Horatius, Mucius and Clælia.

bat, in publicum omne sumptum, ademptum privatis ; portoriisque et tributo plebes liberata, ut divites conferrent, qui oneri ferendo essent : pauperes satis stipendii pendere, si liberos educerent. Itaque hæc indulgentia patrum asperis postmodum rebus in obsidione ac fame adeo concordem civitatem tenuit, ut regium nomen non summi magis quam infimi horrent, nec quisquam unus malis artibus postea tam popularis esset, quam tum bene imperando universus senatus fuit.

- 10 Quum hostes adessent, pro se quisque in urbem ex agris demigrant ; urbem ipsam sæpiunt præditiis.
- Alia muris, alia Tiberi obiecto videbantur tuta ; pons sublicius iter pæne hostibus dedit, ni unus vir fuisset, Horatius Cocles ; id munimentum illo die fortuna
- 3 urbis Romanæ habuit. Qui positus forte in statione pontis, quum captum repentino impetu Ianiculum atque inde citatos decurrere hostes vidisset, trepidamque turbam suorum arma ordinesque relinquere, reprehensans singulos, obsistens obtestansque deum et hominum fidem testabatur, nequicquam deserto præsidio eos fugere ; si transitum pontem a tergo reliquissent, iam plus hostium in Palatio Capitolioque quam in Ianiculo fore. Itaque monere, prædicere, ut pontem ferro, igni, quacunque vi possint, interrumpant ; se impetum hostium, quantum corpore uno posset ob-
- 5 sisti, excepturum. Vadit inde in primum aditum pontis, insignisque inter conspecta cedentium pugna terga obversis cominus ad ineundum prælium armis,
- 6 ipso miraculo audaciæ obstupescit hostes. Duos tamen cum eo pudor tenuit, Sp. Larcium ac T. Herminium, ambos claros genere factisque. Cum his pri-
- 7

mam periculi procellam et quod tumultuosissimum pugnae erat, parumper sustinuit; deinde eos quoque ipsos, exigua parte pontis relicta, revocantibus, qui rescindebant, cedere in tutum coegit. Circumferens inde truces minaciter oculos ad proceres Etruscorum nunc singulos provocare, nunc increpare omnes: servitia regum superborum, suae libertatis immemores alienam oppugnatum venire. Cunctati aliquamdiu, sunt, dum alius alium, ut proelium incipiant, circumspectant; pudor deinde commovit aciem, et clamore sublato undique in unum hostem tela coniciunt. Quae quum in obiecto cuncta scuto haesissent, neque 10 ille minus obstinatus ingenti pontem obtineret gradu, iam impetu conabantur detrudere virum, quum simul fragor rupti pontis, simul clamor Romanorum, alacritate perfecti operis sublatus, pavore subito impetum sustinuit. Tum Cocles "Tiberine pater" inquit, "te 11 sancte precor, haec arma et hunc militem propitio flumine accipias." Ita sic armatus in Tiberim desiluit, multisque superincidentibus telis incolumis ad suos tranavit, rem ausus plus famae habituram ad posteros quam fidei. Grata erga tantam virtutem 12 civitas fuit; statua in comitio posita; agri quantum uno die circumaravit, datum. Privata quoque inter 13 publicos honores studia eminebant; nam in magna inopia pro domesticis copiis unusquisque ei aliquid, fraudans se ipse victu suo, contulit.

Porsinna primo conatu repulsus, consiliis ab op- 11 pugnanda urbe ad obsidendam versis, praesidio in Ianiculo locato, ipse in plano ripisque Tiberis castra posuit, navibus undique accitis et ad custodiam, ne quid Romam frumenti subvehi sineret, et ut prae-

- datum milites trans flumen per occasiones aliis atque
3 aliis locis traicerent; brevique adeo infestum omnem
Romanum agrum reddidit, ut non cetera solum ex
agris, sed pecus quoque omne in urbem compelleretur,
neque quisquam extra portas propellere auderet.
4 Hoc tantum licentiæ Etruscis non metu magis quam
consilio concessum. Namque Valerius consul intentus
in occasionem multos simul et effusos improvise adori-
undi, in parvis rebus negligens ultor, gravem se ad
5 maiora vindicem servabat. Itaque ut eliceret præda-
tores, edicit suis, postero die frequentes porta Esqui-
lina, quæ aversissima ab hoste erat, expellerent pecus,
scituros id hostes ratus, quod in obsidione et fame
6 servitia infida transfugerent. Et sciare perfugæ in-
dicio; multoque plures, ut in spem universæ prædæ,
7 flumen traiciunt. P. Valerius inde T. Herminium
cum modicis copiis ad secundum lapidem Gabina via
occultum considerare iubet, Sp. Larcium cum expedita
iuventute ad portam Collinam stare, donec hostis
prætereat; inde se obicere, ne sit ad flumen reditus.
8 Consul alter T. Lucretius porta Nævica cum aliquot
manipulis militum egressus; ipse Valerius Cælio
monte cohortes delectas educit, hique primi apparuere
9 hosti. Herminius ubi tumultum sensit, concurrit ex
insidiis, versisque in Lucretium Etruscis terga cædit;
dextra lævaque, hinc a porta Collina, illinc ab Nævica,
10 redditus clamor; ita cæsi in medio prædatores, neque
ad pugnam viribus pares et ad fugam sæptis omnibus
viis. Finisque ille tam effuse evagandi Etruscis fuit.
12 Obsidio erat nihilo minus et frumenti cum summa
caritate inopia, sedendoque expugnaturum se urbem
2 spem Porsinna habebat, quum C. Mucius, adolescens

nobilis, cui indignum videbatur, populum Romanum servientem, quum sub regibus esset, nullo bello nec ab hostibus ullis obsessum esse, liberum eundem populum ab iisdem Etruscis obsideri, quorum sæpe exercitus fuderit, [itaque] magno audacique aliquo facinore eam 3 indignitatem vindicandam ratus primo sua sponte penetrare in hostium castra constituit; dein metuens, 4 ne, si consulum iniussu et ignaris omnibus iret, forte deprehensus a custodibus Romanis retraheretur ut transfuga, fortuna tum urbis crimen affirmante, senatum adit. "Transire Tiberim" inquit, "patres, et 5 intrare, si possim, castra hostium volo, non prædo nec populationum in vicem ultor; maius, si di iuvant, in animo est facinus." Approbant patres; abdito intra vestem ferro proficiscitur. Ubi eo venit, in confertis- 6 sima turba prope regium tribunal constitit. Ibi 7 quum stipendium militibus forte daretur, et scriba cum rege sedens pari fere ornatu multa ageret, eum milites vulgo adirent, timens sciscitari, uter Porsinna esset, ne ignorando regem semet ipse aperiret, quis esset, quo temere traxit fortuna facinus, scribam pro rege obtruncat. Vadentem inde, qua per trepidam 8 turbam cruento mucrone sibi ipse fecerat viam, quum, concursu ad clamorem facto, comprehensum regii satellites retraxissent, ante tribunal regis destitutus, tum quoque inter tantas fortunæ minas metuendus magis quam metuens, "Romanus sum" inquit "civis; C. 9 Mucium vocant. Hostis hostem occidere volui, nec ad mortem minus animi est, quam fuit ad cædem; et facere et pati fortia Romanum est. Nec unus in te 10 ego hos animos gessi; longus post me ordo est idem petentium decus. Proinde in hoc discrimen, si iuvat,

- accingere, ut in singulas horas capite dimices tuo,
11 ferrum hostémque in vestibulo habeas regiæ. Hoc
tibi iuventus Romana indicimus bellum. Nullam
aciem, nullum proelium timeris; uni tibi et cum sin-
12 gulis res erit." Quum rex simul ira incensus pericu-
loque conterritus circumdari ignes minitabundus iu-
beret, nisi expromeret propere, quas insidiarum sibi
13 minas per ambages iaceret, "En tibi" inquit, "ut
sentias, quam vile corpus sit iis, qui magnam gloriam
vident," dextramque accenso ad sacrificium foculo
iniicit. Quam quum velut alienato ab sensu torreret
animo, prope attonitus miraculo rex, quum ab sede
sua prosilisset amoverique ab altaribus iuvenem ius-
14 sisset, "Tu vero abi" inquit, "in te magis quam in
me hostilia ausus. Iuberem macte virtute esse, si pro
mea patria ista virtus staret; nunc iure belli liberum
15 te, intactum inviolatumque hinc dimitto." Tunc Mu-
cius, quasi remunerans meritum, "Quando quidem"
inquit "est apud te virtuti honos, ut beneficio tuleris
a me, quod minis nequisti, trecenti coniuravimus
principes iuventutis Romanæ, ut in te hac via gras-
16 saremur. Mea prima sors fuit; ceteri, ut cuiusque
ceciderit primi, quoad te opportunum fortuna dederit,
suo quisque tempore aderunt."
- 13 Mucium dimissum, cui postea Scævolæ a clade
dextræ manus cognomen inditum, legati a Porsinna
2 Romam secuti sunt; adeo moverat eum et primi peri-
culi casus, quo nihil se præter errorem insidiatoris
texisset, et subeunda dimicatio toties, quot coniurati
superessent, ut pacis condiciones ultro ferret Romanis.
3 Iactatum in condicionibus nequicquam de Tarquiniis
in regnum restituendis, magis quia id negare ipse ne-

quiverat Tarquiniis, quam quod negatum iri sibi ab Romanis ignoraret. De agro Veientibus restituendo, impetratum, expressaque necessitas obsides dandi Romanis, si Ianiculo præsidium deduci vellent. His condicionibus composita pace, exercitum ab Ianiculo deduxit Porsinna et agro Romano excessit. Patres C. Mucio virtutis causa trans Tiberim agrum dono dedere, quæ postea sunt Mucia prata appellata. Ergo, ita honorata virtute, feminæ quoque ad publica decora excitatæ, et Clælia virgo una ex obsidibus, quum castra Etruscorum forte haud procul ripa Tiberis locata essent, frustrata custodes, dux agminis virginum inter tela hostium Tiberim tranavit sospitesque omnes Romam ad propinquos restituit. Quod ubi regi nuntiatum est, primo incensus ira oratores Romam misit ad Clæliam obsidem deposcendam: alias haud magni facere; deinde in admirationem versus, supra Coclites Muciosque dicere id facinus esse, et præ se ferre, quemadmodum, si non dedatur obses, pro rupto fœdus se habiturum, sic deditam *intactam* inviolatamque ad suos remissurum. Utrinque constitit fides: et Romani pignus pacis ex fœdere restituerunt, et apud regem Etruscum non tuta solum, sed honorata etiam virtus fuit, laudatamque virginem parte obsidum se donare dixit; ipsa, quos vellet, legeret. Productis omnibus, elegisse impubes dicitur; quod et virginitati decorum et consensu obsidum ipsorum probabile erat, eam ætatem potissimum liberari ab hoste, quæ maxime opportuna iniuriæ esset. Pace redintegrata, Romani novam in femina virtutem novo genere honoris, statua equestri, donavere; in summa Sacra via fuit posita virgo insidens equo.

14 Huic tam pacatæ profectioni ab urbe regis Etrusci

Mos bona Porsinnæ vendendi.

abhorrens mos traditus ab antiquis usque ad nostram ætatem inter cetera sollemnia manet, bona Porsinnæ regis vendendi. Cuius originem moris necesse est aut inter bellum natam esse neque omissam in pace, aut a mitiore crevisse principio, quam hic præ se ferat titulus bona hostiliter vendendi. Proximum vero est ex iis, quæ traduntur, Porsinnam discedentem ab Ianiculo castra opulenta, convecto ex propinquis ac fertilibus Etruriæ arvis commeatu, Romanis donò dedisse, inopitum urbe ab longinqua obsidione; ea deinde, ne populo immisso diriperentur hostiliter, venisse, bonaque Porsinnæ appellata, gratiam muneris magis significante titulo quam auctionem fortunæ regiæ, quæ ne in potestate quidem populi Romani esset.

5 Omisso Romano bello Porsinna, ne frustra in ea loca exercitus adductus videretur, cum parte copiarum filium Arruntem

Invasion of Aricia by Porsinna.

6 Ariciam oppugnatum mittit. Primo Aricinos res necopinata perculerat; arcessita deinde auxilia et a Latinis populis et a Cumis tantum spei fecere, ut acie decernere auderent. Prælio inito, adeo concitato impetu se intulerant Etrusci, ut funderent ipso
7 incursu Aricinos: Cumanæ cohortes arte adversus vim usæ declinavere paululum, effuseque prælatos
8 hostes conversis signis ab tergo adortæ sunt. Ita in medio prope iam victores cæsi Etrusci. Pars perexigua, duce amisso, quia nullum propius perfugium erat, Romam inermes et fortuna et specie supplicum delati
9 sunt. Ibi benigne excepti divisique in hospitia. Curatis vulneribus, alii profecti domos, nuntii hospita-

lium beneficiorum ; multos Romæ hospitum urbisque caritas tenuit. His locus ad habitandum datus, quem deinde Tusculum vicum appellarunt.

P. Lucretius inde et P. Valerius Publicola consules 15 facti. Eo anno postremum legati a Por-
sinna de reducendo in regnum Tarquinio Final negotiations with Porcina, and retirement of Tarquinus to Tusculum. venerunt ; quibus quum responsum esset, missurum ad regem senatum legatos, missi confestim honoratissimus quisque e patribus. Non quin breviter 2 reddi responsum potuerit, non recipi reges, ideo potius delectos patrum ad eum missos, quam legatis eius Romæ daretur responsum, sed ut in perpetuum mentio eius rei finiretur, neu in tantis mutuis beneficiis in vicem animi sollicitarentur, quum ille peteret, quod contra libertatem populi Romani esset, Romani, nisi in perniciem suam faciles esse vellent, negarent, cui nihil negatum vellent. Non in regno populum Roma- 3 num, sed in libertate esse. Ita induxisse in animum, hostibus potius portas quam regibus patefacere ; ea esse vota omnium, ut, qui libertati erit in illa urbe finis, idem urbi sit. Proinde, si salvam esse vellet 4 Romam, ut patiatur liberam esse, orare. Rex vere- 5 cundia victus “Quando id certum atque obstinatum est” inquit, “neque ego obtundam sæpius eadem nequicquam agendo, nec Tarquinius spe auxilii, quod nullum in me est, frustrabor. Alium hinc, seu bello opus est seu quiete, exsilio quærant locum, ne quid meam vobiscum pacem distineat.” Dictis facta amici- 6 ora adiecit ; obsidum quod reliquum erat, reddidit ; agrum Veientem, fœdere ad Ianiculum icto ademptum, restituit. Tarquinus, spe omni reditus incisa, 7 exsulatum ad generum Mamilium Octavium Tuscu-

lum abiit. Romanis pax fida [ita] cum Porsinna fuit.

- 16 Consules M. Valerius, P. Postumius. Eo anno
War with Sabines.
Migration of Clau-
dii to Rome. bene pugnatum cum Sabinis; consules
 2 triumpharunt. Maiore inde mole Sabini
 bellum parabant. Adversus eos, et ne quid simul
 ab Tusculo, unde etsi non apertum, suspectum tamen
 bellum erat, repentini periculi oriretur, P. Valerius
 3 quartum, T. Lucretius iterum consules facti. Seditio
 inter belli pacisque auctores orta in Sabinis aliquantum
 4 inde virium transtulit ad Romanos. Namque Attus
 Clausus, cui postea Appio Claudio fuit Romæ nomen,
 quum pacis ipse auctor a turbatoribus belli premeretur
 nec par factioni esset, ab Inregillo, magna clientium
 5 comitatus manu, Romam transfugit. His civitas data
 agerque trans Anienem; vetus Claudia tribus, additis
 postea novis tribulibus, qui ex eo venirent agro, appel-
 lati. Appius inter patres lectus, haud ita multo post
 6 in principum dignationem pervenit. Consules infesto
 exercitu in agrum Sabinum profecti quum ita vasta-
 tione, dein proelio afflixissent opes hostium, ut diu
 nihil inde rebellionis timere possent, triumphantes
 Romam redierunt.
- 7 P. Valerius, omnium consensu princeps belli pacis-
 que artibus, anno post Agrippa Menenio, P. Postumio
 consulibus moritur, gloria ingenti, copiis familiaribus
 adeo exiguis, ut funeri sumptus deesset; de publico
 8 est datus. Luxere matronæ ut Brutum. Eodem anno
 duæ coloniæ Latinæ, Pometia et Cora, ad Auruncos
 deficiunt. Cum Auruncis bellum initum; fusoque
 ingenti exercitu, qui se ingredientibus fines consulibus
 ferociter obtulerat, omne Auruncum bellum Pome-

tiam compulsus est. Nec magis post prœlium quam 9
in prœlio cœdibus temperatum est: et cæsi aliquanto
plures erant quam capti, et captos passim trucidave-
runt; ne ab obsidibus quidem; qui trecenti accepti
numero erant, ira belli abstinuit. Et hoc anno Romæ
triumphatum.

Secuti consules Opiter Verginius, Sp. Cassius 17
Pometiam primo vi, deinde vineis aliisque operibus
oppugnarunt. In quos Aurunci magis iam inexpiabili 2
odio quam spe aliqua aut occasione coorti, quum plures
igni quam ferro armati excucurrissent, cæde incendio-
que cuncta complent. Vineis incensis, multis hostium 3
vulneratis et occisis, consulum quoque alterum (sed
nomen auctores non adiiciunt) gravi vulnere ex equo
deiectum prope interfecerunt. Romam inde male 4
gesta re reditum; inter multos saucios consul spe in-
certa vitæ relatus. Interiecto deinde haud magno
spatio, quod vulneribus curandis supplendoque exerci-
tui satis esset, quum ira maiore, tum viribus etiam
auctis Pometiæ arma illata. Et quum, vineis reffectis 5
aliaque mole belli, iam in eo esset, ut in muros eva-
deret miles, deditio est facta. Ceterum nihilo minus 6
fœda, dedita urbe, quam si capta foret, Aurunci passi;
principes securi percussi; sub corona venierunt coloni
alii; oppidum dirutum, ager veniit. Consules magis 7
ob iras graviter ultas quam ob magnitudinem perfecti
belli triumpharunt.

Insequens annus Postumum Cominium et T. Lar- 18
cium consules habuit. Eo anno Romæ, Appointment of
First Dictator. 2
quum per ludos ab Sabinorum iuventute
per lasciviam scorta raperentur, concursu hominum
rixa ac prope prœlium fuit, parvaque ex re ad re-

3 bellionem spectare res videbatur. Super belli Latini
metum id quoque accesserat, quod triginta iam coniu-
rasse populos, concitante Octavio Mamilio, satis con-
4 stabat. In hac tantarum expectatione rerum sollicita
civitate, dictatoris primum creandi mentio orta. Sed
nec quibus consulibus, quia ex factione Tarquiniana
essent (id quoque enim traditur), partim creditum sit,
nec quis primum dictator creatus sit, satis constat.
5 Apud veterrimos tamen auctores T. Larcium dictatorem
primum, Sp. Cassium magistrum equitum creatos in-
venio. Consulares legere; ita lex iubebat de dicta-
6 tore creando lata. Eo magis adducor, ut credam Lar-
cium, qui consularis erat, potius quam M'. Valerium
M. filium Volesi nepotem, qui nondum consul fuerat,
moderatorem et magistrum consulibus appositum;
7 quia, si maxime ex ea familia legi dictatorem vellent,
patrem multo potius M. Valerium, spectatæ virtutis
et consularem virum, legissent.

8 Creato dictatore primum Romæ, postquam præferri
securus viderunt, magnus plebem metus incessit, ut
intentiores essent ad dicto parendum; neque enim, ut
in consulibus, qui pari potestate essent, alterius auxi-
lium neque provocatio erat neque ullum usquam nisi
9 in cura parendi auxilium. Sabinis etiam creatus
Romæ dictator, eo magis, quod propter se creatum
crediderant, metum incussit. Itaque legatos de pace
10 mittunt. Quibus orantibus dictatorem senatumque,
ut veniam erroris hominibus adolescentibus darent,
respondum, ignosci adolescentibus posse, senibus non
11 posse, qui bella ex bellis sererent. Actum tamen est
de pace, impetrataque foret, si, quod impensæ factum
in bellum erat, præstare Sabini (id enim postulatum

erat) in animum induxissent. Bellum indictum; tacitæ indutiæ quietum annum tenuere.

Consules Ser. Sulpicius, M'. Tullius; nihil dignum 19
 memoria actum; T. Æbutius deinde et C. Vetusius. His consulibus Fidenæ ob-
 sessæ, Crustumeria capta; Præneste ab
 Latinis ad Romanos descivit, nec ultra
 bellum Latinum, gliscens iam per aliquot
 annos, dilatum. A. Postumius dicta-
 tor, T. Æbutius magister equitum, magnis copiis
 peditum equitumque profecti, ad lacum Regillum in
 agro Tusculano agmini hostium occurrerunt, et quia 4
 Tarquinius esse in exercitu Latinorum auditum est,
 sustineri ira non potuit, quin extemplo configerent.
 Ergo etiam prælium aliquanto quam cetera gravius 5
 atque atrocius fuit. Non enim duces ad regendam
 modo consilio rem affuere, sed suismet ipsi corporibus
 dimicantes miscuere certamina, nec quisquam procerum
 ferme hac aut illa ex acie sine vulnere præter dictato-
 rem Romanum excessit. In Postumium prima in acie 6
 suos adhortantem instruentemque Tarquinius Super-
 bus, quanquam iam ætate et viribus erat gravior,
 equum infestus admisit, ictusque ab latere concursu
 suorum receptus in tutum est. Et ad alterum cornu 7
 Æbutius magister equitum in Octavium Mamilium
 impetum dederat; nec fefellit veniens Tusculanum
 ducem, contraque et ille concitat equum. Tantaque 8
 vis infestis venientium hastis fuit, ut brachium
 Æbutio traiectum sit, Mamilio pectus percutsum.
 Hunc quidem in secundam aciem Latini recepere; 9
 Æbutius quum saucio brachio tenere telum non posset,
 pugna excessit. Latinus dux nihil deterritus vulnere 10

Latin War. Bat-
 tle of Lake Re-
 gillus. Single com-
 bats between Æ-
 butius and Mami-
 lius, Valerius and
 Tarquinius, Her-
 minius and Mami-
 lius. Death of
 Valerius and Ma-
 milius. 3

- prœlium ciet et, quia suos percussos videbat, arcessit cohortem exsulum Romanorum, cui L. Tarquinii filius præerat. Ea quo maiore pugnabat ira ob erepta bona patriamque ademptam, pugnam parumper restituit.
- 20 Referentibus iam pedem ab ea parte Romanis, M. Valerius Publicolæ frater, conspicatus ferocem iuvenem Tarquinium ostentantem se in prima exsulum
2 acie, domestica etiam gloria accensus, ut, cuius familiæ decus eiecti reges erant, eiusdem interfecti forent, subdit calcaria equo et Tarquinium infesto spiculo pe-
3 tit. Tarquinius retro in agmen suorum infenso cessit hosti; Valerium temere invectum in exsulum aciem ex transverso quidam adortus transfigit, nec quicquam equitis vulnere equo retardato, moribundus Romanus, labentibus super corpus armis, ad terram defluxit.
- 4 Dictator Postumius postquam cecidisse talem virum, exsules ferociter citato agmine invehī, suos percussos
5 cedere animadvertit, cohorti suæ, quam delectam manum præsidii causa circa se habebat, dat signum, ut, quem suorum fugientem viderint, pro hoste habe-
ant. Ita metu ancipiti versi a fuga Romani in hostem
6 et restituta acies. Cohors dictatoris tum. primum prœlium iniit; integris corporibus animisque fessos
7 adorti exsules cædunt. Ibi alia inter procures coorta pugna. Imperator Latinus, ubi cohortem exsulum a dictatore Romano prope circumventam vidit, ex subsidiariis manipulos aliquot in primam aciem secum
8 rapit. Hos agmine venientes T. Herminius legatus conspicatus, interque eos insignem veste armisque Ma-
miliū noscitans, tanto vi maiore quam paulo ante
9 magister equitum cum hostium duce prœlium iniit, ut et uno ictu transfixum per latus occiderit Mamiliū et

ipse inter spoliandum corpus hostis veruto percussus, quum victor in castra esset relatus, inter primam curationem exspiraverit. Tum ad equites dictator ¹⁰ advolat, obtestans, ut, fesso iam pedite, descendant ex equis et pugnam capessant. Dicto parvare; desiliunt ex equis, provolant in primum et pro antesignanis parmas obiciunt. Recipit extemplo animum pedestris ¹¹ acies, postquam iuventutis proceres æquato genere pugnae secum partem periculi sustinentes vidit. Tum demum impulsī Latini perculsaque inclinavit acies. Equiti admoti equi, ut persequi hostem posset; secuta ¹² et pedestris acies. Ibi nihil nec divinae nec humanae opis dictator prætermittens ædem Castori vovisse fertur ac pronuntiasse militi præmia, qui primus, qui secundus castra hostium intrasset; tantusque ardor fuit, ut ¹³ eodem impetu, quo fuderant hostem Romani, castra caperent. Hoc modo ad lacum Regillum pugnatum est. Dictator et magister equitum triumphantes in urbem rediere.

Triennio deinde nec certa pax nec bellum fuit. ²¹

Consules Q. Clælius et T. Larcus, inde A. Sempronius et M. Minucius. His ^{First Saturnalia. Death of Superbus. Colony of Signia. Roman tribes increased to 21.} consulibus ædes Saturno dedicata, Saturnalia institutus festus dies. A. deinde

Postumius et T. Verginius consules facti. Hoc de ³ mum anno ad Regillum lacum pugnatum apud quosdam invenio; A. Postumium, quia collega dubiae fidei fuerit, se consulatu abdicasse; dictatorem inde factum. Tanti errores implicant temporum, aliter apud alios ⁴ ordinatis magistratibus, ut nec qui consules secundum quos, nec quid quoque anno actum sit, in tanta vetustate non rerum modo, sed etiam auctorum digerere possia.

- 5 App. Claudius deinde et P. Servilius consules facti. Insignis hic annus est nuntio Tarquini mortis. Mortuus Cumis, quo se post fractas opes Latinorum
6 ad Aristodemum tyrannum contulerat. Eo nuntio erecti patres, erecta plebes; sed patribus nimis luxuriosa ea fuit lætitia; plebi, cui ad eam diem summa ope inservitum erat, iniuriæ a primoribus fieri cœpere.
- 7 Eodem anno Signia colonia, quam rex Tarquinius deduxerat, suppleto numero colonorum iterum deducta est. Romæ tribus una et viginti factæ. Ædes Mercurii dedicata est idibus Maiis.
- 22 Cum Volscorum gente Latino bello neque pax neque bellum fuerat; nam et Volsci com-
War with Volsci. paraverant auxilia, quæ mitterent Latinis, ni maturatum ab dictatore Romano esset, et maturavit Romanus, ne prælio uno cum Latino Volcoque contenderet. Hac ira consules in Volscum agrum legiones duxere. Volscos consilii pœnam non metuentes necopinata res perculit; armorum immemores obsides dant trecentos principum a Cora atque Pometia liberos. Ita
3 sine certamine inde abductæ legiones. Nec ita multo post Volscis levatis metu suum rediit ingenium. Rursus occultum parant bellum, Hernicis in societatem armorum assumptis. Legatos quoque ad sollicitandum Latium passim dimittunt; sed recens ad Regillum lacum accepta clades Latinos ira odioque eius, quicumque arma suaderet, ne ab legatis quidem violandis abstinuit; comprehensos Volscos Romam duxere. Ibi traditi consulibus indicatumque est,
5 Volscos Hernicosque parare bellum Romanis. Relata re ad senatum, adeo fuit gratum patribus, ut et captivorum sex millia Latinis remitterent et de fœdere,

quod prope in perpetuum negatum fuerat, rem ad
 novos magistratus reicerent. Enimvero tum Latini 6
 gaudere facto; pacis auctores in ingenti gloria esse.
 Coronam auream Iovi donum in Capitolium mittunt.
 Cum legatis donoque, qui captivorum remissi ad suos
 fuerant, magna circumfusa multitudo venit. Pergunt 7
 domos eorum, apud quem quisque servierant; gratias
 agunt liberaliter habiti cultique in calamitate sua;
 inde hospitia iungunt. Nunquam alias ante publice
 privatimque Latinum nomen Romano imperio con-
 iunctius fuit.

Sed et bellum Volscum imminebat et civitas 23
 secum ipsa discors intestino inter patres
 plebemque flagrabat odio, maxime prop- Increase of debt
among poor Ro-
mans. The aged
debtor. Agita-
tions for relief.
 ter nexos ob æs alienum. Fremebant, 2
 se, foris pro libertate et imperio dimicantes, domi
 a civibus captos et oppressos esse, tutioremque in
 bello quam in pace et inter hostes quam inter cives
 libertatem plebis esse; invidiamque eam sua sponte
 gliscentem insignis unius calamitas accendit. Magno 3
 natu quidam cum omnium malorum suorum insigni-
 bus se in forum proiecit. Obsita erat squalore vestis,
 fœdior corporis habitus pallore ac macie perempti; ad 4
 hoc promissa barba et capilli efferaverant speciem oris.
 Noscitabatur tamen in tanta deformitate, et ordines
 duxisse aiebant, aliaque militiæ decora vulgo mise-
 rantes eum iactabant; ipse testes honestarum aliquot
 locis pugnarum cicatrices adverso pectore ostentabat.
 Sciscitantibus, unde ille habitus, unde deformitas, 5
 quum circumfusa turba esset prope in contionis mo-
 dum, Sabino bello ait se militantem, quia propter
 populationes agri non fructu modo caruerit, sed villa

incensa fuerit, direpta omnia, pecora abacta, tributum iniquo suo tempore imperatum, æs alienum fecisse.

6 Id cumlatum usuris primo se agro paterno avitoque exuisse, deinde fortunis aliis; postremo velut tabem pervenisse ad corpus; ductum se ab creditore non in servitium, sed in ergastulum et carnificinam esse.

7 Inde ostentare tergum fœdum recentibus vestigiis verberum. Ad hæc visa auditaque clamor ingens oritur. Non iam foro se tumultus tenet, sed passim

8 totam urbem pervadit. Nexi vincti solutique se undique in publicum proripiunt, implorant Quiritium fidem. Nullo loco deest seditionis voluntarius comes; multis passim agminibus per omnes vias cum clamore

9 in forum curritur. Magno cum periculo suo, qui forte

10 patrum in foro erant, in eam turbam inciderunt; nec temperatum manibus foret, ni prope consules, P. Servilius et App. Claudius, ad comprimendam seditionem intervenissent. At in eos multitudo versa

11 ostentare vincula sua deformitatemque aliam. Hæc se meritos dicere, exprobrantes suam quisque alius alibi militiam; postulare multo minaciter magis quam suppliciter, ut senatum vocarent; curiamque ipsi futuri arbitri moderatoresque publici consilii circumsis-

12 tunt. Pauci admodum patrum, quos casus obtulerat, contracti ab consulibus; ceteros metus non curia modo, sed etiam foro arcebat, nec agi quicquam per in-

13 frequentiam poterat senatus. Tum vero eludi atque extrahi se multitudo putare, et patrum qui abessent, non casu, non metu, sed impediendæ rei causa abesse, et consules ipsos tergiversari, nec dubie ludibrio esse

14 miserias suas. Iam prope erat, ut ne consulum quidem maiestas coerceret iras hominum, quum incerti,

morando an veniendo plus periculi contraherent, tandem in senatum veniunt. Frequentique [tandem] curia, non modo inter patres, sed ne inter consules quidem ipsos satis conveniebat. Appius, vehementis ingenii vir, imperio consulari rem agendam censebat: uno aut altero arrepto, quieturos alios; Servilius, lenibus remediis aptior, concitatos animos flecti quam frangi putabat quum tutius, tum facilius esse.

Inter hæc maior alius terror: Latini equites cum 24 tumultuosq̃ advolant nuntio, Volscos infesto exercitu ad urbem oppugnandam venire. Quæ audita (adeo duas ex una civitate discordia fecerat) longe aliter patres ac plebem affecere. Exsultare gaudio plebes; ultores superbiæ patrum adesse dicere deos; alius alium confirmare, ne nomina darent; cum omnibus potius quam solos perituros; patres militarent, patres armâ caperent, ut penes eosdem pericula belli, penes quos præmia, essent. At vero curia, mæsta ac trepida ancipiti metu 3 et ab cive et ab hoste, Servilium consulem, cui ingenium magis popolare erat, orare, ut tantis circumventam terroribus expediret rem publicam. Tum consul, 4 misso senatu, in contionem prodit. Ibi curæ esse patribus ostendit, ut consulatur plebi; ceterum deliberationi de maxima quidem illa, sed tamen parte civitatis metum pro universa re publica intervenisse; nec posse, quum hostes prope ad portas essent, bello 5 præverti quicquam, nec, si sit laxamenti aliquid, aut plebi honestum esse, nisi mercede prius accepta, arma pro patria non cepisse, neque patribus satis decorum per metum potius quam postmodo voluntate afflictis

Volscian invasion. Promises of Servilius to plebeians.

6 civium suorum fortunis consuluisse. Contioni de-
inde edicto addidit fidem, quo edixit, ne quis
civem Romanum vinctum aut clausum teneret,
quo minus ei nominis edendi apud consules po-
testas fieret, neu quis militis, donec in castris esset,
bona possideret aut venderet, liberos nepotesve
7 eius moraretur. Hoc proposito edicto, et, qui ade-
rant nexi, profiteri extemplo nomina, et undique ex
tota urbe proripientium se ex privato, quum re-
tinendi ius creditori non esset, concursus in forum,
8 ut sacramento dicerent, fieri. Magna ea manus fuit,
neque aliorum magis in Volscis bello virtus atque
opera enituit.

Consul copias contra hostem educit; parvo diri-
25 Defeat of Volsci
and capture of
Suessa Pometia. mente intervallo castra ponit. Proxima
inde nocte Volsci, discordia Romana freti,
si qua nocturna transitio proditiove fieri posset, ten-
tant castra. Sensere vigiles; excitatus exercitus;
signo dato concursus est ad arma; ita frustra id
2 inceptum Volscis fuit. Reliquum noctis utrinque
quieti datum. Postero die prima luce Volsci fossis
3 repletis vallum invadunt. Iamque ab omni parte mu-
nimenta vellebantur, quum consul, quanquam cuncti
undique et nexi ante omnes, ut signum daret, cla-
mabant, experiendi animos militum causa parumper
moratus, postquam satis apparebat ingens ardor, dato
tandem ad erumpendum signo militem avidum certa-
4 minis emittit. Primo statim incursu pulsi hostes;
fugientibus, quoad insequi pedes potuit, terga cæsa;
eques usque ad castra pavidos egit. Mox ipsa castra,
legionibus circumdatis, quum Volscos inde etiam pavor
5 expulisset, capta direptaque. Postero die ad Suessam

Pometiam, quo confugerant hostes, legionibus ductis, intra paucos dies oppidum capitur; captum prædæ datum. Inde paulum recreatus egens miles; consul cum maxima gloria sua victorem exercitum Romam reducit. Decedentem [Romam] Ecetranorum Volsorum legati, rebus suis timentes post Pometiam captam, adeunt. His ex senatus consulto data pax, ager ademptus.

Confestim et Sabini Romanos territavere; tumultus enim fuit verius quam bellum. Nocte in urbem nuntiatum est, exercitum Sabini-
Sabine scare.
num prædabundum ad Anienem amnem pervenisse; ibi passim diripi atque incendi villas. Missus exemplo eo cum omnibus copiis equitum A. Postumius, qui dictator bello Latino fuerat; secutus consul Servilius cum delecta peditum manu. Plerosque palantes eques circumvenit, nec advenienti peditum agmini restitit Sabina legio. Fessi quum itinere, tum populatione nocturna, magna pars in villis repleti cibo vinoque, vix fugæ quod satis esset virium habuere.

Nocte una audito perfectoque bello Sabino, postero die, in magna iam spe undique partæ pacis, legati Aurunci senatum adeunt, ni decedatur Volseo agro, bellum indicentes. Cum legatis simul exercitus Auruncorum domo profectus erat; cuius fama haud procul iam ab Aricia visi tanto tumultu concivit Romanos, ut nec consuli ordine patres nec pacatum responsum arma inferentibus arma ipsi capientes dare possent. Ariciam infesto agmine itur; nec procul inde cum Auruncis signa collata, prælioque uno debellatum est.

27 Fusis Auruncis, victor tot intra paucos dies bellis

Plebeians demand fulfilment of promises. Appius Claudius rages. Servilius temporises. Dispute about dedication of temple of Mercury, and decision of people, who appoint a centurion to discharge the duty. Plebs are still clamouring for relief. Appius rages. A Sabine war is threatened, but plebeians refuse to serve. Servilius observing a 'popular silence,' falls between two stools.

Romanus promissa consulis fidemque senatus exspectabat, quum Appius et insita superbia animo, et ut collegæ vanam faceret fidem, quam asperrime poterat, ius de creditis pecuniis dicere. Deinceps et, qui ante nexi fuerant, creditoribus tradebantur et nectebantur alii. Quod ubi cui militi inciderat, collegam appellabat. Concursus ad Servilium fiebat; illius promissa iactabant; illi exprobrabant sua quisque belli merita cicatricesque acceptas. Postulabant, ut aut referret ad senatum aut [ut] auxilio esset consul civibus suis, imperator militibus. Movebant consulem hæc, sed tergiversari res cogeat; adeo in alteram causam non collega solum præceps erat, sed omnis factio nobilium. Ita medium se gerendo nec plebis vitavit odium nec apud patres gratiam iniit. Patres mollem consulem et ambitiosum rati, plebes fallacem, brevique apparuit adæquasse eum Appii odium. Certamen consulibus inciderat, uter dedicaret Mercurii ædem. Senatus a se rem ad populum reiecit: utri eorum dedicatio iussu populi data esset, eum præesse annonæ, mercatorum collegium instituere, sollemnia pro pontifice iussit suscipere. Populus dedicationem ædis dat M. Lætorio, primi pili centurioni, quod facile appareret non tam ad honorem eius, cui curatio altior fastigio suo data esset, factum quam ad consulum ignominiam. Sævire inde utique consulum alter patresque; sed plebi creverant animi, et longe alia, quam primo instituerant, via grassabantur. Desperato enim consulum senatus-

que auxilio, quum in ius duci debitorem vidiissent, undique convolabant. Neque decretum exaudiri consulis præ strepitu et clamore poterat, neque, quum decresset, quisquam obtemperabat. Vi agebatur, metus-⁹ que omnis et periculum, quum in conspectu consulis singuli a pluribus violarentur, in creditores a debitoribus verterant. Super hæc timor incessit Sabini belli; dilectuque decreto, nemo nomen dedit, furente Appio et insectante ambitionem collegæ, qui populari silentio rem publicam proderet et ad id, quod de credita pecunia ius non dixisset, adiiceret, ut ne dilectum quidem ex senatus consulto haberet: non esse tamen¹¹ desertam omnino rem publicam neque proiectum consulare imperium; se unum et suæ et patrum maiestatis vindicem fore. Quum circumstaret quotidiana¹² multitudo licentia accensa, arripi unum insignem ducem seditionum iussit. Ille quum a lictoribus iam traheretur, provocavit; nec cessisset provocationi consul, quia non dubium erat populi iudicium, nisi ægre victa pertinacia foret consilio magis et auctoritate principum quam populi clamore; adeo supererant animi ad sustinendam invidiam. Crescere inde¹³ malum in dies, non clamoribus modo apertis, sed, quod multo perniciosius erat, secessione occultisque colloquiis. Tandem invisi plebi consules magistratu abeunt, Servilius neutris, Appius patribus mire gratus.

A. Verginius inde et T. Vetustus consulatum²⁸ ineunt. Tum vero plebs incerta, quales habitura consules esset, cœtus nocturnos, pars Esquilii, pars in Aventino, facere, ne in foro subitis trepidaret consiliis et

Nightly gatherings of Plebeians. Levy held, but people refuse to answer to their names

omnia temere ac fortuito ageret. Eam rem consules rati, ut erat, perniciosam ad patres deferunt, sed delatam consulere ordine non licuit; adeo tumultuose excepta est clamoribus undique et indignatione patrum, si, quod imperio consulari exsequendum esset, invidiam eius consules ad senatum reiicerent. Profecto, si essent in re publica magistratus, nullum futurum fuisse Romæ nisi publicum consilium; nunc in mille curias contionesque, quum alia [in] Esquiliiis, alia in Aventino fiant concilia, dispersam et dissipatam esse rem publicam. Unum hercule virum (id enim plus esse quam consulem), qualis App. Claudius fuerit, momento temporis discussurum illos cæsus fuisse. Correpti consules quum, quid ergo se facere vellent (nihil enim segnius molliusve, quam patribus placeat, acturos), percontarentur, decernunt, ut dilectum quam acerrimum habeant: otio lascivire plebem. Dimisso senatu consules in tribunal escendunt; citant nominatim iuniores. Quum ad nomen nemo responderet, circumfusa multitudo in contionis modum negare, ultra decipi plebem posse; nunquam unum militem habituros, ni præstaretur fides publica; libertatem unicuique prius reddendam esse quam arma danda, ut pro patria civibusque, non pro dominis pugnent. Consules, quid mandatum esset a senatu, videbant, sed eorum, qui intra parietes curiæ ferociter loquerentur, neminem adesse invidiæ suæ participem; et apparebat atrox cum plebe certamen. Prius itaque, quam ultima experirentur, senatum iterum consulere placuit. Tum vero ad sellas consulum propere convolvere minimus quisque natu patrum, abdicare consulatum iubentes et deponere imperium, ad quod tuendum animus deesset.

Utraque re satis experta, tum demum consules : “ Ne 29

prædictum negetis, patres conscripti, adest ingens seditio. Postulamus, ut ii, qui maxime ignaviam increpant, adsint nobis habentibus dilectum. Acerrimi cuiusque arbitrio, quando ita placet, rem agemus.”

The consuls upbraided by the Senate for not acting vigorously, after solemn protest, make a second attempt. Riot in forum and tumultuous meeting of Senate.

Redeunt in tribunal; citari nominatim ^{Finally,} 2
unum ex iis, qui in conspectu erant, dedita opera iubent. Quum staret tacitus et circa eum aliquot hominum, ne forte violaretur, constitisset globus, lictorem ad eum consules mittunt. Quo repulso, tum vero indignum facinus esse clamitantes, qui patrum consulibus aderant, devolant de tribunali, ut lictori auxilio essent. Sed ab lictore, nihil aliud quam prendere 4 prohibito, quum conversus in patres impetus esset, consulum intercurso rixa sedata est, in qua tamen sine lapide, sine telo plus clamoris atque irarum quam iniuriæ fuerat. Senatus tumultuose vocatus tumultuosius consulitur, quæstionem postulantibus iis, qui pulsati fuerant, decernente ferocissimo quoque non sententiis magis quam clamore et strepitu. Tandem 6 quum iræ resedissent, exprobrantibus consulibus, nihilo plus sanitatis in curia quam in foro esse, ordine consuli cœpit. Tres fuere sententiæ. P. Verginius 7 rem non vulgabat; de iis tantum, qui fidem secuti P. Servilii consulis Volsco, Aurunco Sabinoque militassent bello, agendum censebat. T. Larcus, non id 8 tempus esse, ut merita tantummodo exsolverentur; totam plebem ære alieno demersam esse, nec sisti posse, ni omnibus consulatur; quin, si alia aliorum sit condicio, accendi magis discordiam quam sedari. App. Claudius, et natura immitis et efferatus hinc 9

plebis odio, illinc patrum laudibus, non miseriis ait, sed licentia tantum concitum turbarum, et lascivire
 10 magis plebem quam sœvire. Id adeo malum ex provocatione natum; quippe minas esse consulum, non imperium, ubi ad eos, qui una peccaverint, provocare
 11 liceat. "Age dum" inquit, "dictatorem, a quo provocatio non est, creemus; iam hic, quo nunc omnia
 12 ardent, conticiscet furor. Pulset tum mihi lictorem, qui sciet, ius de tergo vitæque sua penes unum illum esse, cuius maiestatem violarit."

30 Multis, ut erat, horrida et atrox videbatur Appii

M'. Valerius is appointed dictator. The Plebs are mitigated for the time. War against Aequi, Volsci and Hernici. Colony of Velitrae. sententia; rursus Verginii Larciique exemplo haud salubres; utique Larcii [putabant sententiam], quæ totam fidem tolleret. Medium maxime et moderatum utroque consilium Verginii habebatur;
 1 sed factione respectuque rerum privatarum, quæ semper offecere officientque publicis consiliis, Appius vicit, ac prope fuit, ut dictator ille idem crearetur;
 2 quæ res utique alienasset plebem periculosissimo tempore, quum Volsci Æquique et Sabini forte una
 3 omnes in armis essent. Sed curæ fuit consulibus et senioribus patrum, ut imperii vis vehemens mansueto
 4 permitteretur ingenio: M'. Valerium dictatorem Volsci filium creant. Plebes etsi adversus se creatum dictatorem videbat, tamen, quum provocationem fratris lego haberet, nihil ex ea familia triste nec
 5 superbum timebat; edictum deinde a dictatore propositum confirmavit animos, Servilii fere consulis odioso conveniens; sed et homini et potestati melius
 6 rati credi, omisso certamine nomina dedere. Quantus nunquam ante exercitus, legiones decem ef-

fectæ; ternæ inde datæ consulibus, quattuor dictator usus.

Nec iam poterat bellum differri. *Æqui* Latinum agrum invaserant. Oratores Latinorum ab senatu petebant, ut aut mitterent subsidium aut se ipsos tuendorum finium causa capere arma sinerent. Tutius visum est defendi inermes Latinos quam pati retractare arma. Vetusius consul missus est; is finis populationibus fuit. Cessere *Æqui* campis, locoque magis quam armis freti summis se iugis montium tutabantur. Alter consul in Volscos profectus, ne et ipse tereretur tempus, vastandis maxime agris hostem ad conferenda propius castra dimicandumque acie excivit. Medio inter castra campo, ante suum quisque vallum, infestis signis constitere. Multitudine aliquantum Volsci superabant; itaque effusi et contemptim pugnam iniere. Consul Romanus nec promovit aciem, nec clamorem reddi passus, defixis pilis stare suos iussit: ubi ad manum venisset hostis, tum coortos tota vi gladiis rem gerere. Volsci cursu et clamore fessi quum se velut stupentibus metu intulissent Romanis, postquam impressionem sensere ex adverso factam et ante oculos micare gladios, haud secus quam si in insidias incidissent, turbati vertunt terga; et ne ad fugam quidem satis virium fuit, quia cursu in prælium ierant. Romani contra, quia principio pugnae quieti steterant, vigentes corporibus, facile adepti fessos et castra impetu ceperunt et castris exutum hostem Velitras persecuti uno agmine victores cum victis in urbem irrupere; plusque ibi sanguinis promiscua omnium generum cæde quam in ipsa dimicatione factum. Paucis data venia, qui inermes in

deditionem venerunt. Dum hæc in Volscis geruntur, dictator Sabinos, ubi longe plurimum belli fuerat, fundit fugatque exiitque castris. Equitatu immisso mediam turbaverat hostium aciem, quam, dum se cornua latius pandunt, parum apte introrsum ordinibus firmaverant; turbatos pedes invasit. Eodem impetu castra capta debellatumque est. Post pugnam ad Regillum lacum non alia illis annis pugna clarior fuit. Dictator triumphans urbem invehitur. Super solitos honores locus in circo ipsi posterisque ad spectaculum datus; sella in eo loco curulis posita. Volscis devictis Veliternus ager ademptus; Velitras coloni ab urbe missi et colonia deducta. Cum Æquis post aliquanto pugnatum est, invito quidem consule, quia loco iniquo subeundum erat ad hostes; sed milites extrahi rem criminantes, ut dictator, priusquam ipsi redirent in urbem, magistratu abiret irritaque, sicut ante consulis, promissa eius caderent, perpulere, ut forte temere in adversos montes agmen erigeret. Id male commissum ignavia hostium in bonum vertit, qui, priusquam ad coniectum teli veniretur, obstupefacti audacia Romanorum, relictis castris, quæ munitissimis tenuerant locis, in aversas valles desiluere. Ibi satis prædæ et victoria incruenta fuit.

Ita trifariam re bello bene gesta, de domesticarum rerum eventu nec patribus nec plebi cura decesserat: tanta quum gratia, tum arte præparaverant feneratores, quæ non modo plebem, sed ipsum etiam dictatorem frustrarentur. Namque Valerius post Vetusii consulis reditum omnium actionum in senatu primam

Ineffectual attempts of Valerius to procure fulfilment of promises to the Plebs.

habuit pro victore populo, rettulitque, quid de nexis fieri placeret. Quæ quum reiecta relatio esset, "Non placeo" inquit "concordiæ auctor. Optabitis, mediusfidius, propediem, ut mei similes Romana plebes patronos habeat. Quod ad me attinet, neque frustrabor ultra cives meos neque ipse frustra dictator ero. Discordiæ intestinæ, bellum externum fecere, ut hoc magistratu egeret res publica; pax foris parta est, domi impeditur; privatus potius quam dictator seditioni interero." Ita curia egressus dictatura se abdicavit. Apparuit causa plebi, suam vicem indignantem magistratu abisse; itaque velut persoluta fide, quoniam per eum non stetisset, quin præstaretur, decedentem donum cum favore ac laudibus prosecuti sunt.

Timor inde patres incessit, ne, si dimissus exercitus foret, rursus cœtus occulti coniurationesque fierent. Itaque quanquam per dictatorem dilectus habitus esset, tamen, quoniam in consulum verba iurasset, sacramento teneri militem rati, per causam renovati ab Æquis belli educi ex urbe legiones iussere. Quo facto maturata est seditio. Et primo agitatum dicitur de consulum cæde, ut solverentur sacramento; doctos deinde, nullam scelere religionem exsolvi, Sicinio quodam auctore iniussu consulum in Sacrum montem secessisse. (Trans Anienem amnem est, tria ab urbe millia passuum. Ea frequentior fama est quam, cuius Piso auctor est, in Aventinum secessionem factam esse.) Ibi sine ullo duce vallo fossaque communitis castris, quieti, rem nullam nisi necessariam ad victum sumendo, per aliquot dies neque lacessiti neque lacessentes sese

The Patricians endeavouring to keep the soldiers under arms, the first secession is made. The mission of Menenius Agrippa and appointment of Tribunes.

5 tenuere. Pavor ingens in urbe, metuque mutuo suspensa erant omnia. Timere relictā ab suis plebes violentiam patrum; timere patres residem in urbe
6 plebem, incerti, manere eam an abire mallent. Quamdiu autem tranquillam, quæ secesserit, multitudinem fore? quid futurum deinde, si quod externum interim
7 bellum exsistat? Nullam profecto nisi in concordia civium spem reliquam ducere; eam per æqua, per
8 iniqua reconciliandam civitati esse. Placuit igitur oratorem ad plebem mitti Menenium Agrippam, facundum virum et, quod inde oriundus erat, plebi carum. Is, intromissus in castra, prisco illo dicendi et horrido modo nihil aliud quam hoc narrasse fertur:
9 Tempore, quo in homine non, ut nunc, omnia in unum consentientia, sed singulis membris suum cuique consilium, suus sermo fuerit, indignatas reliquas partes, sua cura, suo labore ac ministerio ventri omnia quæri, ventrem in medio quietum nihil aliud quam datis voluptatibus frui; conspirasse inde, ne manus ad os cibum
10 ferrent, nec os acciperet datum, nec dentes conficerent. Hac ira, dum ventrem fame domare vellent, ipsa una membra totumque corpus ad extremam tabem venisse.
11 Inde apparuisse, ventris quoque haud segne ministerium esse, nec magis ali quam alere eum, reddentem in omnes corporis partes hunc, quo vivimus vigemusque, divisum pariter in venas maturum confecto cibo sanguinem. Comparando hinc, quam intestina corporis
12 seditio similis esset iræ plebis in patres, flexisse
33 mentes hominum. Agi deinde de concordia cœptum, concessumque in condiciones, ut plebi sui magistratus essent sacrosancti, quibus auxilii latio adversus consules esset, neve cui patrum capere eum magistratum

liceret. Ita tribuni plebei creati duo, C. Licinius et L. Albinus. Hi tres collegas sibi creaverunt. In his Sicinium fuisse, seditionis auctorem; de duobus, qui fuerint, minus convenit. Sunt, qui quos tantum 3 in Sacro monte creatos tribunos esse dicant ibique sacratam legem latam.

Per secessionem plebis Sp. Cassius et Postumus 4 Cominius consulatum inierant. His consulis cum Latinis populis ictum fœdus. League of Sp. Cassius with Latinus. War with Volscians, in which Cn. Marcius distinguishes himself by capture of Corioli. Ad id feriendum consul alter Romæ mansit; alter ad Volscum bellum missus. Antiates Volscos fundit fugatque; compulsos in oppidum Longulam persecutus mœnibus potitur. Inde 5 protinus Poluscam, item Volscorum, cepit; tum magna vi adortus est Coriolos. Erat tum in castris inter primores iuvenum Cn. Marcius, adolescens et consilio et manu promptus, cui cognomen postea Coriolano fuit. Quum subito exercitum Romanorum Coriolos 6 obsidentem atque in oppidanos, quos intus clausos habebat, intentum sine ullo metu extrinsecus imminentis belli, Volscæ legiones, profectæ ab Antio, invasissent, eodemque tempore ex oppido erupissent hostes, forte in statione Marcius fuit. Is cum deleta militum 7 manu non modo impetum erumpentium rettudit, sed per patentem portam ferox irrupit in proxima urbis, cædeque facta ignem temere arreptum imminentibus muro ædificiis iniecit. Clamor inde oppidanorum 8 mixtus muliebri puerilique ploratu ad terrorem, ut solet, primum orto et Romanis auxit animum et turbavit Volscos, utpote capta urbe, cui ad ferendam opem venerant. Ita fusi Volsci Antiates, Corioli 9 oppidum captum; tantumque sua laude obstitit famæ

consulis Marcius, ut, nisi fœdus cum Latinis columna aenea insculptum monumento esset, ab Sp. Cassio uno, quia collega afuerat, ictum, Postumum Cominium bellum gessisse cum Volscis, memoria cessisset.

- 10 Eodem anno Agrippa Menenius moritur, vir omni
vita pariter patribus ac plebi carus, post secessionem
11 carior plebi factus. Huic interpreti arbitroque concordiae civium, legato patrum ad plebem, reductori plebis Romanæ in urbem sumptus funeri defuit; extulit eum plebs sextantibus collatis in capita.

- 34 Consules deinde T. Geganius, P. Minucius facti.

Famine. Corn refused by many states. That sent by Cumæ seized by Aristodemus. Large supplies from Sicily.

- Eo anno quum et foris quieta omnia a bello essent et domi sanata discordia, aliud multo gravius malum civitatem invasit, caritas primum annonæ ex incultis per secessionem plebis agris, fames deinde, qualis esse
3 clausis solet. Ventumque ad interitum servitiorum utique et plebis esset, ni consules providissent, dimissis passim ad frumentum coemendum, non in Etruriam modo dextris ab Ostia litoribus, lævoque per Volscos mari usque ad Cumas, sed [quæsitum] in Siciliam quoque; adeo finitimorum odia longinquis coegerant indigere
4 auxiliis. Frumentum Cumis quum coemptum esset, naves pro bonis Tarquiniorum ab Aristodemo tyranno, qui heres erat, retentæ sunt; in Volscis Pomptinoque ne eni quidem potuit; periculum quoque ab impetu
5 hominum ipsis frumentatoribus fuit; ex Tuscis frumentum Tiberi venit; eo sustentata est plebs. Incommodo bello in tam artis commeatibus vexati forent, ni Volscos iam moventes arma pestilentia ingens invasisset. Ea clade conterritis hostium animis, ut etiam,
6 ubi ea remisisset, terrore aliquo tenerentur, et Velitris

auxere numerum colonorum Romani, et Norbam in montes novam coloniam, quæ arx in Pomptino esset, miserunt.

M. Minucio deinde et A. Sempronio consulibus 7 magna vis frumenti ex Sicilia advecta, Coriolanus begins to agitate against the Plebs, but is overtaken by them and obliged to go into exile. His designs against his country. agitatumque in senatu, quanti plebi daretur. Multi venisse tempus premendæ plebis putabant recuperandique iura, quæ extorta secessionem ac vi patribus essent. In primis Marcius Coriolanus, hostis tribunicie potestatis, "Si annonam" inquit "veterem volunt, ius 9 pristinum reddant patribus. Cur ego plebeios magistratus, cur Sicinium potentem video, sub iugum missus, tanquam ab latronibus redemptus? Egone has 10 indignitates diutius patiar, quam necesse est? Tarquinium regem qui non tulerim, Sicinium feram? Secedat nunc; avocet plebem; patet via in Sacrum montem aliosque colles; rapiant frumenta ex agris nostris, quemadmodum tertio anno rapuere. Fruantur 11 annona, quam furore suo fecere. Audeo dicere, hoc malo domitos ipsos potius cultores agrorum fore, quam ut armati per secessionem coli prohibeant." Haud 12 tam facile dictu est, faciendumne fuerit, quam potuisse arbitror fieri, ut condicionibus laxandi annonam et tribuniciam potestatem et omnia invitis iura imposita patres demerent sibi. Et senatui nimis atrox visa 35 sententia est et plebem ira prope armavit. Fame se iam sicut hostes peti, cibo victuque fraudari; peregrinum frumentum, quæ sola alimenta ex insperato fortuna dederit, ab ore rapi, nisi Cn. Marcio vincti dedantur tribuni, nisi de tergo plebis Romanæ satisfiat; eum sibi carnificem novum exortum, qui aut mori

2 aut servire iubeat. In exeuntem e curia impetus
factus esset, ni peropportune tribuni diem dixissent.
Ibi ira est suppressa; se iudicem quisque, se dominum
3 vitæ necisque inimicis factum videbat. Contemptim
primo Marcius audiebat minas tribunicias; auxilii, non
pœnæ ius datum illi potestati, plebisque, non patrum
tribunos esse. Sed adeo infensa erat coorta plebs, ut
4 unius pœna defungendum esset patribus. Restiterunt
tamen adversa invidia, usique sunt qua suis quisque,
qua totius ordinis viribus. Ac primo tentata res est, si,
dispositis clientibus, absterrendo singulos a coitionibus
5 conciliisque disicere rem possent. Universi deinde
processere (quicquid erat patrum, reos diceres) preci-
bus plebem exposcentes, unum sibi civem, unum sena-
torem, si innocentem absolvere nollent, pro nocente
6 donarent. Ipse quum die dicta non adesset, perseve-
ratum in ira est. Damnatus absens in Volscos exsu-
latum abiit, minitans patriæ hostilesque iam tum
spiritus gerens.

Venientem Volsci benigne exceper, benigniusque
in dies colebant, quo maior ira in suos eminebat cre-
bræque nunc querelæ, nunc minæ percipiebantur:
7 Hospitio utebatur Attii Tullii. Longe is tum princeps
Volsci nominis erat Romanisque semper infestus. Ita
quum alterum vetus odium, alterum ira recens stimu-
8 laret, consilia conferunt de Romano bello. Haud facile
credebant plebem suam impelli posse, ut toties infeli-
citer tentata arma caperent: multis sæpe bellis, pesti-
lencia postremo amissa iuventute fractos spiritus esse;
arte agendum in exoleta iam vetustate odio, ut recenti
aliqua ira exacerbarentur animi.

36. Ludi forte ex instauratione magni Romæ paraban-

tur. Instaurandi hæc causa fuerat. Ludis
mane servum quidam pater familiæ, non-
dum commisso spectaculo, sub furca cæsum
medio egerat circo; cæpti inde ludi, velut
ea res nihil ad religionem pertinuisset.

Attius Tullius
and the *ludi mag-*
ni ex instaura-
tione facti. War
of Volscians a-
gainst Rome un-
der Attius Tul-
lius, and Cn. Mar-
cius Coriolanus.

Haud ita multo post Tito Latinio, de plebe homini, ²
somnia fuit; visus Iuppiter dicere, sibi ludis præ-
sultatorem displicuisse; nisi magnifice instaurarentur
ii ludi, periculum urbi fore; iret, ea consulibus nuntia-
ret. Quamquam haud sane liber erat religione animus, ³
verecundia tamen maiestatis magistratuum [timorem]
vicit, ne in ora hominum pro ludibrio abiret. Magno ⁴
illi ea cunctatio stetit; filium namque intra paucos
dies amisit. Cuius repentinæ cladis ne causa dubia
esset, ægro animi eadem illa in somnis obversata
species visa est rogitare, satin' magnam spreti numinis
haberet mercedem; maiorem instare, ni eat propere ac
nuntiet consulibus. Iam præsentior res erat. Cunc-
tantem tamen ac prolatantem ingens vis morbi adorta
est debilitate subita. Tunc enimvero deorum ira ⁶
admonuit. Fessus igitur malis præteritis instantibus-
que, consilio propinquorum adhibito, quum visa atque
audita et obversatum toties somno Iovem, minas iras-
que cælestes repræsentatas casibus suis exposuisset,
consensu inde haud dubio omnium, qui aderant, in
forum ad consules lectica defertur. Inde in curiam,
iussu consulum delatus, eadem illa quum patribus
ingenti omnium admiratione enarrasset, ecce aliud
miraculum: qui captus omnibus membris delatus in
curiam esset, eum, functum officio, pedibus suis
domum redisse, traditum memoriæ est.

Ludi quam amplissimi ut fierent, senatus decrevit. 37

Ad eos ludos auctore Attio Tullio vis magna Volscorum
venit. Priusquam committerentur ludi, Tullius, ut
domi compositum cum Marcio fuerat, ad consules
venit; dicit esse, quæ secreto agere de re publica
3 velit. Arbitris remotis, "Invitus" inquit, "quod
sequius sit, de meis civibus loquor. Non tamen ad-
missum quicquam ab iis criminatum venio, sed cautum,
4 ne admittant. Nimio plus, quam vellem, nostrorum
5 ingenia sunt mobilia. Multis id cladibus sensimus,
quippe qui non nostro merito, sed vestra patientia
incolumes simus. Magna hic nunc Volscorum mul-
titudo est; ludi sunt; spectaculo intenta civitas erit.
6 Memini, quid per eandem occasionem ab Sabinorum
iuventute in hac urbe commissum sit; horret animus,
ne quid inconsulte ac temere fiat. Hæc nostra vestra-
que causa prius dicenda vobis, consules, ratus sum.
7 Quod ad me attinet, extemplo hinc domum abire in
animo est, ne cuius facti dictive contagione præsens
8 violer." Hæc locutus abiit. Consules quum ad patres
rem dubiam sub auctore certo detulissent, auctor magis,
ut fit, quam res ad præcavendum vel ex supervacuo
movit, factoque senatus consulto, ut urbe excederent
Volsci, præcones dimittuntur, qui omnes eos proficisci
9 ante noctem iuberent. Ingens pavor primo discur-
rentes ad suas res tollendas in hospitia perculit; pro-
ficiscentibus deinde indignatio oborta, se ut conscele-
ratos contaminatosque ab ludis, festis diebus, cœtu
38 quodam modo hominum deorumque abactos esse. Quum
prope continuato agmine irent, prægressus Tullius ad
caput Ferentinum, ut quisque veniret, primores eorum
excipiens querendo indignandoque, et eos ipsos, sedulo
audientes secunda iræ verba, et per eos multitudinem

aliam in subiectum viæ campum deduxit. Ibi in con-
tionis modum orationem exorsus *adversus* veteres po-
puli Romani iniurias cladesque gentis Volscorum,
“Ut omnia” inquit “obliviscamini alia, hodiernam
hanc contumeliam quo tandem animo fertis, qua per
nostram ignominiam ludos commisere? An non sen-
sistis, triumphatum hodie de vobis esse? vos omnibus,
civibus, peregrinis, tot finitimis populis, spectaculo
abeuntes fuisse? vestras coniuges, vestros liberos tra-
ductos per ora hominum? Quid eos, qui audivere
vocem præconis, quid, qui nos videre abeuntes, quid
eos, qui huic ignominioso agmini fuere obvii, existi-
masse putatis, nisi aliquod profecto nefas esse, quo, si
intersimus spectaculo, violaturi simus ludos piaculum-
que merituri; ideo nos ab sede piorum, cœtu concilio-
que abigi? Quid deinde? illud non succurrit, vivere
nos, quod maturarimus proficisci? si hoc profectio et
non fuga est. Et hanc urbem vos non hostium du-
citis, ubi si unum diem morati essetis, moriendum
omnibus fuit? Bellum vobis indictum est, magno
eorum malo, qui indixere, si viri estis.” Ita et sua
sponte irarum pleni et incitati domos inde digressi
sunt, instigandoque suos quisque populos effecere, ut
omne Volscum nomen deficeret.

Imperatores ad id bellum de omnium populorum
sententia lecti Attius Tullius et Cn. Marcius, exsul
Romanus, in quo aliquanto plus spei repositum. Quam
spem nequaquam fefellit, ut facile appareret, ducibus
validiorem quam exercitu rem Romanam esse. Cir-
ceios profectus primum colonos inde Romanos expulit
liberamque eam urbem Volscis tradidit; inde in Lati-
nam viam transversis tramitibus transgressus Satricum,

Longulam, Poluscam, Coriolos, novella hæc Romanis
4 oppida ademit; inde Lavinium recepit; tum deinceps
Corbionem, Vitelliam, Trebium, Lavicos, Pedom cepit.
5 Postremum ad urbem a Pedito ducit, et ad fossas Clu-
lias quinque ab urbe millia passuum castris positis,
populatur inde agrum Romanum, custodibus inter
6 populatores missis, qui patriciorum agros intactos ser-
varent, sive infensus plebi magis sive ut discordia inde
7 inter patres plebemque oreretur. Quæ profecto orta
esset (adeo tribuni iam ferocem per se plebem crimi-
nando in primores civitatis instigabant); sed externus
timor, maximum concordiae vinculum, quamvis sus-
8 pectos infensosque inter se iungebat animos. Id modo
non conveniebat, quod senatus consulesque nusquam
alibi spem quam in armis ponebant, plebes omnia
9 quam bellum malebat. Sp. Nautius iam et Sex.
Furius consules erant. Eos recensentes legiones, præ-
sidia per muros aliaque, in quibus stationes vigilasque
esse placuerat, loca distribuentes, multitudo ingens
pacem poscentium primum seditioso clamore conterruit,
deinde vocare senatum, referre de legatis ad Cn. Mar-
10 cium mittendis coegit. Acceperunt relationem patres,
postquam apparuit labare plebis animos; missique de
pace ad Marcium oratores atrox responsum rettule-
11 runt: si Volscis ager redderetur, posse agi de pace;
si præda belli per otium frui velint, memorem se et
civium iniuriæ et hospitem beneficii annisurum, ut
apparet exsilio sibi irritatos, non fractos animos esse.
12 Iterum deinde iidem missi non recipiuntur in castra.
Sacerdotes quoque suis insignibus velatos isse supplices
ad castra hostium, traditum est; nihilo magis quam
40 legatos flexisse animum. Tum matronæ ad Veturiam

matrem Coriolani Volumniamque uxorem frequentes coeunt. Id publicum consilium an muliebris timor fuerit, parum invenio; pervicere certe, ut et Veturia, magno natu mulier, et Volumnia duos parvos ex Marcio ferens filios secum in castra hostium irent et, quoniam armis viri defendere urbem non possent, mulieres precibus lacrimisque defenderent. Ubi ad castra ventum est nuntiatumque Coriolano est, adesse ingens mulierum agmen, primo, ut qui nec publica maiestate in legatis nec in sacerdotibus tanta offusa oculis animoque religione motus esset, multo obstinatior adversus lacrimas muliebres erat; dein familiarium quidam, qui insignem mæstitia inter ceteras cognoverat Veturiam, inter nulum nepotesque stantem, "Nisi me frustrantur" inquit "oculi, mater tibi coniuxque et liberi adsunt." Coriolanus prope ut amens consternatus ab sede sua quum ferret matri obviam complexum, mulier in iram ex precibus versa "Sine, priusquam complexum accipio, sciam" inquit, "ad hostem an ad filium venerim, captiva materne in castris tuis sim. In hoc me longa vita et infelix senecta traxit, ut exulem te, deinde hostem viderem? Potuisti populari hanc terram, quæ te genuit atque aluit? Non tibi, quamvis infesto animo et minaci perveneras, ingredienti fines ira cecidit? Non, quum in conspectu Roma fuit, succurrit: Intra illa mœnia domus ac penates mei sunt, mater, coniux liberique? Ergo ego nisi peperissem, Roma non oppugnaretur; nisi filium haberem, libera in libera patria mortua essem. Sed ego nihil iam pati nec tibi turpius nec mihi miserius possum, nec, ut sim miserrima, diu futura sum; de his videris, quos, si pergis, aut imma-

tura mors aut longa servitus manet." Uxor deinde ac liberi amplexi, fletusque ab omni turba mulierum ortus et comploratio sui patriæque fregere tandem
 10 virum. Complexus inde suos dimittit; ipse retro ab urbe castra movit. Abductis deinde legionibus ex agro Romano, invidia rei oppressum perisse tradunt,
 11 alii alio leto. Apud Fabium, longe antiquissimum auctorem, usque ad senectutem vixisse eundem invenio; refert certe, hanc sæpe eum exacta ætate usur-
 12 passe vocem, multo miserius seni exsilium esse. Non inviderunt laude sua mulieribus viri Romani (adeo sine obtrectatione gloriæ alienæ vivebatur), monumentoque quod esset, templum Fortunæ muliebri ædificatum dedicatumque est.

Rediere deinde Volsci, adiunctis Æquis, in agrum Romanum; sed Æqui Attium Tullium haud ultra
 13 tulere ducem. Hinc ex certamine, Volsci Æquine imperatorem coniuncto exercitui darent, seditio, deinde atrox prælium ortum. Ibi fortuna populi Romani duos hostium exercitus haud minus pernicioso quam pertinaci certamine confecit.

14 Consules T. Sicinius et C. Aquilius. Sicinio Volsci, Aquilio Hernici (nam ii quoque in armis erant) provincia evenit. Eo anno Hernici devicti; cum Volscis æquo Marte discessum est.

41 Sp. Cassius deinde et Proculus Verginius consules facti. Cum Hernicis foedus ictum; agri
 Lex Agraria of Sp. Cassius. His unpopularity and fall. partes duæ ademptæ. Inde dimidium Latinis, dimidium plebi divisurus consul
 2 Cassius erat. Adiciebat huic muneri agri aliquantum, quem publicum possideri a privatis criminabatur. Id multos quidem patrum, ipsos possessores, periculo

rerum suarum terreat; sed et publica patribus sollicitudo inerat, largitione consulem periculosas libertati opes struere. Tum primum lex agraria promulgata est, nunquam deinde usque ad hanc memoriam sine maximis motibus rerum agitata. Consul alter largitioni resistebat, auctoribus patribus nec omni plebe adversante, quæ primo cœperat fastidire munus vulgatum: a civibus isse in socios; sæpe deinde et Verginium consulem in contionibus velut vaticinantem audiebat, pestilens collegæ munus esse; agros illos servitutem iis, qui acceperint, laturos; regno viam fieri. Quid ita enim assumi socios et nomen Latinum? Quid attinuisse, Hernicis, paulo ante hostibus, capti agri partem tertiam reddi, nisi ut æ gentes pro Coriolano duce Cassium habeant? Popularis iam esse dissuasor et intercessor legis agrariæ cœperat. Uterque deinde consul certatim plebi indulgere. Verginius dicere, passurum se assignari agros, dum ne cui nisi civi Romano assignentur; Cassius, quia in agraria largitione ambitiosus in socios eoque civibus vilior erat, ut alio munere sibi reconciliaret civium animos, iubere pro Siculo frumento pecuniam acceptam retribui populo. Id vero haud secus quam præsentem mercedem regni, aspernata plebes; adeo propter suspicionem insitam regni, velut abundarent omnia, munera eius in animis hominum respuebantur. Quem, ubi primum magistratu abiit, damnatum necatumque constat. Sunt, qui patrem auctorem eius supplicii ferant: eum, cognita domi causa, verberasse ac necasse peculiumque filii Cereri consecravisse; signum inde factum esse et inscriptum: Ex Cassia familia datum. Invenio apud quosdam, idque propius fidem est, a quæstoribus

Cæsone Fabio et L. Valerio diem dictam perduellionis, damnatumque populi iudicio, dirutas publicæ ædes.
 12 Ea est area ante Telluris ædem. Ceterum, sive illud domesticum sive publicum fuit iudicium, damnatur Servio Cornelio, Q. Fabio consulibus.

42 Haud diuturna ira populi in Cassium fuit. Dulcedo agrariæ legis ipsa per se, dempto auctore, subibat animos, accensaque ea cupiditas est malignitate patrum, qui, devictis eo anno Volscis Æquisque, militem præda fraudavere. Quicquid captum ex hostibus est, vendidit Fabius consul ac redegit in publicum.

Wars with Volscites and confederate armies of Volsci and Æqui. Struggles between Plebs and Patricians about the Agrarian law.

Invisum erat Fabium nomen plebi propter novissimum consulem; tenuere tamen patres, ut cum
 3 L. Æmilio Cæso Fabius consul crearetur. Eo infestior facta plebes seditione domestica bellum externum excivit. Bello deinde civiles discordiæ intermissæ; uno animo patres ac plebs rebellantes Volscos et
 4 Æquos duce Æmilio prospera pugna vicere. Plus tamen hostium fuga quam prælium absumpsit; adeo pertinaciter fusos insecuti sunt equites.
 5 Temple of Castor. Castoris ædes eodem anno idibus Quintilibus dedicata est; vota erat Latino bello a Postunio dictatore; filius eius, duumvir ad id ipsum creatus,
 6 dedicavit. Sollicitati et eo anno sunt dulcedine agrariæ legis animi plebis. Tribuni plebi popularem potestatem lege populari celebrabant; patres, satis superque gratuiti furoris in multitudine credentes esse, largitiones temeritatisque invitamenta horrebant. Acerrimi patribus duces ad resistendum consules
 7 fuere. Ea igitur pars rei publicæ vicit, nec in præsens

modo, sed in venientem etiam annum M. Fabium, Cæsonis fratrem, et magis invisum alterum plebi accusatione Sp. Cassii, L. Valerium, consules dedit.

Certatum eo quoque anno cum tribunis est. Vana lex vanique legis auctores iactando irritum munus facti. Fabium inde nomen ingens post tres continuos consulatus unoque velut tenore omnes expertos tribuniciis certaminibus habitum; itaque, ut bene locatus, mansit in ea familia aliquamdiu honos. Bellum inde, Veiens initum, et Volsci rebellarunt; sed ad bella externa prope supererant vires, abutebanturque iis inter semet ipsos certando. Accessere ad ægras iam omnium mentes prodigia Prodigies, and punishment of Vestal Virgin. cælestia, prope quotidianas in urbe agrisque ostendentia minas; motique ita numinis causam nullam aliam vates canebant, publice privatimque nunc extis, nunc per aves consulti, quam haud rite sacra fieri; qui terrores tandem eo evasere, ut Oppia, virgo Vestalis damnata incesti pœnas dederit.

Q. Fabius inde et C. Iulius consules facti. Eo anno non segnior discordia domi et bellum foris atrocius fuit. Ab Æquis arma sumpta; Veientes agrum quoque Romanorum populates inierunt. Quorum bellorum crescente cura, Cæso Fabius et Sp. Furius consules fiunt. Ortonam, Latinam urbem, Æqui oppugnabant; Veientes, pleni iam populationum, Romanam ipsam se oppugnatos minabantur. Qui terrores quum compescere deberent, auxere insuper animos plebis, redibatque non sua sponte plebi mos detrectandi militiam, sed Sp. Licinius tribunus plebis, venisse tempus ratus per ultimam necessitatem legis agrariæ patribus

- iniungendæ, suscepit rem militarem impediendam.
- 4 Ceterum tota invidia tribunicie potestatis versa in auctorem est, nec in eum consules acrius quam ipsius collegæ coorti sunt, auxilioque eorum dilectum consules habent. Ad duo simul bella exerci-
- 5 ^{Had behaviour of troops under Fabius.} tus scribitur; ducendus Fabio in Veientes, in Æquos Furio datur. Et in Æquis
- 6 quidem nihil dignum memoria gestum est; Fabio aliquanto plus negotii cum civibus quam cum hostibus fuit. Unus ille vir, ipse consul, rem publicam sustinuit, quam exercitus odio consulis, quantum in se fuit,
- 7 prodebat. Nam quum consul præter ceteras imperatorias artes, quas parando gerendoque bello edidit plurimas, ita instruxisset aciem, ut solo equitatu emissio exercitum hostium funderet, insequi fusos
- 8 pedes noluit; nec illos, etsi non adhortatio invisius ducis, suum saltem flagitium et publicum in præsentia dedecus, postmodo periculum, si animus hosti redisset, cogere potuit gradum accelerare aut, si aliud nihil,
- 9 stare instructos. Iniussu signa referunt, mæstique (crederes victos), exsecrantes nunc imperatorem, nunc
- 10 navatam ab equite operam, redeunt in castra. Nec huic tam pestilenti exemplo remedia ulla ab imperatore quæsitæ sunt; adeo excellentibus ingeniis citius defuerit ars, qua civem regant, quam qua hostem superent.
- 11 Consul Romam rediit non tam belli gloria aucta quam irritato exacerbatoque in se militum odio. Obtinere tamen patres, ut in Fabia gente consulatus maneret: M. Fabium consulem creant; Fabio collegæ Cn. Manlius datur.
- 44 Et hic annus tribunum auctorem legis agrariæ habuit. Tib. Pontificius fuit. Is eandem viam, velut

processisset Sp. Licinio, ingressus dilectum paulisper impediit. Perturbatis iterum patribus App. Claudius victam tribuniciam potestatem dicere priore anno, in præsentia re, exemplo in perpetuum, quando inventum sit, suis ipsam viribus dissolvi. Neque enim unquam defuturum, qui et ex collega victoriam sibi et gratiam melioris partis bono publico velit quæsitam; et plures, si pluribus opus sit, tribunos ad auxilium consulum paratos fore, et unum vel adversus omnes satis esse. Darent modo et consules et primores patrum operam, ut, si minus omnes, aliquos tamen ex tribunis rei publicæ ac senatui conciliarent. Præceptis Appii moniti patres et universi comiter ac benigne tribunos appellare, et consulares, ut cuique eorum privatim aliquid iuris adversus singulos erat, partim gratia, partim auctoritate obtinuerent, ut tribunicie potestatis vires salubres vellent rei publicæ esse, novemque tribunorum adversus unum moratorem publici commodi auxilio dilectum consules habent.

Inde ad Veiens bellum profecti, quo undique ex Etruria auxilia convenerant, non tam Veientium gratia concitata, quam quod in spem ventum erat, discordia intestina dissolvi rem Romanam posse. Principesque in omnium Etruriæ populorum conciliis fremebant, æternas opes Romanas, nisi inter semet ipsi seditionibus sæviant: id unum venenum, eam labem civitatibus opulentis repperitam, ut magna imperia mortalia essent. Diu sustentatum id malum, partim patrum consiliis, partim patientia plebis, iam ad extrema venisse. Duas civitates

Further use of
tribunes against
tribune by Patri-
cians.

Great muster of
all Etruria. The
Roman soldiers,
at first disloyal,
repent and re-
trieve their hon-
our in a great
battle. Popular-
ity of Fabii.

ex una factās ; suos cuique parti magistratus, suas
10 leges esse. Primum in dilectibus sāvire solitos, eos-
dem in bello tamen paruisse ducibus. Qualicunque
urbis statu, manente disciplina militari sisti potuisse ;
iam non parendi magistratibus morem in castra quo-
11 que Romanum militem sequi. Proximo bello in ipsa
acie, in ipso certamine, consensu exercitus traditam
ultra victoriam victis Æquis, signa deserta, imperato-
12 rem in acie relictum, iniussu in castra reditum. Pro-
fecto, si instetur, suo milite vinci Romam posse. Ni-
hil aliud opus esse quam indici ostendique bellum ;
cetera sua sponte fata et deos gesturos. Hæ spes
Etruscos armaverant, multis in vicem casibus victos
45 victoresque. Consules quoque Romani nihil præterea
aliud quam suas vires, sua arma horrebant ; memoria
pessimi proximo bello exempli terrebat, ne rem com-
mitterent eo, ubi duæ simul acies timendæ essent.
2 Itaque castris se tenebant, tam ancipiti periculo aversi :
diem tempusque forsitan ipsum leniturum iras sanita-
3 temque animis allaturum. Veiens hostis Etruscique
eo magis præpropere agere ; lacessere ad pugnam
primo obequitando castris provocandoque, postremo, ut
nihil movebant, qua consules ipsos, qua exercitum in-
4 crepando : simulationem intestinæ discordiæ remedium
timoris inventum, et consules magis non confidere
quam non credere suis militibus ; novum seditionis
genus, silentium otiumque inter armatos. Ad hæc in
novitatem generis originisque qua falsa, qua vera
5 iacere. Hæc quum sub ipso vallo portisque strepe-
rent, haud ægre consules pati ; at imperitiæ multitudi-
ni nunc indignatio, nunc pudor pectora versare et ab
intestinis avertere malis : nolle inultos hostes, nolle

successum, non patribus, non consulibus; externa et domestica odia certare in animis. Tandem superant 6 externa; adeo superbe insolenterque hostis eludebat. Frequentes in prætorium conveniunt; poscunt pugnam, postulant, ut signum detur. Consules velut de 7 liberabundi capita conferunt, diu colloquuntur. Pugnare cupiebant, sed retro revocanda et abdenda cupiditas erat, ut adversando remorandoque incitato semel militi adderent impetum. Redditur responsum, im- 8 maturam rem agi; nondum tempus pugnae esse; castris se tenerent. Edicunt inde, ut abstineant pugna: si quis iniussu pugnaverit, ut in hostem animadversuros. Ita dimissis, quo minus consules velle credunt, 9 crescit ardor pugnandi. Accendunt insuper hostes ferocius multo, ut statuisset non pugnare consules cognitum est: quippe impune se insultaturos; non credi 10 militi arma; rem ad ultimum seditionis erupturam, finemque venisse Romano imperio. His freti occurrant portis, ingerunt probra; ægre abstinere, quin castra oppugnent. Enimvero non ultra contumeliam 11 pati Romanus posse; totis castris undique ad consules curritur; non iam sensim, ut ante, per centurionum principes postulant, sed passim omnes clamoribus agunt. Matura res erat; tergiversantur tamen. Fa- 12 bius deinde, ad crescentem tumultum iam metu seditionis collega concedente, quum silentium classico fecisset: "Ego istos, Cn. Manli, posse vincere scio; velle ne scirem, ipsi fecerunt. Itaque certum atque 13 decretum est non dare signum, nisi victores se redituros ex hac pugna iurant. Consulem Romanum miles semel in acie fefellit: deos nunquam fallit." Centurio erat M. Flavoleius, inter primores pugnae flagitator.

14 "Victor" inquit, "M. Fabi, revertar ex acie"; si fallat, Iovem patrem Gradivumque Martem aliosque iratos invocat deos. Idem deinceps omnis exercitus in se quisque iurat. Iuratis datur signum: arma ca-
15 piunt; eunt in pugnam irarum speique pleni. Nunc iubent Etruscos probra iacere, nunc armati sibi quis-
16 que lingua promptum hostem offerri. Omnium illo die, qua plebis, qua patrum, eximia virtus fuit; Fabium nomen [Fabia gens] maxime enituit; multis civilibus certaminibus infensos plebis animos illa pugna sibi reconciliare statuunt.

46 Instruitur acies, nec Veiens hostis Etruscæque legiones detrectant. Prope certa spes erat, non magis secum pugnatu-
ros, quam pugnarint cum Æquis; maius quoque aliquod in tam irritatis animis et occasione an-
2 cipiti haud desperandum esse facinus. Res aliter longe evenit; nam non alio ante bello infestior Ro-
manus (adeo hinc contumeliis hostes, hinc consules
3 mora exacerbaverant) praelium iniit. Vix explicandi ordines spatium Etruscis fuit, quum, pilis inter pri-
mam trepidationem abiectis temere magis quam emis-
sis, pugna iam in manus, iam ad gladios, ubi Mars est
4 atrocissimus, venerat. Inter primores genus Fabium insigni spectaculo exemploque civibus erat. Ex his
Q. Fabium (tertio hic anno ante consul fuerat) princi-
pem in confertos Veientes euntem ferox viribus et armorum arte Tuscus, incautum inter multas versan-
tem hostium manus, gladio per pectus transfigit; telo
5 extracto, præceps Fabius in vulnus abiit. Sensit utraque acies unius viri casum, cedebatque inde Ro-
manus, quum M. Fabius consul transiluit iacentis corpus obiectaque parma, "Hoc iurastis" inquit,

"milites, fugientes vos in castra redituros? Adeo ignavissimos hostes magis timetis quam Iovem Martemque, per quos iurastis? At ego iniuratus aut victor revertar aut prope te hic, Q. Fabi, dimicans cadam." Consuli tum Cæso Fabius, prioris anni consul: "Verbisne istis, frater, ut pugnent, te impetraturum credis? Dii impetrabunt, per quos iurare; et nos, ut decet proceres, ut Fabio nomine est dignum, pugnando potius quam adhortando accendamus militum animos." Sic in primum infestis hastis provolant duo Fabii, totamque moverunt secum aciem. Proelio ex parte una restituto, nihilo segnius in cornu 47 altero Cn. Manlius consul pugnam ciebat, ubi prope similis fortuna est versata. Nam ut altero in cornu, Q. Fabium, sic in hoc ipsum consulem Manlium iam velut fusos agentem hostes et impigre milites secuti sunt et, ut ille gravi vulnere ictus ex acie cessit, interfectum rati gradum rettulere; cessissentque loco, nisi consul alter cum aliquot turmis equitum in eam partem citato equo advectus, vivere clamitans collegam, se victorem, fuso altero cornu, adesse, rem inclinatam sustinuisset. Manlius quoque ad restituendam aciem 4 se ipse coram offert. Duorum consulum cognita ora accendunt militum animos. Simul et vanior iam erat hostium acies, dum, abundante multitudine freti, subtracta subsidia mittunt ad castra oppugnanda. In 5 quæ haud magno certamine impetu facto, quum prædæ magis quam pugnae memores tererent tempus, triarii Romani, qui primam irruptionem sustinere non potuerant, missis ad consules nuntiis, quo loco res essent, conglobati ad prætorium redeunt et sua sponte ipsi prælium renovant. Et Manlius consul revectus 6

in castra, ad omnes portas milite opposito, hostibus
viam clauserat. Ea desperatio Tuscis rabiem magis
quam audaciam accendit. Nam quum incursantes,
quacunque exitum ostenderet spes, vano aliquoties
impetu issent, globus iuvenum unus in ipsum consu-
7 lem insignem armis invadit. Prima excepta a circum-
stantibus tela; sustineri deinde vis nequit; consul
mortifero vulnere ictus cadit, fusique circa omnes.
8 Tuscis crescit audacia; Romanos terror per tota
castra trepidos agit, et ad extrema ventum foret, ni
legati, rapto consulis corpore, patefecissent una porta
9 hostibus viam. Ea erumpunt; consternatoque agmine
abeuntes in victorem alterum incidunt consulem; ibi
iterum cæsi fusique passim.

Victoria egregia parta, tristis tamen duobus tam
10 claris funeribus. Itaque consul, decernente senatu
triumphum, si exercitus sine imperatore triumphare
possit, pro eximia eo bello opera facile passurum res-
pondit; se, familia funesta Q. Fabii fratris morte, re-
publica ex parte orba, consule altero amisso, publico
privatoque deformem luctu lauream non accepturum.
11 Omni acto triumpho depositus triumphus clarior fuit;
adeo spreta in tempore gloria interdum cumulatior
redit. Funera deinde duo deinceps collegæ fratrisque
ducit, idem in utroque laudator, quum concedendo
illis suas laudes ipse maximam partem earum ferret.
12 Neque immemor eius, quod initio consulatus imbibe-
rat, reconciliandi animos plebis, saucios milites curan-
dos dividit patribus. Fabiis plurimi dati, nec alibi
maiore cura habiti. Inde populares iam esse Fabii
nec hoc ulla nisi salubri rei publicæ arte.

48 Igitur non patrum magis quam plebis studiis

K. Fabius cum T. Verginio consul factus neque belli neque dilectus neque ullam aliam priorem curam agere quam ut, iam aliqua ex parte inchoata concordiae spe, primo quoque tempore cum patribus coalescerent animi plebis. Itaque principio anni censuit, priusquam, quisquam agrariae legis auctor tribunus existeret, occuparent patres ipsi suum munus facere; captivum agrum plebi quam maxime aequaliter darent; verum esse, habere eos, quorum sanguine ac sudore partus sit. Aspernati patres sunt; questi quoque quidam, nimia, gloria luxuriare et evanescere vividum quondam illud Cæsonis ingenium.

Nullae deinde urbanae factiones fuere; vexabantur 4 incursionibus Æquorum Latini. Eo cum exercitu Cæso missus in ipsorum Æquorum agrum depopulandum transit. Æqui se in oppida receperunt murisque se tenebant; eo nulla pugna memorabilis fuit. At a 5 Veiente hoste clades accepta temeritate alterius consulis, actumque de exercitu foret, ni K.

Fabius in tempore subsidio venisset. Ex eo tempore neque pax neque bellum cum Veientibus fuit; res proxime formam latrocinii venerat. Legionibus Romanis cedebant in urbem; ubi abductas senserant legiones, agros incur-
The war with Veii dragging on in a desultory manner, when the Fabii offer to undertake it. Their march from Rome, actions against the Veientes, and destruction at the Cremera.
 sabant, bellum quiete, quietem bello in vicem eludentes. Ita neque omitti tota res nec perfici poterat; et alia bella aut praesentia instabant, ut ab Æquis Volscisque, non diutius, quam recens dolor proximae cladis transiret, quiescentibus, aut mox moturos apparebat Sabinos semper infestos Etruriamque omnem. Sed Veiens hostis, assiduus magis quam gravis, con- 7

tumeliis sæpius quam periculo animos agitabat, quod nullo tempore negligi poterat aut averti alio sinebat.

8 Tum Fabia gens senatum adiit. Consul pro gente loquitur: "Assiduo magis quam magno præsidio, ut scitis, patres conscripti, bellum Veiens eget. Vos alia bella curate, Fabios hostes Veientibus date. Auctores sumus, tutam ibi maiestatem Romani nominis fore. Nostrum id nobis velut familiare bellum privato sumptu gerere in animo est; res publica et

10 milite illic et pecunia vacet." Gratiae ingentes actæ. Consul e curia egressus comitante Fabiorum agmine, qui in vestibulo curiæ senatus consultum expectantes steterant, domum redit. Iussi armati postero die ad

49 limen consulis adesse; domos inde discedunt. Manat tota urbe rumor; Fabios ad cælum laudibus ferunt: familiam unam subisse civitatis onus; Veiens bellum

2 in privatam curam, in privata arma versum. Si sint duæ roboris eiusdem in urbe gentes, deposcant hæc Volscos sibi, illa Æquos: populo Romano tranquillam pacem agente, omnes finitimos subigi populos posse. Fabii postera die arma capiunt; quo iussi erant, con-

3 veniunt. Consul paludatus egrediens in vestibulo gentem omnem suam instructo agmine videt; acceptus in medium signa ferri iubet. Nunquam exercitus neque minor numero neque clarior fama et

4 admiratione hominum per urbem incessit. Sex et trecenti milites, omnes patricii, omnes unius gentis, quorum neminem ducem sperneres, egregius quibuslibet temporibus senatus, ibant, unius familiæ viribus

5 Veienti populo pestem minitantes. Sequebatur turba, propria alia cognatorum sodaliumque, nihil medium, nec spem nec curam, sed immensa omnia volventium

animo, alia publica sollicitudine excitata, favore et admiratione stupens. Ire fortes, ire felices iubent, 6 inceptis eventus pares reddere; consulatus inde ac triumphos, omnia præmia ab se, omnes honores sperare. Prætereuntibus Capitolium arcemque et 7 alia templa, quicquid deorum oculis, quicquid animo occurrit, precantur, ut illud agmen faustum atque felix mittant, sospites brevi in patriam ad parentes restituant. Incassum missæ preces. Infelici via, 8 dextro iano portæ Carmentalis, profecti ad Cremeram flumen perveniunt. Is opportunus visus locus communiendo præsidio.

L. Æmilius inde et C. Servilius consules facti. 9 Et donec nihil aliud quam in populationibus res fuit, non ad præsidium modo tutandum Fabii satis erant, sed tota regione, qua Tusculus ager Romano adiacet, sua tuta omnia, infesta hostium, vagantes per utrumque finem, fecere. Intervallum deinde haud magnum 10 populationibus fuit, dum et Veientes, accito ex Etruria exercitu, præsidium Cremeræ oppugnant, et Romanæ legiones ab L. Æmilio consule adductæ cominus cum Etruscis dimicant acie; quanquam vix dirigendi aciem spatium Veientibus fuit; adeo inter 11 primam trepidationem, dum post signa ordines introeunt subsidiaque locant, invecta subito ab latere Romana equitum ala non pugnae modo incipiendæ, sed consistendi ademit locum. Ita fusi retro ad saxa 12 Rubra (ibi castra habebant), pacem supplices petunt. Cuius impetratæ, ab insita animis levitate, ante deductum Cremera Romanum præsidium pænituit.

Rursus cum Fabiis erat Veienti populo, sine ullo 50 maioris belli apparatu, certamen; nec erant incur-

siones modo in agros aut subiti impetus in incursantes, sed aliquoties æquo campo collatisque signis certatum, gensque una populi Romani sæpe ex opulentissima, ut tum res erant, Etrusca civitate victoriam tulit. Id primo acerbum indignumque Veientibus est visum; inde consilium ex re natum insidiis ferocem hostem captandi; gaudere etiam, multo successu Fabiis audaciam crescere. Itaque et pecora prædantibus aliquoties, velut casu incidissent, obviam acta, et agrestium fuga vasti relictis agri, et subsidia armatorum, ad arcendas populationes missa, sæpius simulato quam vero pavore refugerunt. Iamque Fabii adeo contempserant hostem, ut sua invicta arma neque loco neque tempore ullo crederent sustineri posse. Hæc spes provexit, ut ad conspecta procul a Cremera magno campi intervallo pecora, quanquam rara hostium apparebant arma, decurrerent. Et quum improvidi effuso cursu insidias circa ipsum iter locatas superassent palatique passim vaga, ut fit pavore iniecto, raperent pecora, subito ex insidiis consurgitur; et adversi et undique hostes erant. Primo clamor circumlatus exterruit, dein tela ab omni parte accidebant; coeuntibusque Etruscis, iam continenti agmine armatorum sæpti, quo magis se hostis inferebat, cgebantur breviori spatio et ipsi orbem colligere, quæ res et paucitatem eorum insignem et multitudinem Etruscorum, multiplicatis in arto ordinibus, faciebat. Tum omissa pugna, quam in omnes partes parem intenderant, in unum locum se omnes inclinant; eo nisi corporibus armisque rupere cuneo viam. Duxit via in editum leniter collem. Inde primo restitere; mox, ut respirandi superior locus spatium dedit recipien-

dique a pavore tanto animum, pepulere etiam subeuntes, vincebatque auxilio loci paucitas, ni iugo circummissus Veiens in verticem collis evasisset. Ita superior rursus hostis factus. Fabii cæsi ad unum omnes præsidiumque expugnatum. Trecentos sex perisse satis convenit, unum prope puberem ætate relictum, stirpem genti Fabiæ dubiisque rebus populi Romani sæpe domi bellicque vel maximum futurum auxilium.

Quum hæc accepta clades est, iam C. Horatius 51 et T. Menenius consules erant. Menenius adversus Tuscos victoria elatos confestim missus. Tum quoque male pugnatum est, et Ianiculum hostes occupare; obsessaque urbs foret, super bellum annona premente (transierant enim Etrusci Tiberim), ni Horatius consul ex Volscis esset revocatus. Adeoque id bellum ipsis institit mœnibus, ut primo pugnatum ad Spei sit æquo Marte, iterum ad portam Collinam. Ibi quanquam parvo momento superior Romana res 3 fuit, meliorem tamen militem, recepto pristino animo, in futura prælia id certamen fecit.

A. Verginius et Sp. Servilius consules fiunt. Post 4 acceptam proxima pugna cladem Veientes abstinere acie; populationes erant, et velut ab arce Ianiculo passim in Romanum agrum impetus dabant; non usquam pecora tuta, non agrestes erant. Capti deinde 5 eadem arte sunt, qua ceperant Fabios. Secuti dedita opera passim ad illecebras propulsa pecora præcipitare in insidias; quo plures erant, maior cædes fuit. Ex hac clade atrox ira maioris cladis causa atque 6 initium fuit. Traiecto enim nocte Tiberi, castra

March of the
Veientes upon
Rome. Two bat-
tles at temple of
Hope and Colline
Gate. Scarcity in
Rome.

Servilii consulis adorti sunt oppugnare. Inde fusi
 7 magna cæde in Ianiculum se ægre recepere. Confes-
 tim consul et ipse transit Tiberim, castra sub Ianiculo
 communit. Postero die luce orta nonnihil et hesternæ
 felicitate pugnae ferox, magis tamen quod inopia
 frumenti quamvis in præcipitia, dum celeriora essent,
 8 agebat consilia, temere adverso Ianiculo ad castra
 hostium aciem erexit, fœdusque inde pulsus, quam
 pridie pepulerat, interventu collegæ ipse exercitusque
 9 est servatus. Inter duas acies Etrusci, quum in
 vicem his atque illis terga darent, occisione occisi.
 Ita oppressum temeritate felici Veiens bellum.

- 52 Urbi cum pace laxior etiam annona rediit, et
 advecto ex Campania frumento et, post-
 quam timor sibi cuique futuræ inopiæ
 abiit, eo, quod abditum fuerat, prolato.
- 2 Ex copia deinde otioque lascivire rursus animi et
 pristina mala, postquam foris deerant, domi quærere.
 Tribuni plebem agitare suo veneno, agraria lege; in
 resistentes incitare patres, nec in universos modo, sed
 3 in singulos. Q. Considius et T. Genucius, auctores
 agrariæ legis, T. Menenio diem dicunt. Invidiæ erat
 amissum Cremeræ præsidium, quum haud procul inde
 4 stativa consul habuisset; ea oppressit, quum et patres
 haud minus quam pro Coriolano annisi essent et
 5 patris Agrippæ favor haudum exolevisset. In multa
 temperarunt tribuni; quum capitis anquisissent, duo
 millia æris damnato multam dixerunt, Ea in caput
 vertit; negant tulisse ignominiam ægritudinemque;
 inde morbo absumptum esse.
- 6 Alius deinde reus, Sp. Servilius, ut consulatu
 abiit, C. Nautio et P. Valerio consulibus, initio statim

Prosecution of
 Menenius son of
 c. 32 and Sp. Ser-
 villius by tribunes.

anni ab L. Cædicio et T. Statio tribunis die dicta, non, ut Menenius, precibus suis aut patrum, sed cum multa fiducia innocentiae gratiaeque tribunicios impetus tulit. Et huic prælium cum Tuscis ad Ianiculum erat crimini. Sed fervidi animi vir ut in publico periculo ante, sic tum in suo, non tribunos modo, sed plebem oratione feroci refutando exprobrandoque T. Menenii damnationem mortemque, cuius patris munere restituta quondam plebs eos ipsos, quibus tum sæviret, magistratus, eas leges haberet, periculum audacia discussit. Iuvit et Verginius collega, testis productus, participando laudes; magis tamen Menenianum (adeo mutaverant animum) profuit iudicium.

Certamina domi finita; Veiens bellum exortum, 53 quibus Sabini arma coniunxerant. P. Valerius consul, accitis Latinorum Her-
War against combined forces of Veientes and Sabines. Nautius is sent to assist Latius against Volscians, though no assistance was needed by Latius.
 nicorumque auxiliis, cum exercitu Veios missus castra Sabina, quæ pro mœnibus sociorum locata erant, confestim aggreditur; tantamque trepidationem iniecit, ut, dum dispersi alii alia manipulatim excurrunt ad arcendam hostium vim, ea porta, cui signa primum intulerat, caperetur. Intra vallum deinde cædes magis quam prælium esse. Tumultus e castris et in urbem penetrat; tanquam Veis captis, ita pavidi Veientes ad arma currunt. Pars Sabinis eunt subsidio, pars Romanos toto impetu intentos in castra adoriuntur. Paulisper aversi turbatique sunt; deinde et ipsi, utroque versis signis resistunt, et eques ab consule immissus Tuscos fundit fugatque, eademque hora duo exercitus, duæ potentissimæ et maximæ finitimæ gentes superatæ sunt. Dum hæc ad Veios geruntur, 4

Volsci Æquique in Latino agro posuerant castra populatque fines erant. Eos per se ipsi Latini, assumptis Hernicis, sine Romano aut duce aut auxilio, castris exuerunt; ingenti præda præter suas recuperatas res potiti sunt. Missus tamen ab Roma consul in Volscos C. Nautius; mos, credo, non placebat, sine Romano duce exercituque socios propriis viribus consiliisque bella gerere. Nullum genus calamitatis contumeliæque non editum in Volscos est, nec tamen perPELLI potuere, ut acie dimicarent.

54 L. Furius inde et C. Manlius consules. Manlio

Truce for 40 years with Veientes. Renewal of agrarian agitation. Murder of Genucius. Agrarian vehemence damped for awhile.

Veientes provincia evenit; non tamen bellatum; indutiæ in annos quadraginta petentibus datæ, frumento stipendioque imperato. Paci externæ confestim continuatur discordia domi. Agrariæ legis tribuniciiis stimulis plebs furebat. Consules, nihil Menenii damnatione, nihil periculo deterriti Servilii, summa vi resistunt. Abeuntes magistratu Cn. Genucius tribunus plebis arripuit.

3 L. Æmilius et Opiter Verginius consulatum ineunt; Vopiscum Iulium pro Verginio in quibusdam annalibus consulem invenio. Hoc anno, quoscunque consules habuit, rei ad populum Furius et Manlius circumeunt sordidati non plebem magis quam iuniores
4 patrum. Suadent, monent, honoribus et administratione rei publicæ abstineant; consulares vero fasces, prætextam curulemque sellam nihil aliud quam pompam funeris putent; claris insignibus velut infulus
5 velatos ad mortem destinari. Quod si consulatus tanta dulcedo sit, iam nunc ita in animum inducant, consulatum captum et oppressum ab tribunicia potes-

tate esse; consuli, velut apparitori tribunicio, omnia ad nutum imperiumque tribuni agenda esse; si se commoverit, si respexerit patres, si aliud quam plebem esse in re publica crediderit, exsilium Cn. Marcii, Menenii damnationem et mortem sibi proponat ante oculos. His accensi vocibus patres concilia inde non publica, sed in privato seductaque a plurium conscientia habere, ubi quum id modo constaret, iure an iniuria, eripiendos esse reos, atrocissima quæque maxime placebat sententia, nec auctor quamvis audaci facinori deerat. Igitur iudicii die, quum plebs in foro erecta exspectatione staret, mirari primo, quod non descenderet tribunus; dein, quum iam mora suspectior fieret, deterritum a primoribus credere, et desertam ac proditam causam publicam queri; tandem, qui obversati vestibulo tribuni fuerant, nuntiant, domi mortuum esse inventum. Quod ubi in totam contionem pertulit rumor, sicut acies funditur duce occiso, ita dilapsi passim alii alio. Præcipuus pavor tribunos invaserat, quam nihil auxilii sacratæ leges haberent, morte collegæ monitos. Nec patres satis moderate ferre lætitiā, adeoque neminem noxiæ pænitebat, ut etiam insontes fecisse videri vellent palamque ferretur, malo domandam tribuniciam potestatem.

Sub hanc pessimi exempli victoriam dilectus edicitur, paventibusque tribunis, sine inter-
 cessione ulla consules rem peragunt. Publius Volero
 defies the con-
 sula. Riot.
 Tum vero irasci plebs tribunorum magis silentio quam consulum imperio, et dicere, actum esse de libertate sua; rursus ad antiqua reditum; cum Genucio una mortuam ac sepultam tribuniciam potestatem. Aliud

agendum ac cogitandum, quomodo resistatur patribus ;
3 id autem unum consilium esse, ut se ipsa plebs, quan-
do aliud nihil auxilii habeat, defendat. Quattuor et
viginti lictores apparere consulibus, et eos ipsos plebis
homines ; nihil contemptius neque infirmius, si sint,
qui contemnant ; sibi quemque ea magna atque hor-
4 renda facere. His vocibus alii alios quum incitassent,
ad Voleronem Publilium, de plebe hominem, quia,
quod ordines duxisset, negaret se militem fieri debere,
5 lictor missus est a consulibus. Volero appellat tri-
bunos. Quum auxilio nemo esset, consules spoliari
hominem et virgas expediri iubent. "Provoco" in-
quit "ad populum" Volero, "quoniam tribuni civem
Romanum in conspectu suo virgis cædi malunt quam
ipsi in lecto suo a vobis trucidari. Quo ferocius
clamitabat, eo infestius circumscindere et spoliare
6 lictor. Tum Volero, et prævalens ipse et adiuvanti-
bus advocatis, repulso lictore, ubi indignantium pro
se acerrimus erat clamor, eo se in turbam confertissi-
7 mam recipit, clamitans : "Provoco et fidem plebis
imploro. Adeste, cives ; adeste, commiliones ; nihil
est, quod exspectetis tribunos, quibus ipsis vestro
8 auxilio opus est." Concitati homines veluti ad præ-
lium se expediunt, apparebatque, omne discrimen
adesse ; nihil cuiquam sanctum non publici fore, non
9 privati iuris. Huic tantæ tempestati quum se con-
sules obtulissent, facile experti sunt, parum tutam
maiestatem sine viribus esse. Violatis lictoribus,
fascibus fractis, e foro in curiam compelluntur, incerti,
10 quatenus Volero exerceret victoriam. Conticiscente
deinde tumultu, quum in senatum vocari iussissent,
queruntur iniurias suas, vim plebis, Voleronis auda-

ciam. Multis ferociter dictis sententiis, vicere semi-
ores, quibus ira patrum adversus temeritatem plebis
certari non placuit.

Voleronem amplexa favore plebs proximis comitiis 56
tribunum plebi creat in eum annum, qui
L. Pinarium, P. Furium consules habuit. Publilius elected
tribune. The *lex*
Pubilia "ut ple-
belli magistratus
tributis comitiis
fierent". Pro-
longed contesta.
Bill carried.
Contraque omnium opinionem, qui eum
vexandis prioris anni consulibus permis-
surum tribunatum credebant, post pub-
licam causam privato dolore habito, ne verbo quidem
violatis consulibus, rogationem tulit ad populum, ut
plebei magistratus tributis comitiis fierent. Haud 3
parva res sub titulo prima specie minime atroci
ferebatur, sed quæ patriciis omnem potestatem per
clientium suffragia creandi, quos vellent, tribunos
auferret. Huic actioni gratissimæ plebi quum summa 4
vi resisterent patres, nec, quæ una via ad resistendum
erat, ut intercederet aliquis ex collegio, auctoritate
aut consulum aut principum adduci posset, res tamen
suo ipsa molimine gravis certaminibus in annum
extrahitur. Plebs Voleronem tribunum refecit; pa- 5
tres, ad ultimum dimicationis rati rem venturam,
App. Claudium App. filium, iam inde a paternis cer-
taminibus invisum infestumque plebi, consulem fa-
ciunt. Collega ei T. Quinctius datur.

Principio statim anni nihil prius quam de lege 6
agebatur. Sed ut inventor legis Volero, sic Lætorius,
collega eius, auctor quum recentior, tum acrior erat.
Feroce faciebat belli gloria ingens, quod ætatis eius 7
haud quisquam manu promptior erat. Is, quum Vo-
lero nihil præterquam de lege loqueretur, insectatione
abstinens consulum, ipse accusationem Appii famili-

æque superbissimæ ac crudelissimæ in plebem Romanam exorsus, quum a patribus non consulem, sed carnificem ad vexandam et lacerandam plebem creatum esse contenderet, rudis in militari homine lingua non suppetebat libertati animoque. Itaque deficiente oratione, "Quando quidem non *tam* facile loquor" inquit, "Quirites, quam, quod locutus sum, præsto, crastino die adeste; ego hic aut in conspectu vestro moriar aut perferam legem." Occupant tribuni templum postero die; consules nobilitasque ad impediendam legem in contione consistunt. Summoveri Lætorius iubet, præterquam qui suffragium ineant.

Adolescentes nobiles stabant nihil cedentes viatori. Tum ex his prendi quosdam Lætorius iubet. Consul Appius negare, ius esse tribuno in quemquam nisi in plebeium; non enim populi, sed plebis eum magistratum esse; nec illum ipsum summovere pro imperio posse more maiorum, quia ita dicatur: "Si vobis videtur, discedite, Quirites." Facile contemptum de iure disserendo perturbare Lætorium poterat. Ardens igitur ira tribunus viatorem mittit ad consulem, consul lictorem ad tribunum, privatum esse clamitans, sine imperio, sine magistratu; violatusque esset tribunus, ni et contio omnis atrox coorta pro tribuno in consulem esset, et concursus [hominum] in forum ex tota urbe concitatæ multitudinis fieret. Sustinebat tamen Appius pertinacia tantam tempestatem, certatumque haud incruento prælio foret, ni Quinctius, consul alter, consularibus negotio dato, ut collegam vi, si aliter non possent, de foro abducerent, ipse nunc plebem sævientem precibus lenisset, nunc orasset tribunos, ut concilium dimitterent: darent iræ spa-

tium; non vim suam illis tempus adempturum, sed consilium viribus additurum; et patres in populi et consulem in patrum fore potestate. *Ægre sedata* 57 ab Quinctio plebs, multo ægrius consul alter a patribus. Dimisso tandem concilio plebis, senatum consules habent. Ubi quum timor atque ira in vicem sententias variassent, quo magis spatio interposito ab impetu ad consultandum avocabantur, eo plus abhorrebant a certatione animi, adeo ut Quinctio gratias agerent, quod eius opera mitigata discordia esset. Ab Appio petitur, ut tantam consularem maiestatem esse vellet, quanta esse in concordii civitate posset; dum tribuni consulesque ad se quisque omnia trahant, nihil relictum esse virium in medio; distractam laceratamque rem publicam; magis, quorum in manu sit, quam ut incolumis sit, quæri. Appius contra 4 testari deos atque homines, rem publicam prodi per metum ac deserere; non consulem senatui, sed senatum consuli deesse; graviores accipi leges, quam in Sacro monte acceptæ sint. Victus tamen patrum consensu quievit; lex silentio perfertur. Tum primum tributis 58 comitiis creati tribuni sunt. Numero etiam additos tres, perinde ac duo antea fuerint, Piso auctor est. Nominat quoque tribunos, Cn. Siccium, L. Numitorium, M. Duillium, Sp. Icilium, L. Mecilium.

Volscum *Æquicumque* inter seditionem Romanam 3 est bellum coortum. Vastaverant agros, ut, si qua secessio plebis fieret, ad se receptum haberet: compositis deinde rebus, castra retro movere. App. Claudius in Volscos missus, Quinctio *Æqui* provincia evenit. Eadem in militia sæ-

War with the Volsci and *Æqui*. Bad feeling between Appius Claudius and his troops, and misbehaviour of latter. Severe punishments inflicted. Different conduct of army under Quinctius.

vitia Appii, quæ domi, esse, liberior, quod sine
5 tribuniciis vinculis erat. Odisse plebem plus quam
paterno odio: se victum ab ea; se unico consule
electo adversus tribuniciam potestatem, perlatam
legem esse, quam minore conatu, nequaquam tanta
6 patrum spe, priores impedierint consules. Hæc ira
indignatioque ferocem animum ad vexandum sævo
imperio exercitum stimulabat. Nec ulla vi domari
7 poterat; tantum certamen animis imbiberant. Seg-
niter, otiose, negligenter, contumaciter omnia agere;
nec pudor nec metus coercebat. Si citius agi vellet
agmen, tardius sedulo incedere; si adhortator operis
adesset, omnes sua sponte motam remittere indus-
8 triam; præsentis vultus demittere, tacite prætereun-
tem exsecrari, ut invictus ille odio plebeio animus
9 interdum moveretur. Omni nequicquam acerbitate
prompta, nihil iam cum militibus agere; a centurion-
ibus corruptum exercitum dicere; tribunos plebei
59 cavillans interdum et Volerones vocare. Nihil eorum
Volsci nesciebant, instabantque eo magis, sperantes,
idem certamen animorum adversus Appium habitu-
rum exercitum Romanum, quod adversus Fabium
2 consulem habuisset. Ceterum multo Appio quam
Fabio violentior fuit; non enim vincere tantum
noluit, ut Fabianus exercitus, sed vinci voluit. Pro-
ductus in aciem turpi fuga petit castra, nec ante resti-
tit, quam signa inferentem Volscum munimentis vidit
3 fœdamque extremi agminis cædem. Tum expressa
vis ad pugnandum, ut victor iam a vallo summove-
retur hostis, satis tamen appareret, capi tantum castra
militem Romanum noluisse, alia gaudere sua clade
4 atque ignominia. Quibus nihil infractus ferox Appii

animus quum insuper sævire vellet, contionemque advocaret, concurrunt ad eum legati tribunique, monentes, ne utique experiri vellet imperium, cuius vis omnis in consensu obedientium esset; negare vulgo milites, se ad contionem ituros, passimque exaudiri, voces postulantium, ut castra ex Volscis agro moveantur; hostem victorem paulo ante prope in portis ac vallo fuisse, ingentisque mali non suspicionem modo, sed apertam speciem observari ante oculos. Victus tandem, quando quidem nihil præter tempus noxæ lucrarentur, ommissa contione iter in insequentem diem pronuntiari quum iussisset, prima luce classico signum profectionis dedit. Quum maxime agmen e castris explicaretur, Volsci, ut eodem signo excitati, novissimos adoriuntur. A quibus perlatus ad primos tumultus eo pavore signaque et ordines turbavit, ut neque imperia exaudiri neque instrui acies posset. Nemo ullius nisi fugæ memor. Ita effuso agmine per stragem corporum armorumque evasere, ut prius hostis desisteret sequi quam Romanus fugere. Tandem, collectis ex dissipato cursu militibus, consul, quum revocando nequicquam suos persecutus esset, in pacato agro castra posuit; advocataque contione, invectus haud falso in proditorem exercitum militaris disciplinæ, desertorem signorum, ubi signa, ubi arma essent, singulos rogitans, inermes milites, signo amisso signiferos, ad hoc centuriones duplicariosque, qui reliquerant ordines, virgis cæsos securi percussit; cetera multitudo sorte decimus quisque ad supplicium lecti.

Contra ea in Æquis inter consulem ac milites comitate ac beneficiis certatum est. Et natura Quinctius erat lenior, et sævitia infelix collegæ, quo is magis

- 2 gauderet ingenio suo, effecerat. Huic tantæ concordiae ducis exercitusque non ausi offerre se Æqui, vagari populabundum hostem per agros passi; nec ullo ante bello latius inde actæ prædæ. Ea omnis
- 3 militi data est. Addebantur et laudes, quibus haud minus quam præmio gaudent militum animi. Quum duci, tum propter ducem patribus quoque placatior exercitus redit, sibi parentem, alteri exercitui dominum datum ab senatu memorans.
- 4 Varia fortuna belli, atroci discordia domi forisque annum exactum insignem maxime comitia tributa efficiunt, res maior victoria suscepti certaminis quam
- 5 usu. Plus enim dignitatis comitiis ipsis detractum est patribus ex concilio summovendis, quam virium aut plebi additum est aut demptum patribus.
- 61 Turbulentior inde annus excepit, L. Valerio, Ti. Æmilio consulibus, quum propter certamina ordinum de lege agraria, tum
- 2 Prosecution of Appius Claudius. His resolute bearing, and death. propter iudicium App. Claudii, cui, acerrimo adversario legis causamque possessorum publici agri tanquam tertio consuli sustinenti, M.
- 3 Duillius et Cn. Siccus diem dixere. Nunquam ante tam invisus plebi reus ad iudicium vocatus populi est, plenus suarum, plenus paternarum irarum.
- 4 Patres quoque non temere pro ullo æque annisi sunt; propugnatores senatus maiestatisque vindicem suæ, ad omnes tribunicios plebeiosque oppositum tumultus, modum dumtaxat in certamine egressum, iratæ obii
- 5 plebi. Unus e patribus ipse App. Claudius et tribunos et plebem et suum iudicium pro nihilo habebat. Illum non minæ plebis, non senatus preces percellere unquam potuere, non modo ut vestem mutaret aut

supplex prensaret homines, sed ne ut ex consueta quidem asperitate orationis, quum ad populum agenda causa esset, aliquid leniret atque summitteret. Idem 6 habitus oris, eadem contumacia in vultu, idem in oratione spiritus erat, adeo ut magna pars plebis Appium non minus reum timeret, quam consulem tinuerat. Semel causam dixit, quo semper agere omnia 7 solitus erat, accusatorio spiritu, adeoque constantia sua et tribunos obstupescit et plebem, ut diem ipsi sua voluntate prodicerent, trahi deinde rem sinerent. Haud ita multum interim temporis fuit; ante tamen, 8 quam predicta dies veniret, morbo moritur. Cuius, quum laudationem tribuni plebis impedire conarentur, plebs fraudari sollemni honore supremum diem tanti viri noluit, et laudationem tam æquis auribus mortui audivit, quam vivi accusationem audierat, et exsequias frequens celebravit.

Eodem anno Valerius consul cum exercitu in 62 Æquos profectus, quum hostem ad prælium elicere non posset, castra oppugnare est adortus. Prohibuit fœda tempestas cum grandine ac tonitribus cælo deiecta. Admirationem deinde auxit, signo receptui dato, adeo tranquilla serenitas reddita, ut velut numine aliquo defensa castra oppugnare iterum religio fuerit. Omnis ira belli ad populationem agri vertit. Alter consul, Æmilius, in Sabinis bellum gessit. Et ibi, quia hostis mœnibus se tenebat, vastati agri sunt. Incendiis deinde non villarum 4 modo, sed etiam vicorum, quibus frequenter habitabatur, Sabini exciti quum prædatoribus occurrissent, ancipiti prælio digressi postero die rettulere castra in

Wars with
Aeol, Sabines,
and Volsci, over-
powering Agri-
arian agitations
just as they are
being renewed.

- 5 tutiora loca. Id satis consuli visum, cur pro victo
relinqueret hostem, integro inde decedens bello.
- 63 Inter hæc bella manente discordia domi, consules
2 T. Numicius Priscus, A. Verginius facti. Non ultra
videbatur latura plebes dilationem agrariæ legis, ulti-
maque vis parabatur, quum, Volscos adesse, fumo ex
incendiis villarum fugaque agrestium cognitum est.
Ea res maturam iam seditionem ac prope erumpentem
3 repressit. Consules, coacti extemplo ab senatu ad
bellum, educta ex urbe iuventute, tranquillio-
4 ceteram plebem fecerunt. Et hostes quidem, nihil
aliud quam perfusis vano timore Romanis, citato
5 agmine abeunt: Numicius Antium adversus Volscos,
Verginius contra Æquos profectus. Ibi ex insidiis
prope magna accepta clade, virtus militum rem pro-
6 lapsam negligentia consulis restituit. Melius in
Volscis imperatum est; fusi primo prælio hostes fuga-
que in urbem Antium, ut tum res erant, opulentissi-
mam acti. Quam consul oppugnare non ausus Cæno-
nem, aliud oppidum nequaquam tam opulentum, ab
7 Antiatis cepit. Dum Æqui Volscique Romanos
exercitus tenent, Sabini usque ad portas urbis popu-
lantes incessere. Deinde ipsi paucis post diebus ab
duobus exercitibus, utroque per iram consule ingresso
in fines, plus cladium, quam intulerant, acceperunt.
- 64 Extremo anno pacis aliquid fuit, sed, ut semper
alias, sollicitæ pacis certamine patrum et plebis.
2 Irata plebs interesse consularibus comitiis noluit;
per patres clientesque patrum consules creati T.
Quinctius, Q. Servilius. Similem annum priori
[consules] habent, seditiosa initia, bello deinde ex-
3 terno tranquilla. Sabini Crustumino campos citato

agmine transgressi, quum cædes et incendia circum Anienem flumen fecissent, a porta prope Collina mœnibusque pulsi ingentes tamen prædas hominum pecorumque egere. Quos Servilius consul infesto 4 exercitu insectus ipsum quidem agmen adipisci æquis locis non potuit, populationem adeo effuse fecit, ut nihil bello intactum relinqueret multiplicique capta præda rediret.

Et in Volscis res publica egregie gesta quum 5 ducis, tum militum opera. Primum æquo campo signis collatis pugnatum, ingenti cæde utrinque, plurimo sanguine; et Romani, quia paucitas damno 6 sentiendo propior erat, gradum rettulissent, ni salubri mendacio consul, fugere hostes ab cornu altero clamitans, concitasset aciem. Impetu facto, dum se putant vincere, vicere. Consul metuens, ne nimis instando 7 renovaret certamen, signum receptui dedit. Inter-8 cessere pauci dies, velut tacitis indutiis utrinque quiete sumpta, per quos ingens vis hominum ex omnibus Volscis Æquisque populis in castra venit, haud dubitans, si senserint, Romanos nocte abituros. Ita-9 que tertia fere vigilia ad castra oppugnanda veniunt. Quinctius, sedato tumultu, quem terror subitus exci-10 verat, quum manere in tentoriis quietum militem iussisset, Hernicorum cohortem in stationem educit, 10 cornicines tubicinesque in equos impositos canere ante vallum iubet sollicitumque hostem ad lucem tenere. Reliquum noctis adeo tranquilla omnia in castris 11 fuere, ut somni quoque Romanis copia esset. Volscos species armatorum peditum, quos et plures esse et Romanos putabant, fremitus hinnitusque equorum, qui et insueto sedente equite et insuper aures agitante

sonitu sæviebant, intentos velut ad impetum hostium
65 tenuit. Ubi illuxit, Romanus integer satiatuque
somno productus in aciem fessum stando et vigiliis
2 Volscum primo impetu perculit; quanquam cessere
magis quam pulsi hostes sunt, quia ab tergo erant
clivi, in quos post principia integris ordinibus tutus
receptus fuit. Consul, ubi ad iniquum locum ventum
est, sistit aciem. Miles ægre teneri, clamare et pos-
3 cere, ut percussis instare liceat. Ferocius agunt
equites; circumfusi duci vociferantur, se ante signa
ituros. Dum cunctatur consul, virtute militum fre-
tus, loco parum fidens, conclamant se ituros, clamor-
emque res est secuta. Fixis in terram pilis, quo
4 leviores ardua evaderent, cursu subeunt. Volscus,
effusis ad primum impetum missilibus telis, saxa
obiacentia pedibus ingerit in subeuntes, turbatosque
ictibus crebris urget ex superiore loco. Sic prope
oneratum est sinistrum Romanis cornu, ni referenti-
bus iam gradum consul, increpando simul temeritatem,
5 simul ignaviam, pudore metum excussisset. Restitere
primo obstinatis animis; deinde, ut obtinentes locum
vires reficiebant, audent ultro gradum inferre et
clamore renovato commovent aciem; tum rursus
impetu capto enituntur atque exsuperant iniquitatem
6 loci. Iam prope erat, ut in summum clivi iugum
evaderent, quum terga hostes dedere, effusoque cursu
pæne agmine uno fugientes sequentesque castris inci-
dere. In eo pavore castra capiuntur; qui Volscorum
7 effugere potuerunt, Antium petunt. Antium et Ro-
manus exercitus ductus. Paucos circumsessum dies
deditur, nulla oppugnantium nova vi, sed quod iam inde
ab infelici pugna castrisque amissis ceciderant animi.

LIBER III.

ANTIO capto, Ti. Æmilius et Q. Fabius consules 1
 fiunt. Hic erat Fabius, qui unus ex-
 stinctæ ad Cremeram genti superfuerat. Renewal of Agra-
 rian agitation. Co-
 lony of Antium
 founded.
 Iam priore consulatu Æmilius dandi
 agri plebi fuerat auctor; itaque secundo quoque con-
 sulatu eius et agrarii se in spem legis erexerant,
 et tribuni, rem contra consules sæpe tentatam adiu-
 tore utique consule obtineri posse rati, suscipiunt;
 et consul manebat in sententia sua. Possessores et 3
 magna pars patrum, tribuniciis se iactare actionibus
 principem civitatis et largiendo de alieno popularem
 fieri querentes, totius invidiam rei a tribunis in con-
 sulem averterant. Atrox certamen aderat, ni Fabius 4
 consilio neutri parti acerbo rem expedisset: T. Quinc-
 tii ductu et auspicio agri capti priore anno aliquantum
 a Volscis esse; Antium, [propinquam] opportunam 5
 et maritimam urbem, coloniam deduci posse; ita sine
 querelis possessorum plebem in agros ituram, civi-
 tatem in concordia fore. Hæc sententia accepta est.
 Triumviros agro dando creat T. Quinctium, A. Ver- 6
 ginium, P. Furium; iussi nomina dare, qui agrum
 accipere vellent. Fecit statim, ut fit, fastidium copia, 7

adeoque pauci nomina dedere, ut ad explendum numerum coloni Volsci adderentur; cetera multitudo
 8 poscere Romæ agrum malle quam alibi accipere. Æqui
 a Q. Fabio (is eo cum exercitu venerat) pacem petiere,
 irritamque eam ipsi subita incursione in agrum Latinum fecere.

- 2 Q. Servilius insequenti anno (is enim cum Sp.
 War with Æqui. Postumio consul fuit) in Æquos missus
 in Latino agro stativa habuit [castra].
 Quies necessaria morbo implicitum exercitum tenuit.
 2 Extractum in tertium annum bellum est, Q. Fabio
 et T. Quinctio consulibus. Fabio extra ordinem, quia
 is victor pacem Æquis dederat, ea provincia data.
 3 Qui haud dubia spe profectus, famam nominis sui
 pacaturam Æquos, legatos in concilium gentis missos
 nuntiare iussit, Q. Fabium consulem dicere, se ex
 Æquis pacem Romam tulisse, ab Roma Æquis bellum
 afferre eadem dextera armata, quam pacatam illis
 4 antea dederat. Quorum id perfidia et periurio fiat,
 deos nunc testes esse, mox fore ultores. Se tamen,
 utcunque sit, etiam nunc, pænitere sua sponte Æquos
 5 quam pati hostilia, malle. Si pæniteat, tutum receptum
 ad expertam clementiam fore; sin periurio gaudeant,
 dis magis iratis quam hostibus gesturos
 6 bellum. Hæc dicta adeo nihil moverunt quemquam,
 ut legati prope violati sint exercitusque in Algidum
 7 adversus Romanos missus. Quæ ubi Romam sunt
 nuntiata, indignitas rei magis quam periculum consulem
 alterum ab urbe excivit. Ita duo consulares
 exercitus ad hostem accessere acie instructa, ut con-
 8 festim dimicarent. Sed quum forte haud multum diei
 superesset, unus ab statione hostium exclamat: "Os-

tentare hoc est, Romani, non gerere bellum. In 9
noctem imminuentem aciem instruitis; longiore luce
ad id certamen, quod instat, nobis opus est. Crastino
die oriente sole redite in aciem; erit copia pugnandi;
ne timete." His vocibus irritatus miles in diem 10
posterum in castra reducitur, longam venire noctem
ratus, quæ moram certamini faceret. Tum quidem
corpora cibo somnoque curant; ubi illuxit postero die,
prior aliquanto constitit Romana acies; tandem et
Æqui processere. Prælium fuit utrinque vehemens, 11
quod et Romanus ira odioque pugnabat, et Æquos
conscientia contracti culpa periculi et desperatio fu-
turæ sibi postea fidei ultima audere et experiri co-
gebat. Non tamen sustinuerunt aciem Romanam Æqui; 12
pulsique quum in fines suos se recepissent, nihilo in-
clinationioribus ad pacem animis ferox multitudo in-
crepare duces, quod in aciem, qua pugnandi arte
Romanus excellat, commissa res sit; Æquos popula- 13
tionibus incursionibusque meliores esse, et multas
passim manus quam magnam molem unius exercitus
rectius bella gerere. Relicto itaque castris præsidio, 3
egressi tanto cum tumultu invasere fines Romanos,
ut ad urbem quoque terrorem pertulerint. Necopi- 2
nata etiam res plus trepidationis fecit, quod nihil
minus, quam ne victus ac prope in castris obsessus
hostis memor populationis esset, timeri poterat;
agrestesque pavidi incidentes portis non populationem,
nec prædonum parvas manus, sed, omnia vano au-
gentes timore, exercitus et legiones adesse hostium
et infesto agmine ruere ad urbem clamabant. Ab his 4
proximi audita incerta eoque vaniora ferre ad alios.
Cursus clamorque vocantium ad arma haud multum

a pavore captæ urbis abesse. Forte ab Alcido Quinctius consul redierat Romam. Id remedium timori fuit; tumultuque sedato, victos timeri increpans hostes, præsidia portis imposuit. Vocato dein senatu, quum ex auctoritate patrum iustitio indicto profectus ad tutandos fines esset, Q. Servilio præfecto urbis relicto, hostem in agris non invenit. Ab altero consule res gesta egregie est; qui, qua venturum hostem sciebat, gravem præda eoque impeditiore agmine incedentem aggressus, funestam populationem fecit. Pauci hostium evasere ex insidiis; præda omnis recepta est. Sic finem iustitio, quod quadriduum fuit, reditus Quintii consulis in urbem fecit. Census deinde actus

Census.

et conditum ab Quintio lustrum. Censa civium capita centum quattuor millia septingenta quattuordecim dicuntur præter orbos orbisque. In Æquis nihil deinde memorabile actum; in oppida sua se recepere, uri sua popularique passi. Consul quum aliquoties per omnem hostium agrum infesto agmine populabundus isset, cum ingenti laude prædaque Romam rediit.

- 4 Consules inde A. Postumius Albus, Sp. Furius Fusus. Furios Fusios scripsere quidam; id admoneo, ne quis immutationem virorum ipsorum esse, quæ nominum est, putet. Haud dubium erat, quin cum Æquis alter consulum bellum gereret. Itaque Æqui ab Ecetranis Volscis præsidium petiere; quo cupide oblato (adeo civitates eæ perpetuo in Romanos odio certavere), bellum summa vi parabatur. Sentiant Hernici et prædicunt Romanis, Ecetranum ad

The Æqui seek assistance from the Volscians of Ecetra. Suspicion of disloyalty on the part of Antium.
2 Final victory of Romans, but after great losses on both sides. Prodiges and expiatory ceremonies.

Æquos descisse. Suspecta et colonia *Antium* fuit, quod magna vis hominum inde, quum oppidum cap-
tum esset, confugisset ad *Æquos*; isque miles per
bellum *Æquicum* vel acerrimus fuit; compulsis deinde 4
in oppida *Æquis*, ea multitudo dilapsa quum *Antium*
redisset, sua sponte iam infidos colonos Romanis ab-
alienavit. Necdum matura re quum defectionem pa- 5
rari delatum ad senatum esset, datum negotium est
consulibus, ut, principibus coloniae Romam excitis,
quaererent, quid rei esset. Qui quum haud gravate 6
venissent, introducti a consulibus ad senatum ita
responderunt ad interrogata, ut magis suspecti, quam
venerant, dimitterentur. Bellum inde haud dubium 7
haberi. Sp. Furius, consulum alter, cui ea provincia
evenerat, profectus in *Æquos*, *Hernicorum* in agro
populabundum hostem invenit, ignarusque multitu-
dinis, quia nusquam universa conspecta fuerat, im-
parem copiis exercitum temere pugnae commisit. Pri- 8
mo concursu pulsus se intra castra recepit. Neque
is finis periculi fuit; namque et proxima nocte et
postero die tanta vi castra sunt circumsessa atque
oppugnata, ut ne nuntius quidem inde mitti Romam
posset. *Hernici* et male pugnatum et consulem exer- 9
citumque obsideri nuntiaverunt, tantumque terrorem
incussere patribus, ut, quae forma senatus consulti
ultimae semper necessitatis habita est, *Postumio*, alteri
consulum, negotium daretur, videret, ne quid res
publica detrimenti caperet. Ipsum consulem Romae 10
manere ad conscribendos omnes, qui arma ferre pos-
sent, optimum visum est; pro consule T. *Quinctium*
subsidio castris cum sociali exercitu mitti; ad eum 11
explendum *Latini* *Hernici*que et colonia *Antium* dare

Quinctio subitarios milites (ita tum repentina auxilia
5 appellabant) iussi. Multi per eos dies motus multique
impetus hinc atque illinc facti, quia, superante mul-
titudine, hostes carpere multifariam vires Romanas, ut
2 non suffecturas ad omnia, aggressi sunt; simul castra
oppugnabantur, simul pars exercitus ad populandum
agrum Romanum missa urbemque ipsam, si qua for-
3 tuna daret, tentandam. L. Valerius ad præsidium
urbis relictus, consul Postumius ad arcendas popu-
4 lationes finium missus. Nihil remissum ab ulla parte
curæ aut laboris; vigiliæ in urbe, stationes ante
portas præsidiaque in muris disposita, et, quod ne-
cesse erat in tanto tumultu, iustitium per aliquot
5 dies servatum. Interim in castris Furius consul,
quum primo quietus obsidionem passus esset, in in-
cautum hostem decumana porta erupit, et quum per-
sequi posset, metu substitit, ne qua ex parte altera
6 in castra vis fieret. Furium legatum (frater idem
consulis erat) longius extulit cursus; nec suos ille
redeuntes persequendi studio neque hostium ab tergo
incursum vidit. Ita exclusus, multis sæpe frustra
conatibus captis, ut viam sibi ad castra faceret, acriter
7 dimicans cecidit. Et consul nuntio circumventi fratris
conversus ad pugnam, dum se temere magis quam
satis caute in mediam dimicationem infert, vulnere
accepto sægre ab circumstantibus ereptus et suorum
8 animos turbavit et ferociores hostes fecit; qui cæde
legati et consulis vulnere accensi nulla deinde vi
sustineri potuere, quin compulsi in castra Romani
rursus obsiderentur nec spe nec viribus pares. Ve-
nissetque in periculum summa rerum, ni T. Quinctius
peregrinis copiis, Latino Hernicoque exercitu, sub-

venisset. Is intentos in castra Romana Æquos legatque caput ferociter ostentantes ab tergo adortus, simul ad signum a se procul editum ex castris eruptione facta, magnam vim hostium circumvenit. Minor cædes, fuga effusior Æquorum in agro fuit Romano, in quos palatos prædam agentes Postumius aliquot locis, quibus opportuna imposuerat præsidia, impetum dedit. Hi vagi dissipato agmine fugientes in Quinctium victorem cum saucio consule revertentem incidere; tum consularis exercitus egregia pugna consulis vulnus, legati et cohortium ultus est cædem. Magnæ clades ultro citroque illis diebus et illatæ et acceptæ. Difficile ad fidem est in tam antiqua re, quot pugnaverint ceciderintve, exacto affirmare numero; audet tamen Antias Valerius concipere summas: Romanos cecidisse in Hernico agro quinque millia octingentos; ex prædatoribus Æquorum, qui populabundi in finibus Romanis vagabantur, ab A. Postumio consule duo millia et quadringentos cæsos; ceteram multitudinem prædam agentem, quæ inciderit in Quinctium, nequaquam pari defunctam esse cæde: interfecta inde quattuor millia et, exsequendo subtiliter numerum, ducentos ait et triginta.

Ut Romam reditum et iustitium remissum est, cælum visum est ardere plurimo igni, portentaque alia aut obversata oculis aut vanas exterritis ostentavere species. His avertendis terroribus in triduum feriæ indictæ, per quas omnia delubra pacem deum exposcentium virorum mulierumque turba implebantur. Cohortes inde Latinæ Hernicæque ab senatu, gratiis ob impigram militiam actis, remissæ domos. Antiates mille milites, quia serum auxilium

post proelium venerant, prope cum ignominia dimissi.

- 6 Comititia inde habita; creati consules L. Æbutius, P. Servilius. Calendis Sextilibus, ut tunc principium anni agebatur, consulum latum ineunt. Grave tempus et forte annus pestilens erat urbi agrisque, nec hominibus magis quam pecori, et auxere vim morbi terrore populationis pecoribus agrestibusque in urbem acceptis. Ea colluvio mixtorum omnis generis animalium et odore insolito urbanos et agrestem confectum in arcta tecta aestu ac vigiliis angebat, ministeriaque in vicem ac contagio ipsa vulgabant morbos.
- 4 Vix instantes sustinentibus clades repente legati Hernici nuntiant, in agro suo Æquos Volcosque coniunctis copiis castra posuisse, inde exercitu ingenti
- 5 fines suos depopulari. Præterquam quod infrequens senatus indicio erat sociis, afflictam civitatem pestilentia esse, maestum etiam responsum tulere, ut per se ipsi Hernici cum Latinis res suas tutarentur; urbem Romanam subita deum ira morbo populari; si qua eius mali quies veniat, ut anno ante, ut semper
- 6 alias, sociis opem laturos. Discessere socii, pro tristi nuntio tristiores domum referentes, quippe quibus per se sustinendum bellum erat, quod vix Romanis
- 7 fulti viribus sustinuissent. Non diutius se in Hernico hostis continuit; pergit inde infestus in agros Romanos, etiam sine belli iniuria vastatos. Ubi quum obuius nemo ne inermis quidem fieret, perque omnia non præsiidiis modo deserta, sed etiam cultu agresti
- transirent*, pervenere ad tertium lapidem Gabina via.

Pestilence at Rome. The Æqui and Volsci renew the war by invading the Hernican territory. The Hernici appealing to Rome are told that the Romans are too much weakened by the plague to aid them. Ravages of the plague at Rome.

Mortuus Æbutius erat Romanus consul; collega eius :
Servilius exigua in spe trahebat animam; affecti
plerique principum, patrum maior pars, militaris fere
ætas omnis, ut non modo ad expeditiones, quas in
tanto tumultu res poscebat, sed vix ad quietas sta-
tiones viribus sufficerent. Munus vigiliarum sena-
tores, qui per ætatem ac valetudinem poterant, per
se ipsi obibant; circumitio ac cura ædiliū plebi erat;
ad eos summa rerum ac maiestas consularis imperii
venerat. Deserta omnia, sine capite, sine viribus, 7
dii præsidēs ac fortuna urbis tutata est, quæ Volscis
Æquisque prædonum potius mentem quam hostium
dedit. Adeo enim nullam spem non potiundi modo, 2
sed ne adeundi quidem Romana mœnia animus eorum
cepit, tectaque procul visa atque imminentes tumuli
avertere mentes eorum, ut, totis passim castris fremitu
orto, quid in vasto ac deserto agro inter tabem pe- 3
corum hominumque desides sine præda tempus tere-
rent, quum integra loca, Tusculanum agrum opimum
copiis, petere possent, signa repente convellerent
transversisque itineribus per Lavicanos agros in Tus-
culanos colles transirent. Eo vis omnis tempestasque
belli conversa est. Interim Hernici Latinique pudore 4
etiam, non misericordia solum moti, si nec obsti-
tissent communibus hostibus infesto agmine Romanam
urbem petentibus nec opem ullam obsessis sociis
ferrent, coniuncto exercitu Romam pergunt. Ubi 5
quum hostes non invenissent, secuti famam ac ves-
tigia obvii fiunt descendantibus ab Tusculana in
Albanam vallem. Ibi haudquaquam æquo proelio
pugnatum est, fidesque sua sociis parum felix in præ-
sentia fuit. Haud minor Romæ fit morbo strages, 6

quam quanta ferro sociorum facta erat. Consul, qui unus supererat, moritur; mortui et alii clari viri, M. Valerius, T. Verginius Rutilus augures, Ser. Sulpicius curio maximus, et per ignota capita late vagata est vis morbi. Inopsque senatus auxilii humani ad deos populum ac vota vertit; iussi cum coniugibus ac liberis supplicatum ire pacemque exposcere deum.

8 Ad id, quod sua quemque mala cogeant, auctoritate publica evocati omnia delubra implent. Stratæ passim matres, crinibus templa verrentes, veniam irarum cælestium finemque pesti exposcunt.

8 Inde paulatim, seu pace deum impetrata seu graviore tempore anni iam circumacto, defuncta morbis corpora salubriora esse incipere, versisque animis iam ad publicam curam, quum aliquot interregna exissent, P. Valerius Publicola tertio die, quam interregnum inierat, consules creat L. Lucretium Tricipitinum et T. Veturium Geminum,

3 sive ille Vetusius fuit. Ante diem tertium idus Sextiles consulatum ineunt, iam satis valida civitate, ut non solum arcere bellum, sed ultro etiam inferre

4 posset. Igitur nuntiantibus Hernicis, in fines suos transcendisse hostes, impigre promissum auxilium. Duo consulares exercitus scripti. Veturius missus

5 in Volscos ad bellum ultro inferendum; Tricipitinus populationibus arcendis sociorum agro oppositus non

6 ultra quam in Hernicos procedit. Veturius primo prælio hostes fundit fugatque; Lucretium, dum in Hernicis sedet, prædonum agmen fefellit supra montes Prænestinos ductum, inde demissum in campos. Vastare agros Prænestinum Gabinumque; ex Gabino

Return of health. Signal successes against the enemy, especially under Lucretius, who 'almost destroys the Volscian name.'

in Tusculanos flexere colles. Urbi quoque Romæ, ingens præbitus terror, magis re subita quam quod ad arcendam vim parum virium esset. Q. Fabius præerat urbi; is armata iuventute dispositisque præsidiis tuta omnia ac tranquilla fecit. Itaque hostes, præda ex proximis locis rapta, appropinquare urbi non ausi, quum circumacto agmine redirent, quanto longius ab urbe hostium abscederent, eo solutiore cura, in Lucretium incidunt consulem, iam ante exploratis itineribus suis, instructum et ad certamen intentum. Igitur præparatis animis repentino pavore, percussos adorti aliquanto pauciores multitudinem ingentem fundunt fugantque et compulsos in cavas valles, quum exitus haud in facili essent, circumveniunt. Ibi Volscum nomen prope deletum est. Tredecim millia quadringentos septuaginta cecidisse in acie ac fuga, mille septingentos quinquaginta vivos captos, signa viginti septem militaria relata, in quibusdam annalibus invenio, ubi etsi adiectum aliquid numero sit, magna certe cædes fuit. Victor consul, ingenti præda potitus, eodem in stativa rediit. Tum consules castra coniungunt, et Volsci Æquique afflictas vires suas in unum contulere. Tertia illa pugna eo anno fuit. Eadem fortuna victoriam dedit; fuis hostibus etiam castra capta.

Sic res Romana in antiquum statum rediit, secundæque belli res extemplo urbanos motus excitaverunt. C. Terentilius Harsa tribunus plebis eo anno fuit. Is consulibus absentibus ratus locum tribuniciis actionibus datum, per aliquot dies patrum superbiam ad ple-

Renewal of agitation in the city. G. Terentilius Harsa. His lex 'ut quinque viri creentur legibus de imperio consulari scribendis.' Shelved for the present by intervention of the other tribunes.

bem criminatus, maxime in consulare imperium tanquam nimium nec tolerabile liberæ civitati invehebatur. ³ Nomine enim tantum minus invidiosum, re ⁴ ipsa prope atrocius quam regium esse; quippe duos pro uno domino acceptos, immoderata, infinita potestate, qui, soluti atque effrenati ipsi, omnes metus ⁵ legum omniaque supplicia verterent in plebem. Quæ ne æterna illis licentia sit, legem se promulgaturum, ut quinque viri creentur legibus de imperio consulari scribendis; quod populus in se ius dederit, eo consulem usurum, non ipsos libidinem ac licentiam suam pro ⁶ lege habituros. Qua promulgata lege, quum timerent patres, ne absentibus consulibus iugum acciperent, senatus a præfecto urbis Q. Fabio vocatur, qui adeo atrociter in rogationem latoremque ipsum est inventus, ut nihil, si ambo consules infesti circumstarent ⁷ tribunum, relictum minarum atque terroris sit. Insuper diatum eum et tempore capto adortum rem publicam. Si quem similem eius priore anno inter morbum bellumque irati dii tribunum dedissent, non potuisse ⁸ sisti. Mortuis duobus consulibus, iacente ægra civitate, in colluvione omnium rerum, ad tollendum e re publica consulare imperium laturum leges fuisse, ducem Volscis Æquisque ad oppugnandam urbem ⁹ futurum. Quid tandem? Illi non licere, si quid consules superbe in aliquem civium aut crudeliter fecerint, diem dicere, accusare iis ipsis iudicibus, ¹⁰ quorum in aliquem sævitum sit? Non illum consulare imperium, sed tribuniciam potestatem invisam intolerandamque facere; quam placatam reconciliatamque patribus de integro in antiqua redigi mala. *Nec*que illum se deprecari, quo minus pergat, ut

cœperit. “Vos” inquit Fabius, “ceteri tribuni, ora-¹¹
mus, ut primum omnium cogitetis, potestatem istam
ad singulorum auxilium, non ad perniciem univer-
sorum comparatam esse; tribunos plebis vos creatos,
non hostes patribus. Nobis miserum, invidiosum¹²
vobis est, desertam rem publicam invadi. Non ius
vestrum, sed invidiam minueritis. Agite cum collega,
ut rem integram in adventum consulum differat. Ne
Æqui quidem ac Volsci, morbo absumptis priore
anno consulibus, crudeli superboque nobis bello in-
stitere.” Agunt cum Terentilio tribuni, dilataque in¹³
speciem actione, re ipsa sublata, consules extemplo
arcessiti.

Lucretius cum ingenti præda, maiore multo gloria 10
rediit. Et auget gloriam adveniens ex-
posita omni in campo Martio præda, ut
suum quisque per triduum cognitum
abduceret. Reliqua vendita, quibus domini non ex-
stiteret. Debebatur omnium consensu consuli trium-²
phus; sed dilata res est, tribuno de lege agente; id
antiquius consuli fuit. Iactata per aliquot dies quum³
in senatu res, tum apud populum est; cessit ad ulti-
mum maiestati consulis tribunus et destitit. Tum
imperator exercituique honos suus redditus. Trium-⁴
phavit de Volscis Æquisque; triumphantem secutæ
sue legiones. Alteri consuli datum, ut ovans sine
militibus urbem iniret.

*Return and tri-
umph of Lucretius.*

Anno deinde insequenti lex Terentilia ab toto⁵
relata collegio novos aggressa consules
est; erant consules P. Volumnius, Ser.
Sulpicius. Eo anno cælum ardere vi-
sum, terra ingenti concussa motu est.

*Renewed proposal
of lex Terentilia.
Prodigia. The Ro-
mans warned 'ut
seditionibus absti-
neretur.'*

Bovem locutam, cui rei priore anno fides non fuerat, creditum. Inter alia prodigia et carne pluit, quem imbrem ingens numerus avium intervolitando rapuisse fertur; quod intercidit, sparsum ita iacuisse per aliquot dies, ut nihil odor mutaret. Libri per duumviros sacrorum aditi; pericula a conventu alienigenarum prædicta, ne qui in loca summa urbis impetus cædesque inde fierent; inter cetera monitum, ut seditionibus abstineret. Id factum ad impediendam legem tribuni criminabantur, ingensque aderat certamen. Ecce,

News of renewal of war by Volsci.—Treated by the tribunes as a fable of the patricians to gain time. The tribunes oppose the levy, the patricians oppose the bringing forward of the law. *Rixæ.*

ut idem in singulos annos orbis volveretur, Hernici nuntiant, Volscos et Æquos, etsi accisæ res sint, reficere exercitus; Antii summam rei positam; Ecetræ Antiates colonos palam concilia facere; id caput, eas vires belli esse.

Ut hæc dicta in senatu sunt, dilectus edicitur; consules belli administrationem inter se dispertiri iussi, alteri ut Volsci, alteri ut Æqui provincia esset. Tribuni coram in foro personare, fabulam compositam Volsci belli, Hernicos ad partes paratos. Iam ne virtute quidem premi libertatem populi Romani, sed arte eludi. Quia occidione prope occisos Volscos et Æquos movere sua sponte arma posse iam fides abierit, novos hostes quæri; coloniam fidam, propinquam infamem fieri. Bellum innoxiiis Antiatibus indici, geri cum plebe Romana, quam oneratam armis ex urbe præcipiti agmine acturi essent, exsilio et relegatione civium ulciscentes tribunos. Sic, ne quid aliud actum putent, victam legem esse, nisi, dum in integro res sit, dum domi, dum togati sint, cavcant, ne possessione urbis pellantur, ne iugum

accipiant. Si animus sit, non defore auxilium; sentire omnes tribunos. Nullum terrorem externum, nullum periculum esse; cavisse deos priore anno, ut tuto libertas defendi posset. Hæc tribuni. At ex 11 parte altera consules in conspectu eorum positis sellis dilectum habebant. Eo decurrunt tribuni contionemque secum trahuunt. Citati pauci velut rei experiundæ causa, et statim vis coorta. Quemcunque lictor iussu 2 consulis prendisset, tribunus mitti iubebat; neque suum cuique ius modum faciebat, sed virium spes, et manu obtinendum erat, quod intenderes.

Quemadmodum se tribuni gessissent in prohibendo 3 dilectu, sic patres in lege, quæ per omnes comitiales dies ferebatur, impedienda gerebant. Initium erat 4 rixæ, quum discedere populum iussissent tribuni, quod patres se summoveri haud sinebant. Nec fere seniores rei intererant, quippe quæ non consilio regenda, sed permissa temeritati audaciæque esset. Multum et consules se abstinebant, ne cui in collu- 5 vione rerum maiestatem suam contumeliæ offerrent. Cæso erat Quinctius, ferox iuvenis qua nobilitate 6 gentis, qua corporis magnitudine et viribus. Ad ea munera data a diis et The trial of Cæso Quinctius. ipse addiderat multa belli decora facundiamque in foro, ut nemo non lingua, non manu promptior in civitate haberetur. Hic quum in medio 7 patrum agmine constitisset, eminens inter alios, velut omnes dictaturas consulatusque gerens in voce ac viribus suis, unus impetus tribunicios popularesque procellas sustinebat. Hoc duce sæpe pulsi foro tribuni, 8 fusa ac fugata plebes est; qui obvius fuerat, mulcatus nudatusque abibat, ut satis appareret, si sic agi

- 9 liceret, victam legem esse. Tum, prope iam percussis aliis tribunis, A. Verginius, ex collegio unus, Cæsoni capitis diem dicit. Atrox ingenium accenderat eo facto magis quam conterruerat; eo acrius obstare legi, agitare plebem, tribunos velut iusto persequi
- 10 bello. Accusator pati reum ruere invidiæque flammam ac materiam criminibus suis suggerere; legem interim non tam ad spem perferendi quam ad lacessendam
- 11 Cæsonis temeritatem ferre. Ibi multa sæpe ab iuventute inconsulte dicta factaque in unius Cæsonis suspectum incidunt ingenium. Tamen legi resistebatur.
- 12 Et A. Verginius identidem plebi: "Ecquid sentitis iam, vos, Quirites, Cæsonem simul civem et legem,
- 13 quam cupitis, habere non posse? Quanquam quid ego legem loquor? Libertati obstat; omnes Tarquinius superbia exsuperat. Expectate, dum consul aut dictator fiat, quem privatum viribus et audacia regnantem videtis." Assentiebantur multi, pulsatos se querentes, et tribunum ad rem peragendam ultro incitabant.
- 12 Iam aderat iudicio dies apparebatque, vulgo homines in damnatione Cæsonis libertatem agi credere. Tum demum coactus cum multa indignitate prensabat singulos. Sequebantur necessarii, principes civitatis. T. Quinctius Capitolinus, qui ter consul fuerat, quum multa referret suæ familiæque
- 3 decora, affirmabat, neque in Quinctia gente neque in civitate Romana tantam indolem tam maturæ virtutis unquam exstitisse; suum primum militem fuisse, se
- 4 sæpe vidente pugnasse in hostem. Sp. Furius, missum ab Quinctio Capitolino sibi eum in dubiis suis rebus venisse subsidio; neminem unum esse, cuius

magis opera putet rem restitutam. L. Lucretius, 5
consul anni prioris, recenti gloria nitens, suas laudes
participare cum Cæsone, memorare pugnas, referre
egregia facinora nunc in expeditionibus, nunc in acie;
suadere et monere, iuvenem egregium, instructum 6
naturæ fortunæque omnibus bonis, maximum momen-
tum rerum eius civitatis, in quamcunque venisset, suum
quam alienum malleut civem esse. Quod offendat in 7
eo, fervorem et audaciam, ætatem quotidie auferre;
quod desideretur, consilium, id in dies crescere.
Senescentibus vitiis, maturescente virtute, sinerent
tantum virum senem in civitate fieri. Pater inter 8
hos L. Quinctius, cui Cincinnato cognomen erat, non
iterando laudes, ne cumlaret invidiam, sed veniam
errori atque adolescentiæ petendo, sibi, qui non dicto,
non facto quemquam offendisset, ut condonarent filium,
orabat. Sed alii aversabantur preces aut verecundia 9
aut metu alii, se suosque mulcatos querentes, atroci
responso iudicium suum præferebant. Premebat reum 13
præter vulgatam invidiam crimen unum, quod M.
Volscius Fictor, qui ante aliquot annos tribunus plebis
fuerat, testis exstiterat, se haud multo post, quam 2
pestilentia in urbe fuerat, in iuventutem grassantem in
Subura incidisse. Ibi rixam natam esse fratremque
suum maiorem natu, necdum ex morbo satis validum,
pugno ictum ab Cæsone cecidisse; semianimem inter 3
manus domum ablatum, mortuumque inde arbitrari,
nec sibi rem exsequi tam atrocem per consules
superiorum annorum licuisse. Hæc Volscio clami-
tante adeo concitati homines sunt, ut haud multum
afuerit, quin impetu populi Cæso interiret. Verginius 4
arripi iubet hominem et in vincula duci. Patricii vi

contra vim resistunt. T. Quinctius clamat, cui rei capitalis dies dicta sit et de quo futurum propediem iudicium, eum indemnatum indicta causa non debere
 5 violari. Tribunus supplicium negat sumpturum se de indemnato; servaturum tamen in vinculis esse ad iudicii diem, ut, qui hominem necaverit, de eo sup-
 6 plicii sumendi copia populo Romano fiat. Appellati tribuni medio decreto ius auxilii sui expediunt: in vincula coniici vetant; sisti reum pecuniamque, ni
 7 sistatur, populo promitti, placere pronuntiant. Summam pecuniæ quantam æquum esset promitti, veniebat in dubium; id ad senatum reicitur; reus, dum con-
 8 sulerentur patres, retentus in publico est. Vades dari placuit; unum vadem tribus millibus æris obligaverunt; quot darentur, permissum tribunis est. Decem finierunt; tot vadibus accusator vadatus est reum. Hic primus vades publico dedit. Dimissus e foro
 9 nocte proxima in Tuscos in exsilium abiit. Iudicii die quum excusaretur solum vertisse exsilii causa, nihilo minus Verginio comitia habente, collegæ appel-
 10 lati dimisere concilium. Pecunia a patre exacta crudeliter, ut, divenditis omnibus bonis, aliquamdiu trans Tiberim veluti relegatus devio quodam tugurio viveret.

- 14 Hoc iudicium et promulgata lex exercuit civitatem; ab externis armis otium fuit. Quum
 2 Organised resistance to the Tribunes by younger patricians, who adopt a popular behaviour on all occasions 'nisi cum de lege agi ceptum esset.' velut victores tribuni, percussis patribus Cæsonis exsilio, prope perlatam esse crederent legem, et, quod ad seniores
 3 rei publicæ, iuniores, id maxime, quod Cæsonis sodalium fuit, auxere iras in plebem, non minuerunt

animos; sed ibi plurimum profectum est, quod modo quodam temperavere impetus suos. Quum primo 4 post Cæsonis exsilium lex cœpta ferri est, instructi paratique cum ingenti clientium exercitu sic tribunos, ubi primum summoventes præbuere causam, adorti sunt, ut nemo unus inde præcipuum quicquam gloriæ domum invidiæve ferret, mille pro uno Cæsones existisse plebes quereretur. Mediis diebus, quibus tribuni 5 de lege non agerent, nihil eisdem illis placidius aut quietius erat. Benigne salutare, alloqui plebis homines, domum invitare, adesse in foro, tribunos ipsos cetera pati sine interpellatione concilia habere, nunquam ulli neque publice neque privatim truces esse, nisi quum de lege agi cœptum esset; alibi popularis iuventus erat. Nec cetera modo tribuni tranquillo peregere, 6 sed refecti quoque in insequentem annum. Ne voce quidem incommodi, nedum ut ulla vis fieret, paulatim permulcendo tractandoque mansuefecerant plebem. His per totum annum artibus lex elusa est.

Accipiunt civitatem placidiorem consules C. Clau- 15 dius Appii filius et P. Valerius Publicola. Nihil novi novus annus attulerat; legis ferendæ aut accipiendæ cura civitatem tenebat. Quantum iuniores patrum 2 plebi se magis insinuabant, eo acrius contra tribuni tendebant, ut plebi suspectos eos criminando facerent: coniurationem factam; Cæsonem Romæ esse; inter- 3 ficiendorum tribunorum, trucidandæ plebis consilia inita; id negotii datum ab senioribus patrum, ut iuventus tribuniciam potestatem e re publica tolleret, formaque eadem civitatis esset, quæ ante Sacrum montem occupatum fuerat. Et ab 4 Volscis et Æquis statum iam ac prope

Appius Herdonius.

sollemne in singulos annos bellum timebatur, propius-
 5 que aliud novum malum necopinato exortum. Ex-
 sules servique, ad duo millia hominum et quingenti,
 duce Appio Herdonio Sabino nocte Capitolium atque
 6 arcem occupavere. Confestum in arce facta cædes
 eorum: qui coniurare et simul capere arma noluerant;
 alii inter tumultum præcipientes pavore in forum de-
 volant; alternæ voces "Ad arma" et "Hostes in urbe
 7 sunt" audiebantur. Consules et armare plebem et
 inermem pati timebant. Incerti, quod malum repen-
 tinum, externum an intestinum, ab odio plebis an ab
 servili fraude, urbem invasisset, sedabant tumultus,
 sedando interdum movebant; nec enim poterat pavida
 8 et consternata multitudo regi imperio. Dant tamen
 arma, non vulgo, tantum ut, incerto hoste, præsidium
 satis fidum ad omnia esset. Solliciti reliquum noctis
 incertique, qui homines, quantus numerus hostium
 esset, in stationibus disponendis ad opportuna omnis
 9 urbis loca egere. Lux deinde aperuit bellum ducem-
 que belli. Servos ad libertatem Appius Herdonius
 ex Capitolio vocabat: se miserimi cuiusque suscepisse
 causam, ut exsules iniuria pulsos in patriam reduceret
 et servitiis grave iugum demeret; id malle populo
 Romano auctore fieri; si ibi spes non sit, se Volscos
 et Æquos et omnia extrema tentaturum et concita-
 16 turum. Dilucere res magis patribus
 atque consulibus. Præter ea tamen,
 quæ denuntiabantur, ne Veientium neu
 Sabinorum id consilium esset, timere,
 et, quum tantum in urbe hostium esset,
 2 mox Sabinæ Etruscæque legiones ex
 composito adessent, tum æterni hostes, Volsci et Æqui,

16 The patricians fear a general attack from the enemies of Rome all round; the tribunes treat the occupation of the Capitol as a trick of the patricians, and induce the men to desert their posts.

non ad populandos, ut ante, fines, sed ad urbem ut ex parte captam venirent. Multi et varii timores; inter ceteros eminebat terror servilis, ne suus cuique domi hostis esset, cui neq. credere nec non credendo, ne infestior fieret, fidem abrogare satis erat tutum; vixque concordia sisti videbatur posse. Tantum superantibus aliis ac mergentibus malis, nemo tribunos aut plebem timebat; mansuetum id malum et per aliorum quietem malorum semper exorians tum quiesce, peregrino terrore sopitum, videbatur. At id prope unum maxime inclinatis rebus incubuit. Tantus enim tribunos furor tenuit, ut non bellum, sed vanam imaginem belli ad avertendos ab legis cura plebis animos Capitolium insedissee contenderent; patriciorum hospites clientesque si, perlata lege, frustra tumultuatos esse se sentiant, maiore, quam venerint, silentio abituros. Concilium inde legi perferendae habere, avvocato populo ab armis. Senatum interim consules habent, alio se maiore ab tribunis metu ostendente, quam quem nocturnus hostis intulerat. Postquam arma poni et discedere homines ab stationibus nuntiatum est, P. Valerius, collega senatum retinente, se ex curia proripit, inde in templum ad tribunos venit. "Quid hoc rei est" inquit, "tribuni? Appii Herdonii ductu et auspicio rem publicam eversuri estis? Tam felix vobis corrupendis fuit, qui servitia non commovit auctor? Quum hostes supra caput sint, discedi ab armis legesque ferri placet?" Inde ad multitudinem oratione versa: "Si vos urbis Quirites, si vestri nulla cura tangit, at vos veremini deos vestros ab hostibus captos. Iuppiter optimus maximus Iunoque regina et Minerva, alii dii deaeque

Speech of Publius Valerius, 17

obsidentur ; castra servorum publicos vestros penates
 4 tenent ; hæc vobis forma sanæ civitatis videtur ? Tan-
 tum hostium non solum intra muros est, sed in arce
 supra forum curiamque ; comitia interim in foro sunt,
 senatus in curia est ; velut quum otium superat,
 senator sententiam dicit, alii Quirites suffragium in-
 5 eunt. Non, quicquid patrum plebisque est, consules,
 tribunos, deos hominesque omnes armatos opem ferre,
 in Capitolium currere, liberare ac pacare augustissi-
 6 mam illam domum Iovis optimi maximi decuit ? Ro-
 mule pater, tu mentem tuam, qua quondam arcem ab
 his iisdem Sabinis auro captam recepisti, da stirpi tuæ ;
 iube hanc ingredi viam, quam tu dux, quam tuus
 ingressus exercitus est. Primus en ego consul, quan-
 tum mortalis deum possum, te ac tua vestigia sequar.”

7 who threatens to treat as an enemy any one who inter-
 feres with the arm-
 ing of the citizens. Ultimum orationis fuit, se arma capere,
 vocare omnes Quirites ad arma ; si qui im-
 pediat, iam se consularis imperii, iam tri-
 bunicie potestatis sacratarumque legum oblitum, quis-
 quis ille sit, ubicumque sit, in Capitolio, in foro, pro hoste
 8 habiturum. Iuberent tribuni, quoniam in Appium
 Herdonium vetarent, in P. Valerium consulem sumi
 arma ; ausurum se in tribunis, quod princeps familie
 9 sue ausus in regibus esset. Vim ultimam apparebat
 futuram spectaculoque seditionem Romanam hostibus
 fore. Nec lex tamen ferri nec ire in Capitolium
 consul potuit ; nox certamina cepta oppressit ; tribuni
 10 cessere nocti, timentes consulum arma. Amotis inde
 seditionis auctoribus, patres circumire plebem inseren-
 tesque se in circulos sermones tempori aptos serere ;
 admonere, ut viderent, in quod discrimen rem pub-
 11 licam adducerent. Non inter patres ac plebem cer-

tamen esse, sed simul patres plebemque, arcem urbis, templa deorum, penates publicos privatosque hostibus dedi. Dum hæc in foro sedandæ dis- The people are 12
cordiæ causa aguntur, consules interim, quieted and military
ne Sabini neve Veiens hostis moveretur, circa portas preparations made.
murosque discesserant.

Eadem nocte Tusculum de arce capta Capitolioque 18
occupato et alio turbatæ urbis statu nun- Arrival of a con-
tii veniunt. L. Mamilius Tusculi tum tinent from Tus-
dictator erat. Is, confestim convocato culum, where news 2
senatu atque introductis nuntiis, magno of the Roman dan-
opere censet, ne exspectent, dum ab Roma ger has been re-
legati auxilium petentes veniant; periculum ipsum dis- ceived. Recapture
crimenque ac sociales deos fidemque fœderum id poscere; of the Capitol. Va-
demerendi beneficio tam potentem, tam propinquam lerius killed in the
civitatem nunquam parem occasionem daturus deos. assault.
Placet ferri auxilium; iuventus conscribitur, arma 4
dantur. Roman prima luce venientes procul speciem
hostium præbuere; Æqui aut Volsci venire visi sunt;
deinde, ubi vanus terror abiit, accepti in urbem agmine
in forum descendunt. Ibi iam P. Valerius, re- 5
licto ad portarum præsidia collega, instruebat aciem.
Auctoritas viri moverat, affirmantis, Capitolio re- 6
cuperato et urbe pacata, si edoceri se sissent, quæ
fraus ab tribunis occulta in lege ferretur, memo-
rem se maiorum suorum, memorem cognominis,
quo populi colendi velut hereditaria cura sibi a
maioribus tradita esset, concilium plebis non im-
pediturum. Hunc ducem secuti, nequicquam re- 7
clamantibus tribunis, in clivum Capitolinum erigunt
aciem. Adiungitur et Tusculana legio. Certare socii
civesque, utri recuperatæ arcis suum decus facerent;

- 8 dux uterque suos adhortatur. Trepidare tum hostes
 nec ulli satis rei præterquam loco fidere; trepidantibus
 inferunt signa Romani sociique. Iam in vestibulum
 perruperant templi, quum P. Valerius inter primores
 9 pugnam ciens interficitur. P. Volumnius consularis
 vidit cadentem. Is, dato negotio suis, ut corpus
 obtegerent, ipse in locum vicemque consulis provolat.
 Præ ardore impetuque tantæ rei sensus non pervenit
 ad militem; prius vicit, quam se pugnare sine duce
 10 sentiret. Multi exsulum cæde sua fœdaverè tem-
 plum; multi vivi capti; Herdonius interfectus. Ita
 Capitolium recuperatum. De captivis, ut quisque
 liber aut servus esset, suæ fortunæ a quoque sumptum
 supplicium est. Tusculanis gratiæ actæ, Capitolium
 11 purgatum atque lustratum. In consulis domum plebes
 quadrant, ut funere ampliore efferretur, iactasse fertur.
 19 Pace parta, instare tum tribuni patribus, ut
 P. Valerii fidem exsolverent, instare
 Claudio, ut collegæ deos manes fraude
 liberaret, agi de lege sineret. Consul,
 antequam collegam sibi subrogasset, ne-
 gare passurum agi de lege. Hæ tenuere
 contentiones usque ad comitia consulis
 subrogandi. Decembri mense summo
 patrum studio L. Quinctius Cincinnatus,
 pater Cæsonis, consul creatur, qui magis-
 tratum statim occiperet. Percussa erat
 plebes consulem habitura iratum, potentem favore
 patrum, virtute sua, tribus liberis, quorum nemo
 Cæsoni cedobat magnitudine animi, consilium et
 4 modum adhibendo, ubi res posceret, priores erant. Is
 ut magistratum iniit, assiduis contionibus pro tri-

The tribunes de-
 mand the fulfilment
 of the promise of
 Valerius (18. 6) a-
 bout the Tentillan
 law. Demand re-
 sisted until a consul
 is elected to fill the
 place of Valerius.
 2 L. Quinctius Cin-
 cinnatus, father of
 Kæso, elected. Con-
 sternation of the
 Plebs, increased by
 a speech from the
 consul, who an-
 nounces his inten-
 tion of levying an
 army to make war
 on the Volscians.
 3

bunali non in plebe coercenda quam senatu castigando vehementior fuit, cuius ordinis languore perpetui iam tribuni plebis, non ut in re publica populi Romani, sed ut in perdita domo lingua criminibusque regnarent: cum Cæsone filio suo virtutem, constantiam, 5 omnia iuventutis belli domique decora pulsa ex urbe Romana et fugata esse; loquaces, seditiosos, semina discordiarum, iterum ac tertium tribunos pessimis artibus, regia licentia vivere. "Aulus" inquit "ille 6 Verginius, quia in Capitolio non fuit, minus supplicii quam Appius Herdonius meruit? Plus hercule aliquanto, qui vere rem aestimare velit. Herdonius, si nihil aliud, hostem se fatendo prope denuntiavit, ut arma caperetur; hic negando bellum esse arma vobis ademit nudosque servis vestris et exsulibus obiecit. Et vos (C. Claudii pace et P. Valerii mortui loquar) 7 prius in clivum Capitolinum signa intulistis, quam hos hostes de foro tolleretis? Pudet deorum hominumque. Quum hostes in arce, in Capitolio essent, exsulum et servorum dux, profanatis omnibus, in cella Iovis optimi maximi habitaret, Tusculi ante quam Romæ sunt arma. In dubio fuit, utrum L. 8 Mamilius, Tusculanus dux, an P. Valerius et C. Claudius consules Romanam arcem liberarent; et qui ante Latinos ne pro se quidem ipsis, quum in finibus hostem haberent, attingere arma passi sumus, nunc, nisi Latini sua sponte arma sumpsissent, capti et deleti eramus. Hoc est, tribuni, auxilium plebi ferre, 9 inermem eam hosti trucidandam obiicere? Scilicet si quis vobis humillimus homo de vestra plebe, quam partem velut abruptam a cetero populo vestram patriam peculiaremque rem publicam fecistis, si quia

ex his domum suam obsessam a familia armata nuntiaret, ferendum auxilium putaretis; Iuppiter optimus maximus exsulum atque servorum sæptus armis nulla humana ope dignus erat? Et hi postulant, ut sacrosancti habeantur, quibus ipsi dii neque sacri neque sancti sunt? At enim, divinis humanisque obruti sceleribus, legem vos hoc anno perlaturus dictitatis. Tum hercule illo die, quo ego consul sum creatus, male gesta res publica est, peius multo, quam quum P. Valerius consul periit. "Iam primum omnium" inquit, "Quirites, in Volscos et Æquos mihi atque collegæ legiones ducere in animo est. Nescio quo fato magis bellantes quam pacati propitios habemus deos. Quantum periculum ab illis populis fuerit, si Capitolium ab exsulibus obsessum scissent, suspicari de præterito quam re ipsa experiri est melius."

- 20 Moverat plebem oratio consulis; erecti patres restitutam credebant rem publicam. Consul alter, comes animosior quam auctor, suscepisse collegam priorem actiones tam graves facile passus, in peragendis consularis officii partem ad se vindicabat. Tum tribuni, eludentes velut vana dicta, persequi quærendo, quonam modo exercitum educturi consules essent, quos dilectum habere nemo passurus esset. "Nobis vero" inquit Quinticius "nihil dilectum opus est, quum, quo tempore P. Valerius ad recipiendum Capitolium arma plebi dedit, omnes in verba iuraverint, conventuros se iussu consulis nec iniussu abituros. Edicimus itaque, omnes, qui in verba iurastis, crastina die armati ad lacum Regillum adsitis." Cavillari tum tribuni et populum exsolvere

The tribunes threatening to prevent the levy, Quinticius informs the people that they are still under the obligation of their oath to Valerius.

religione velle : privatum eo tempore Quinctium fuisse, quum sacramento adacti sint. Sed nondum hæc, quæ 5 nunc tenet sæculum, negligentia deum venerat, nec interpretando sibi quisque ius iurandum et leges aptas faciebat, sed suos potius mores ad ea accommodabat. Igitur tribuni, ut impediendæ rei nulla spes erat, de proferendo exitu agere, eo magis, quod et augures iussos adesse ad Regillum lacum fama exierat, locumque inaugurari, ubi auspicato cum populo agi posset, ut, quicquid Romæ vi tribunicia rogatum esset, id comitiis ibi abrogaretur : omnes id iussuros, quod 7 consules vellent ; neque enim provocationem esse longius ab urbe mille passuum, et tribunos, si eo veniant, in alia turba Quiritium subiectos fore consulari imperio. Terrebant hæc ; sed ille maximus 8 terror animos agitabat, quod sæpius Quinctius dictitabat, se consulum comitia non habiturum ; non ita civitatem ægram esse, ut consuetis remediis sisti posset ; dictatore opus esse rei publicæ, ut, qui se moverit ad sollicitandum statum civitatis, sentiat, sine provocatione dictaturam esse. Senatus 21 in Capitolio erat ; eo tribuni cum perturbata plebe veniunt. Multitudo clamore ingenti nunc consulum, nunc patrum fidem implorant ; nec ante moverunt de sententia consulem, quam tribuni se in auctoritate patrum futuros esse polliciti sunt. Tunc referente consule de tribunorum et plebis postulatis, senatus consultum fit, ut neque tribuni legem eo anno ferrent neque consules

A rumour that the patricians intend to transfer the comitia to a place in the neighbourhood of lake Regillus, outside the *provocatio*.

A compromise is made, the tribunes are not to bring forward the law, nor the consul to lead out the army. The Senate having decided that it is inexpedient that the same magistrates should be re-elected year after year, the plebs proceed at once to re-elect the tribunes, the patricians intending to retaliate are prevented by Quinctius, who refuses to be re-elected.

ab urbe exercitum educerent; in reliquum magistratus continuari et eosdem tribunos refici, iudicare senatum
3 contra rem publicam esse. Consules fuere in patrum potestate; tribuni reclamantibus consulibus refecti. Patres quoque, ne quid cederent plebi, et ipsi L. Quinctium consulem reficiebant. Nulla toto anno
4 vehementior actio consulis fuit. "Mirer" inquit, "si vana vestra, patres conscripti, auctoritas ad plebem est? Vos elevatis eam; quippe, quia plebs senatus consultum continuandis magistratibus solvit, ipsi quo-
5 que solutum vultis, ne temeritati multitudinis cedatis, tanquam id sit plus posse in civitate, plus levitatis ac licentiæ habere. Levius enim vaniusque profecto est
6 sua decreta et consulta tollere quam aliorum. Imitamini, patres conscripti, turbam inconsultam, et, qui exemplo aliis esse debetis, aliorum exemplo peccate potius, quam alii vestro recte faciant, dum ego ne imiter tribunos nec me contra senatus consultum con-
7 sulem renuntiati patiar. Te vero, C. Claudii, adhortor, ut et ipse populum Romanum hac licentia arceas et de me hoc tibi persuadeas, me ita accepturum, ut non honorem meum a te impeditum, sed gloriam spreti honoris auctam invidiamque, quæ ex
8 continuato eo impenderet, levatam putem." Communiter inde edicunt, ne quis L. Quinctium consulem faceret; si quis fecisset, se id suffragium non observa-
22 turos. Consules creati Q. Fabius Vibulanus tertium et L. Cornelius Maluginensis. Census actus eo anno; lustrum propter Capitolium captum, consulem occisum condi religiosum fuit.
2 Q. Fabio, L. Cornelio consulibus principio anni *statim res turbulentæ*. Instigabant plebem tribuni;

bellum ingens a Volscis et Æquis Latini atque Hernici nuntiabant: iam Antii Volscorum legiones esse. Et ipsam coloniam ingens metus erat defecturam; ægreque impetratum a tribunis, ut bellum præverti sinerent. Consules inde partiti provincias: Fabio, ut legiones Antium duceret, datum, Cornelio, ut Romæ præsidio esset, ne qua pars hostium, qui Æquis mos erat, ad populandum veniret. Hernici et Latini iussi milites dare ex fœdere, duæque partes sociorum in exercitu, tertia civium fuit. Postquam ad diem præstitutum venerunt socii, consul extra portam Capenam castra locat. Inde, lustrato exercitu, Antium profectus haud procul oppido stativisque hostium consedit. Ubi quum Volsci, quia nondum ab Æquis venisset exercitus, dimicare non aushi, quemadmodum quieti vallo se tutarentur, pararent, postero die Fabius non permixtam unam sociorum civiumque, sed trium populorum tres separatim acies circa vallum hostium instruxit; ipse erat medius cum legionibus Romanis. Inde signum observari iussit, ut pariter et socii rem inciperent referrentque pedem, si receptui cecinisset. Equites item suæ cuique parti post principia collocat. Ita trifariam adortus castra circumvenit et, quum undique instaret, non sustinentes impetum Volscos vallo deturbat. Transgressus inde munitiones pavidam turbam inclinatamque in partem unam castris expellit. Inde effuse fugientes eques, cui superare vallum haud facile fuerat, quum ad id spectator pugnæ adstitisset, libero campo adeptus parte victoriæ fruitur terribis cædendo. Magna et in castris et extra munimenta cædes fugientium fuit, sed præda maior, quia vix arma secum efferre

War with Volscis and Æquil—the former are attacked and defeated in their camp at Antium by Fabius,

hostis potuit; deletusque exercitus foret, ni fugientes silvæ texissent.

23 Dum ad Antium hæc geruntur, interim Æqui, robore iuventutis præmisso, arcem Tusculanam improvise nocte capiunt, reliquo exercitu haud procul mœnibus Tusculi

the latter seize the citadel of Tusculum. Fabius hurries thither from Antium and lays siege to them; reduced by famine they capitulate, are passed under the yoke, and returning home are overtaken and cut to pieces by the consul at Columen. The two consuls then ravage the Volscian and Æquian territories, and the war is brought to a close.

considunt, ut distenderent hostium copias. Hæc celeriter Romam, ab Roma in castra Antium perlata movent Romanos haud secus, quam si Capitolium captum nuntiaretur; adeo et recens erat Tusculanorum meritum et similitudo ipsa periculi reposcere datum auxilium videbatur. Fabius, omissis omnibus, præ-

dam ex castris raptim Antium convellit; ibi modico præsidio relicto, citatum agmen Tusculum rapit. Nihil præter arma et quod cocti ad manum fuit cibi, ferre militi licuit; commeatum ab Roma consul Cornelius subvehit. Aliquot menses Tusculi bellatum.

Parte exercitus consul castra Æquorum oppugnabat; partem Tusculanis dederat ad arcem recuperandam.

Vi nunquam eo subiri potuit; fames postremo inde detraxit hostem. Qua postquam ventum ad extremum

est, inermes nudique omnes sub iugum ab Tusculanis missi. Hos ignominiosa fuga domum se recipientes

Romanus consul in Algidio consecutus ad unum omnes occidit. Victor ad Columen (id loco nomen est) exercitu reducto castra locat. Et alter consul, postquam

mœnibus iam Romanis, pulso hoste, periculum esse desierat, et ipse ab Roma profectus. Ita bifariam

consules ingressi hostium fines ingenti certamine hinc Volscos, hinc Æquos populantur. Eodem anno de-

scisse Antiates, apud plerosque auctores invenio; L. Cornelium consulem id bellum gessisse oppidumque cepisse. Certum affirmare, quia nulla apud veteriores scriptores eius rei mentio est, non ausim.

Hoc bello perfecto, tribunicium domi bellum patres 24
territat: Clamant fraude fieri, quod foris

teneatur exercitus; frustrationem cam
legis tollendæ esse; se nihilo minus rem
susceptam peracturos. Obtinuit tamen

L. Lucretius præfectus urbis, ut actiones
tribuniciae in adventum consulum differ-
rentur. Erat et nova exorta causa motus.

A. Cornelius et Q. Servilius quæstores

M. Volscio, quod falsus haud dubie testis in Cæsonem
exstitisset, diem dixerant. Multis enim emanabat 4
indiciis, neque fratrem Volscii, ex quo semel fuerit
æger, unquam non modo visum in publico, sed ne as-
surrexisse quidem ex morbo, multorumque tabe men- 5
sum mortuum, nec iis temporibus, in quæ testis crimen
coniecisset, Cæsonem Romæ visum, affirmantibus, qui
una meruerant, secum eum tum frequentem ad signa
sine ullo comœatu fuisse. Nisi ita esset, multi pri-
vatim ferebant Volscio iudicem. Quum ad iudicium 6
ire non auderet, omnes eæ res in unum congruentes
haud magis dubiam damnationem Volscii, quam Cæ-
sonis Volscio teste fuerat, faciebant. In mora tribuni 7
erant, qui comitia quæstores habere de reo, nisi prius
habita de lege essent, passuros negabant. Ita extracta
utraque res in consulum adventum est. Qui ubi tri- 8
umphantes victore cum exercitu urbem inierunt, quia
silentium de lege erat, perculos magna pars credebant
tribunos; at illi (etenim extremum anni iam erat), 9

Tribunician War at home. The præfect of the city procures the postponement of the consideration of the lex, until the return of the consuls; the tribunes, on their side, put off the trial of Volscius, accused of giving false evidence against Cæso 3 (13. 1-3).

quartum affectantes tribunatum, in comitiorum disceptationem ab lege certamen averterant. Et quum consules nihilo minus adversus continuationem tribunatus, quam si lex minuendæ suæ maiestatis causa promulgata ferretur, tetendissent, victoria certaminis penes tribunos fuit.

- 10 Eodem anno Æquis pax est petentibus data. Census, res priore anno inchoata, perficitur, idque lustrum ab origine urbis decimum conditum ferunt. Censa civium capita
 11 centum septendecim millia trecenta undeviginti. Consulum magna domi bellicque eo anno gloria fuit, quod et foris pacem peperere, et domi, etsi non concors, minus tamen quam alias infesta civitas fuit.

- 25 L. Minucius inde et C. Nautius consules facti duas residuas anni prioris causas exceperunt. Eodem modo consules legem, tribuni iudicium de Volscio impediabant; sed in quæstoribus novis maior vis, maior auctoritas erat. Cum M. Valerio Manii filio, Volesi nepote, quæstor erat T. Quinctius Capitolinus, qui ter consul fuerat. Is, quoniam neque Quinctiæ familiæ Cæso neque rei publicæ maximus iuvenum restitui posset, falsum testem, qui dicendæ causæ innoxio potestatem ademisset, iusto ac pio bello persequabatur. Quum Verginius maxime ex tribunis de lege ageret, duum mensum spatium consulibus datum est ad inspiciendam legem, ut, quum edocuisent populum, quid fraudis occultæ ferretur, sinerent deinde suffragium *inire*. Hoc intervalli datum res tranquillas in urbe

The domestic struggles are renewed, but interrupted by hostile movements on the part of the Æqui.

The Senate, having in vain sent an embassy to Gracchus Clocius, leader of the Æqui, to protest against the violation of the treaty of peace, commission one of the consuls to proceed against Gracchus on Mt. Algidus, the other to ravage the Æquian lands. The tribunes are proceeding *suo more* to impede the levy,

fecit. Nec diuturnam quietem *Æqui* dederunt, qui, rupto fœdere, quod ictum erat priore anno cum Romanis, imperium ad Gracchum Clœlium deferunt; is tum longe princeps in *Æquis* erat. Graccho duce in Lavicanum agrum, inde in Tusculanum hostili populatione veniunt, plenique prœdæ in Algido castra locant. In ea castra Q. Fabius, P. Volumnius, A. Postumius legati ab Roma venerunt questum iniurias et ex fœdere res repetitum. Eos *Æquorum* imperator, quæ mandata habeant ab senatu Romano, ad quercum iubet dicere; se alia interim acturum. Quercus ingens arbor prætorio imminebat, cuius umbra opaca sedes erat. Tum ex legatis unus abiens "Et hæc" inquit "sacrata quercus et quicquid deorum est, audiant, fœdus a vobis ruptum, nostrisque et nunc querelis adsint et mox armis, quum deorum hominumque simul violata iura exsequemur." Romam ut redire legati, senatus iussit alterum consulem contra Gracchum in Algidum exercitum ducere, alteri populationem finium *Æquorum* provinciam dedit. Tribuni suo more impedire dilectum, et forsitan ad ultimum impedissent; sed novus subito additus terror est. Vis Sabinorum ingens prope ad mœnia urbis infesta populatione venit; fœdati agri, terror iniectionis urbi est. Tum plebs benigne arma cepit; reclamantibus frustra tribunis magni duo exercitus scripti. Alterum Nautius contra Sabinos duxit, castrisque ad Eretum positis, per expeditiones parvas, plerumque nocturnis incursionibus, tantam vastitatem in Sabino agro reddidit, ut comparati ad eam prope intacti

when a panic is caused by an irruption of Sabines into the Roman territory, the citizens then take to their arms kindly. Nautius succeeds in ravaging the Sabine lands very satisfactorily. Minucius being besieged in his camp, it is determined to name a dictator. L. Quinctius is named *omnium consensu*. Ambassadors proceeding to his farm ca

- 3 the other side of the Tiber, find him ploughing (cf. Cic. de Senect. 16, 56); he cleans himself and accompanies them to Rome (so widely did the old Romans differ from the Romans of Livy's time in their view of the relation of worth to wealth).
- bello fines Romani viderentur. Minucio neque fortuna nec vis animi eadem in gerendo negotio fuit; nam quum haud procul ab hoste castra posuisset, nulla magnopere clade accepta, castris se pavidus tenebat. Quod ubi senserunt hostes, crevit ex metu alieno, ut fit, audacia, et nocte adorti castra, postquam parum vis aperta profecerat, munitiones postero die circumdant. Quæ priusquam undique vallo obiectæ clauderent exitus, quinque equites inter stationes hostium emissi Romam
- 5 pertulere, consulem exercitumque obsideri. Nihil tam inopinatum nec tam insperatum accidere potuit. Itaque tantus pavor, tanta trepidatio fuit, quanta si urbem,
- 6 non castra hostes obsiderent. Nautium consulem arcessunt. In quo quum parum præsidii videretur dictatoremque dici placeret, qui rem perculsam restitueret, L. Quinctius Cincinnatus consensu omnium dicitur.
- 7 Operæ pretium est audire, qui omnia præ divitiis humana spernunt neque honori magno locum neque
- 8 virtuti putant esse, nisi ubi effuse affluant opes. Spes unica imperii populi Romani, L. Quinctius trans Tiberim, contra eum ipsum locum, ubi nunc navalia sunt, quattuor iugerum colebat agrum, quæ prata
- 9 Quinctia vocantur. Ibi ab legatis, seu fossam fodiens palæ innixus, seu quum araret, operi certe, id quod constat, agresti intentus, salute data in vicem redditaque, rogatus, ut, quod bene verteret ipsi rei publicæ, togatus mandata senatus audiret, admiratus rogitansque "Satin' salve?" togam propere e tugurio
- 10 proferre uxorem Raciliam iubet. Qua simul, absterso pulvere ac sudore, velatus processit, dictatorem eum

legati gratulantes consalutant, in urbem vocant; qui terror sit in exercitu, exponunt. Navis Quinctio publice parata fuit, transvectumque tres obviam egressi filii excipiunt, inde alii propinqui atque amici, tum patrum maior pars. Ea frequentia stipatus, antecedentibus lictoribus, deductus est domum. Et plebis concursus ingens fuit; sed ea nequaquam tam læta Quinctium vidit, et imperii nimium et virum ipso imperio vehementiorem rata.

Et illa quidem nocte nihil præterquam vigilatum 27 est in urbe; postero die dictator quum ante lucem in forum venisset, magistrum equitum dicit L. Tarquitium, patriciæ gentis et qui, quum stipendia pedibus propter paupertatem fecisset, bello tamen primus longe Romanæ iuventutis habitus esset. Cum magistro equitum in contionem venit, iustitium edicit, claudi tabernas tota urbe iubet, vetat quemquam privatæ quicquam rei agere; tum, quicumque ætate militari essent, armati cum cibariis in dies quinque coctis vallisque duodenis ante solis occasum [Martio] in campo adessent; quibus ætas ad militandum gravior esset, vicino militi, dum is arma pararet vallumque peteret, cibaria coquere iussit. Sic iuventus discurrit ad vallum petendum. Sumpsere, unde cuique proximum fuit; prohibitus nemo est; impigreque omnes ad edictum dictatoris præsto fuere. Inde composito agmine non itineri magis apte quam prælio, si res ita tulisset, legiones ipse dictator, magister equitum suos equites ducit. In utroque agmine, quas tempus ipsum poscebat, adhortationes erant: adderent gradum; maturato opus esse, ut nocte ad hostem per-

The Dictator first orders a *iustitium*, then, rapidly completing his preparations, sets out to Mt. Algidus.

veniri posset; consulem exercitumque Romanum ob-
sideri, tertium diem iam clausos esse; quid quæque
nox aut dies ferat, incertum esse; puncto sæpe tem-
poris maximarum rerum momenta verti. "Accelera,
signifer," "sequere, miles," inter se quoque, gratifi-
cantes ducibus, clamabant. Media nocte in Algidum
perveniunt et, ut sensere, se iam prope hostes esse,
28 signa constituunt. Ibi dictator, quantum nocte pro-
spici poterat, equo circumvectus con-
templatusque, qui tractus castrorum
quæque forma esset, tribunis militum
imperavit, ut sarcinas in unum coniici
iubeant, militem cum armis valloque
2 redire in ordines suos. Facta, quæ im-
peravit. Tum, quo fuerant ordine in via, exercitum
omnem longo agmine circumdat hostium castris et,
ubi signum datum sit, clamorem omnes tollere iubet,
clamore sublato, ante se quemque ducere fossam
3 et iacere vallum. Edito imperio, signum secutum
est. Iussa miles exsequitur; clamor hostes circum-
sonat. Superat inde castra hostium et in castra con-
sulis venit; alibi pavorem, alibi gaudium ingens
4 facit. Romani, civilem esse clamorem atque auxilium
adesse, inter se gratulantes, ultro ex stationibus ac
5 vigiliis territant hostem. Consul differendum negat:
illo clamore non adventum modo significari, sed rem
ab suis cœptam, mirumque esse, ni iam exteriore parte
castra hostium oppugnentur. Itaque arma suos ca-
6 pere et se subsequi iubet. Nocte initum proelium
est; legionibus dictatoris clamore significant, ab ea
7 quoque parte rem in discrimine esse. Iam se ad
prohibenda circumdari opera Æqui parabant, quum

There he surrounds
the enemy by night,
who being thus be-
tween two Roman
armies are compel-
led to surrender.
They are passed un-
der the yoke and
dismissed.

ab interiore hoste prælio cæpto, ne per media sua castra fieret eruptio, a munientibus ad pugnantes introrsum versi vacuum noctem operi dedere; pugnatumque cum consule ad lucem est. Luce prima iam circumvallati ab dictatore erant, et vix adversus unum exercitum pugnam sustinebant. Tum a Quinctiano exercitu, qui confestim a perfecto opere ad arma rediit, invaditur vallum. Hic instabat nova pugna; illa nihil remiserat prior. Tum ancipiti malo ur-⁹ gente, a prælio ad preces versi hinc dictatorem, hinc consulem orare, ne in occidione victoriam ponerent, ut inermes se inde abire sinerent. Ab consule ad dictatorem ire iussi; is ignominiam infensus addidit; Gracchum Clœlium ducem principesque alios vinctos¹⁰ ad se adduci iubet, oppido Corbione decedi. Sanguinis se Æquorum non egere; licere abire, sed, ut exprimatur tandem confessio, subactam domitamque esse gentem, sub iugum abituros. Tribus hastis¹¹ iugum fit, humi fixis duabus superque eas transversa una deligata. Sub hoc iugum dictator Æquos misit.

Castris hostium receptis plenis omnium rerum²⁹ (nudos enim emiserat), prædam omnem suo tantum militi dedit; consularem exercitum ipsumque consulem increpans "Carebis" inquit "prædæ parte, miles, ex eo hoste, cui prope prædæ fuisti. Et tu, L. Minuci, donec consularem animum incipias habere, legatus his legionibus præeris." Ita se Minucius abdicat consulatu iussus³ que ad exercitum manet. Sed adeo tum imperio meliori animus mansuete obediens erat, ut beneficii

Minucius is reduced to the position of a *legatus*, and his army deprived of their share of the spoil. Quinctius returns to Rome and celebrates a triumph.

magis quam ignominiae hic exercitus memor et coronam auream dictatori, libram pondo, decreverit et
 4 proficiscentem eum patronum salutaverit. Romae a Q. Fabio praefecto urbis senatus habitus triumphantem Quinctium, quo veniebat agmine, urbem ingredi iussit. Ducti ante currum hostium duces; militaria signa
 5 praelata; secutus exercitus praeda onustus. Epulae instructae dicuntur fuisse ante omnium domos, epulantesque cum carmine triumphali et sollemnibus iocis comissantium modo currum secuti sunt.

6 Eo die L. Mamilio Tusculano, approbantibus cunctis, civitas data est. Confestim se dictator magistratu abdicasset, ni comitia M. Volscii, falsi testis, tenuissent. Ea ne impedirent tribuni, dictatoris obstitit metus; Volscius damnatus Lanuvium in exsilium abiit. Quinctius sexto decimo
 7 die dictatura in sex menses accepta se abdicavit. Per eos dies consul Nautius ad Eretum cum Sabinis egregie pugnabat; ad vastatos agros ea quoque clades accessit Sabinis. Minucius
 8 Fabius [Quintus] successor in Algidum missus. Extremo anno agitatam de lege ab tribunis est; sed quia duo exercitus aberant, ne quid ferretur ad populum, patres tenuere; plebes vicit, ut quintum eosdem tribunos crearent. Lupos visos in Capitolio ferunt a
 9 canibus fugatos; ob id prodigium lustratum Capitolium esse. Haec eo anno gesta.

30 Sequuntur consules Q. Minucius, C. Horatius Pulvillus. Cuius initio anni quum foris otium esset, domi seditiones iidem tribuni, eadem lex faciebat; ulteriusque

Roman citizenship is conferred on Mamilius of Tusculum. Volscius is brought to trial and condemned. Quinctius lays down his dictatorship. Nautius successful against the Sabines. Minucius superseded by Fabius. The same tribunes elected for the fifth time.

Agitations beginning again in the city are interrupted by news of Equian and Sabine invasion.

ventum foret (adeo exarserant animis), ni, velut dedita opera, nocturno inpetu *Æquorum* Corbione amissum præsidium nuntiatum esset. Senatum consules vocant; iubentur subitarium scribere exercitum atque in *Algidum* ducere.

The tribunes by threatening to prevent the levy extort from the patricians their consent to the number of tribunes being raised to ten. 3 Successes of the consul *Horatius* against the *Sabines*.

Inde, posito legis certamine, nova de dilectu contentio orta; vincebaturque consulare imperium tribunicio 4 auxilio, quum alius additur terror, *Sabinum* exercitum prædatum descendisse in agros Romanos, inde ad urbem venire. Is metus perpulit, ut scribi militem tribuni 5 sinerent, non sine pactione tamen, ut quoniam ipsi quinquennium elusi essent parvumque id plebi præsidium foret, decem deinde tribuni plebis crearentur. Expressit hoc necessitas patribus; id modo exceperere, 6 ne postea eosdem tribunos viderent. Tribunicia comitia, ne id quoque post bellum ut cetera vanum esset, extemplo habita. Tricesimo sexto anno a primis tribuni 7 plebis decem creati sunt, bini ex singulis classibus; itaque cautum est ut postea crearentur. Dilectu 8 deinde habito, *Minucius* contra *Sabinos* profectus non invenit hostem. *Horatius*, quum iam *Æqui*, *Corbione* interfecto præsidio, *Ortonam* etiam cepissent, in *Algido* pugnat; multos mortales occidit; fugat hostem non ex *Algido* modo, sed a *Corbione Ortonaque*. *Corbionem* etiam diruit propter proditum præsidium.

Deinde *M. Valerius*, *Sp. Verginius* consules facti. 31 Domi forisque otium fuit; annona propter aquarum intemperiem laboratum est. De *Aventino* publicando lata lex est. Tribuni plebis iidem refecti. Hi sequente anno, *T. Romilio*, *C. Venturio*

Law passed to make the *Aventine* tenantable domain land; renewed agitations in favour of the *Terentilian* law are again interrupted by news from *Tusculum* of inva-

mon by *Æqu.* Victory over the *Æqui* at *Algidus*. The consuls sell the spoil for the benefit of the treasury, for which they are impeached by the tribunes and condemned to heavy fines.

3

consulibus, legem omnibus contionibus suis celebrabant: pudere se numeri sui nequicquam aucti, si ea res æque suo biennio iaceret, ac toto superiore lustro iacuisset. Quum maxime hæc agerent,

trepidi nuntii ab Tusculo veniunt, *Æquos* in agro Tusculano essa. Fecit pudorem recens eius populi meritum morandi auxilii. Ambo consules cum exercitu missi hostem in sua sede, in *Algido* inveniunt.

4

Ibi pugnatum. Supra septem millia hostium cæsa, alii fugati; præda parta ingens. Eam propter inopiam ærarii consules vendiderunt. Invidiæ tamen res ad exercitum fuit, eademque tribunis materiam criminandi ad plebem consules præbuit.

5

Itaque ergo, ut magistratu abiere, *Sp. Tarpeio*, *A. Aternio* consulibus dies dicta est *Romilio* ab *C. Calvio Cicerone* tribuno plebis, *Veturio* ab *L. Alieno* ædile plebis. Uterque magna patrum indignatione damnatus, *Romilius* decem millibus æris, *Veturius* quindecim. Nec hæc priorum calamitas consulum segniores novos fecerat consules. Et se damnari posse aiebant, et

6

plebem et tribunos legem ferre non posse. Tum abiecta lege, quæ promulgata consenuerat, tribuni lenius agere cum patribus: Finem tandem certaminum facerent. Si plebeïæ leges displicerent, at illi communiter legum latores et ex plebe et ex patribus, qui utrisque utilia ferrent quæque æquandæ libertatis essent, sinerent creari. Rem non aspernabantur patres; laturum leges neminem nisi ex patribus aiebant. Quum

Compromise proposed by tribunes that a commission of patricians and plebeians be appointed to frame a code of equal laws—the patricians assent as far as the code is concerned, but claim for their order the right of framing it. Commissioners sent to Greece to procure a copy of the Solonian laws and to acquaint themselves with the political institutions of other Greek states as well.

8

de legibus conveniret, de latore tantum discreparet, missi legati Athenas Sp. Postumius Albus, A. Manlius, P. Sulpicius Camerinus, iussique inclitas leges Solonis describere et aliarum Græciæ civitatum instituta, mores iuraque noscere.

Ab externis bellis quietus annus fuit, quietior 32 insequens, P. Curiatio et Sex. Quinctilio consulibus, perpetuo silentio tribunorum, quod primo legatorum, qui Athenas ierant, legumque peregrinarum exspectatio præbuit, dein duo simul mala ingentia exorta, fames pestilentiaque, fœda homini, fœda pecori. Vastati agri sunt, urbs assiduis exhausta funeribus; multæ et clæræ lugubres domus. Flamen Quirinalis Ser. Cornelius, mortuus, augur C. Horatius Pulvillus, in cuius locum C. Veturium eo cupidius, quia damnatus a plebe erat, augures legere. Mortuus consul Quinctilius, quattuor 4 tribuni plebi. Multiplici clade fœdatus annus; ab hoste otium fuit. Inde consules C. Menenius, P. 5 Sestius Capitolinus. Neque eo anno quicquam belli externi fuit; domi motus orti. Iam redierant legati 6 cum Atticis legibus. Eo intentius instabant tribuni, ut tandem scribendarum legum initium fieret. Placet, creari decemviros sine provocatione, et ne quis eo anno alius magistratus esset. Admiserenturne plebeii, 7 controversia aliquamdiu fuit; postremo concessum patribus, modo ne lex Icilia de Aventino aliæque sacratæ leges abrogarentur.

Anno trecentesimo altero, quam condita Roma 33 erat, iterum mutatur forma civitatis, ab consulibus ad decemviros, quemadmodum ab regibus ante ad consules vene-

Return of the pestilence—great mortality among human beings and cattle.

The commissioners return, and it is resolved to appoint ten commissioners to draw up a code

² of law—these decemvirs are to be *sine provocatione*, and to supersede all ordinary magistrates for that year.

rat, translato imperio. Minus insignis quia non diuturna, mutatio fuit. Læta enim principia magistratus eius nimis luxuriavere; eo citius lapsa res est repetitumque, duobus uti mandaretur consulum nomen

³ The names of the decemvirs. Appius the leading decemvir.

imperiumque. Decemviri creati App. Claudius, T. Genucius, P. Sestius, L. Veturius, C. Iulius, A. Manlius, P. Sulpicius, P. Curiatius, T. Romilius, Sp. Postumius.

⁴ Claudio et Genucio, quia designati consules in eum annum fuerant, pro honore honos redditus, et Sestio, alteri consulum prioris anni, quod eam rem collega

⁵ invito ad patres rettulerat. His proximi habiti legati tres, qui Athenas ierant, simul pro legatione tam longinqua præmio esset honos, simul peritos legum

⁶ peregrinarum ad condenda nova iura usui fore credebant. Supplere ceteri numerum. Graves quoque ætate electos novissimis suffragiis ferunt, quo minus

⁷ ferociter aliorum scitis adversarentur. Regimen totius magistratus penes Appium erat favore plebis, adeoque novum sibi ingenium induerat, ut plebicola repente

⁸ omnisque auræ popularis captator evaderet pro truci sævoque insectatore plebis. Decimo die ius populo

singuli reddebant. Eo die penes præfectum iuris fascēs duodecim erant; collegis novem singuli accensi apparebant. Et in unica concordia inter ipsos, qui

⁹ consensus privatis interdum inutilis est, summa adversus alios æquitas erat. Moderationis eorum argumentum exemplo unius rei notasse satis

¹⁰ erit. Quum sine provocatione creati essent, defosso cadavere domi apud P. Sestium, patriciæ gentis virum, invento prolatoque in

Remarkable instance of self-denial on the part of the decemvirs.

contionem, in re iuxta manifesta atque atroci C. Iulius decemvir diem Sestio dixit et accusator ad populum exstitit, cuius rei iudex legitimus erat, decessitque iure suo, ut demptum de vi magistratus populi libertati adiiceret.

Quum promptum hoc ius velut ex oraculo incor- 34
ruptum pariter ab iis summi infimique Ten tables are
ferrent, tum legibus condendis opera finished and pub-
lished.
dabatur; ingentique hominum exspectatione propositis
decem tabulis, populum ad contionem advocaverunt et, 2
quod bonum, faustum felixque rei publicæ, ipsis libe-
risque eorum esset, ire et legere leges propositas ius-
sere. Se, quantum decem hominum ingeniis provideri 3
potuerit, omnibus, summis infimisque, iura æquasse;
plus pollere multorum ingenia consiliaque. Versarent 4
in animis secum unamquamque rem, agitarent deinde
sermonibus atque in medium, quid in quaque re plus
minusve esset, conferrent. Eas legis habiturum popu- 5
lum Romanum, quas consensus omnium non iussisse
latas magis quam tulisse videri posset. Quum ad 6
rumores hominum de unoquoque legum capite editos
satis correctæ viderentur, centuriatis comitiis decem
tabularum leges perlatæ sunt, quæ nunc quoque,
in hoc immenso aliarum super alias acervatarum
legum cumulo, fons omnis publici privatique est iuris.

Vulgatur deinde rumor, duas deesse tabulas, 7
quibus adiectis absolvi posse velut
corpus omnis Romani iuris. Ea ex-
spectatio, quum dies comitiorum appro-
pinquaret, desiderium decemviros ite-
rum creandi fecit. Iam plebs, præter-
quam quod consulum nomen haud secus
Two tables being
still required to
complete the code,
the decemvirs seek
re-election. The
election hotly con-
tested between them
and other leading
men in the state.
Popular behaviour
of Applius; in spite 8

of the trick of the
 optimates, who ap-
 point him to pre-
 side at the comitia,
 he proposes himself
 and is re-elected.
 The names of the
 others.

35 quam regum perosa erat, ne tribuniciū
 quidem auxilium, cedentibus in vicem
 appellationi decemviris, quærebat. Post-
 quam vero comitia decemviris creandis
 2 in trinum nundinum indicta sunt, tanta
 exarsit ambitio, ut primores quoque civitatis (metu,
 credo, ne tanti possessio imperii, vacuo ab se relicto
 loco, haud satis dignis pateret) prensarent homines,
 honorem summa ope a se impugnatum ab ea plebe, cum
 3 qua contenderant, suppliciter petentes. Demissa iam
 in discrimen dignitas ea ætate iisque honoribus actis
 stimulabat App. Claudium. Nescires, utrum inter
 4 decemviros an inter candidatos numerares; propior
 interdum petendo quam gerendo magistratui erat.
 Criminari optimates, extollere candidatorum levis-
 simum quemque humillimumque, ipse medius inter
 5 tribunicios, Duillios Iciliosque, in foro volitare, per
 illos se plebi venditare, donec collegæ quoque, qui
 unice illi dediti fuerant ad id tempus, coniecere in eum
 6 oculos, mirantes, quid sibi vellet. Apparere, nihil
 sinceri esse; profecto haud gratuitam in tanta superbia
 comitatem fore; nimium in ordinem se ipsum cogere
 et vulgari cum privatis non tam properantis abire
 magistratu quam viam ad continuandum magistratum
 7 quærentis esse. Propalam obviam ire cupiditati parum
 ausi, obsecundando mollire impetum aggrediuntur.
 Comitiorum illi habendorum, quando minimus natu
 8 sit, munus consensu iniungunt. Ars hæc erat, ne
 semet ipse creare posset, quod præter tribunos plebi
 (et id ipsum pessimo exemplo) nemo unquam fecisset.
 Ille enimvero, quod bene vertat, habiturum se comi-
 tia professus, impedimentum pro occasione arripuit;

deiectisque honore per coitionem duobus Quinctiis, 9
 Capitolino et Cincinnato, et patruo suo C. Claudio,
 constantissimo viro in optimatum causa, et aliis
 eiusdem fastigii civibus, nequaquam splendore vitæ
 pares decemviros creat, se in primis, quod haud secus 10
 factum improbabant boni, quam nemo facere ausurum
 crediderat. Creati cum eo M. Cornelius Maluginensis, 11
 M. Sergius, L. Minucius, Q. Fabius Vibulanus, Q.
 Postellius, T. Antonius Merenda, K. Duillius, Sp.
 Oppius Cornicen, M'. Rabuleius.

Ille finis Appio alienæ personæ ferendæ fuit. Suo 36
 iam inde vivere ingenio cœpit novosque
 collegas, iam priusquam inirent magis-
 tratum, in suos mores formare. Quotidie
 coibant remotis arbitris; inde impoten-
 tibus instructi consiliis, quæ secreto ab
 aliis coquebant, iam haud dissimulando
 superbiam, rari aditus, colloquentibus
 difficiles, ad idus Maias rem perduxere.
 Idus tum Maiæ sollemnes ineundis
 magistratibus erant. Inito igitur magistratu primum
 honoris diem denuntiatione ingentis terroris insignem
 fecere. Nam quum ita priores decemviri servassent,
 ut unus fasces haberet et hoc insigne regium in orbem,
 suam cuiusque vicem, per omnes iret, subito omnes
 cum duodenis fascibus prodire. Centum viginti lic- 4
 tores forum impleverant et cum fascibus secures illi-
 gatas præferebant; nec attinuisse demi securem, quum
 sine provocatione creati essent, interpretabantur. De- 5
 cem regum species erat, multiplicatusque terror non
 infimis solum, sed primoribus patrum, ratis cædis
 causam ac principium quæri, ut, si quis memorem

Complete change in the conduct of Appius. The decemvirs assume the behaviour and insignia of absolute rulers. The code is complete, but they do not lay down their office. Mutual jealousies and the corruption of the patrician youth by the decemvirs make the people helpless to resist them.

2

3

4

5

libertatis vocem aut in senatu aut in populo misisset,
 statim virgæ securesque etiam ad ceterorum metum
 6 expeditentur. Nam præterquam quod in populo nihil
 erat præsidii, sublata provocatione, intercessionem quo-
 que consensu sustulerant, quum priores decemviri,
 appellatione collegæ corrigi reddita ab se iura, tulissent
 et quædam, quæ sui iudicii videri possent, ad populum
 7 reiecissent. Aliquamdiu æquatus inter omnes terror
 fuit; paulatim totus vertere in plebem cœpit; abstine-
 batur a patribus; in humiliores libidinese crudeliterque
 consulebatur. Hominum, non causarum toti erant,
 8 ut apud quos gratia vim æqui haberet. Iudicia domi
 conflabant, pronuntiabant in foro. Si quis collegam
 appellasset, ab eo, ad quem venerat, ita discedebat, ut
 9 pæniteret non prioris decreto stetisse. Opinio etiam
 sine auctore exierat, non in præsentis modo temporis
 eos iniuriam conspirasse, sed fœdus clandestinum inter
 ipsos iure iurando ictum, ne comitia haberent per-
 petuoque decemviratu possessum semel obtinerent im-
 37 perium. Circumspectare tum patriciorum vultus ple-
 beii et inde libertatis captare auram, unde servitutum
 timendo in eum statum rem publicam adduxerant.
 2 Primores patrum odisse decemviros, odisse plebem;
 nec probare, quæ fierent, et credere, haud indignis
 accidere; avide ruendo ad libertatem in servitutum
 3 elapsos iuvare nolle, cumulari quoque iniurias, ut tædio
 præsentium consules duo tandem et status pristinus
 4 rerum in desiderium veniant. Iam et processerat pars
 maior anni et duæ tabulæ legum ad prioris anni decem
 tabulas erant adiectæ, nec quicquam iam supererat, si
 eæ quoque leges centuriatis comitiis perlatae essent, cur
 5 eo magistratu rei publicæ opus esset. Exspectabant,

quam mox consulibus creandis comitia edicerentur. Id modo plebes agitabat, quonam modo tribuniciam potestatem, munimentum libertati, rem intermissam, repararent, quum interim mentio comitiorum nulla fieri. Et decemviri, qui primo tribunicios homines, 6 quia id populare habebatur, circum se ostentaverant plebi, patriciis iuvenibus sæpserant latera. Eorum, 7 cætervæ tribunalia obsederant. Hi ferre agere plebem plebisque res, quum fortuna sequa, quicquid cupitum foret, potentioris esset. Et iam ne tergo quidem 8 abstinebatur; virgis cædi, alii securi subiici; et, ne gratuita crudelitas esset, bonorum donatio sequi domini supplicium. Hac mercede iuventus nobilis corrupta non modo non ire obviam iniuriæ, sed propalam licentiam suam malle quam omnium libertatem.

Idus Maiæ venere. Nullis subrogatis magistratibus, 38 privati pro decemviris, neque animis ad imperium inhibendum imminutis neque

Inroads by Sabines and Æqui into Roman and Tusculan territories.

ad speciem honoris insignibus, prodeunt. Id vero regnum haud dubie videri. Deploratur in, 2 perpetuum libertas, nec vindex quisquam existit aut futurus videtur. Nec ipsi solum desponderant animos, sed contemni cœpti erant a finitimis populis, imperiumque ibi esse, ubi non esset libertas, indignabantur. Sabini magna manu incursionem in agrum Romanum 3 fecere; lateque populati quum hominum atque pecudum inulti prædas egissent, recepto ad Eretum, quod passim vagatum erat, agmine castra locant, spem in discordia Romana ponentes: eam impedimentum dilectui fore. Non nuntii solum, sed per urbem agrestium fuga trepidationem iniecit. Decemviri consultant, quid opus facto sit, destituti inter patrum et

- plebis odia. Addit terrorem insuper alium fortuna.
 5 Æqui alia ex parte castra in Algido locant depopulan-
 turque inde excursionibus Tusculanum agrum; legati
 6 The decemvirs are compelled to summon the Senate. ab Tusculo, præsidium orantes, nuntiant. Is pavor perpulit decemviros, ut sena-
 tum, simul duobus circumstantibus urbem bellis, con-
 sulerent. Citari iubent in curiam patres, haud ignari,
 7 quanta invidiæ immineret tempestas: omnes vastati
 agri periculorumque imminentium causas in se con-
 gesturos, tentationemque eam fore abolendi sibi magis-
 tratus, ni consensu resisterent imperioque inhibendo
 acriter in paucos præferocis animi conatus aliorum
 8 comprimerent. Postquam audita vox in foro est præ-
 conis patres in curiam ad decemviros vocantis, velut
 nova res, quia intermiserant iam diu morem consu-
 lendi senatus, mirabundam plebem convertit, quidnam
 incidisset, cur ex tanto intervallo rem desuetam usur-
 9 parent; hostibus belloque gratiam habendam, quod
 solitum quicquam liberæ civitati fieret. Circum-
 spectare omnibus fori partibus senatorem, raroque
 usquam noscitare; curiam inde ac solitudinem circa
 10 decemviros intueri, quum et ipsi, consensu invisum
 imperium, et plebs, quia privatis ius non esset vocandi
 senatum, non convenire patres, interpretarentur; iam
 patefieri libertatem repetendi viam, si se plebs comitem
 senatui det et, quemadmodum patres vocati non coeant
 11 in senatum, sic plebs abnuat dilectum. Hæc fremunt
 plebes. Patrum haud fere quisquam in
 12 The senators have to be summoned from their country estates whither they had withdrawn from the city in disgust. foro, in urbe rari erant. Indignitate
 rerum cesserant in agros, suarumque
 rerum erant, amissa publica, tantum ab
iniuria se abesse rati, quantum a cœtq̃ congressuque

impotentium dominorum se amovissent. Postquam 1
 citati non conveniebant, dimissi circa domos apparitores
 simul ad pignera capienda sciscitandumque, num con-
 sulto detrectarent, referunt senatum in agris esse.
 Læsius id decemviris accidit, quam si præsentēs de-
 trectare imperium referrent. Iubent acciri omnes, 13
 senatumque in diem posterum edicunt; qui aliquanto
 spe ipsorum frequentior convenit. Quo facto, proditam
 a patribus plebs libertatem rata, quod iis, qui iam
 magistratu abissent, privatisque, si vis abesset, tam-
 quam iure cogentibus senatus paruiisset.

Sed magis obedienter ventum in curiam [est] 39
 quam obnoxie dictas sententias acce-
 pimus. L. Valerium Potitum prodi-
 tum memoriæ est post relationem App.
 Claudii, priusquam ordine sententiæ
 rogarentur, postulando, ut de re pub-
 lica liceret dicere, prohibentibus minaciter decem-
 viris, proditurum se ad plebem denuntiantem, tumultum
 excivisse. Nec minus ferociter M. Horatium 3
 Barbatum isse in certamen, decem Tarquinius ap-
 pellantem admonentemque, Valeriis et Horatiis du-
 cibus pulsos reges. Nec nominis homines tum per- 4
 tæsum esse, quippe quo Iovem appellari fas sit, quo
 Romulum, conditorem urbis, deincepsque reges, quod
 sacris etiam ut sollemne retentum sit; superbiam
 violentiamque tum perosos regis. Quæ si in rege 5
 tum † eodem aut in filio regis ferenda non fuerint,
 quem laturum in tot privatis? Viderent, ne vetando 6
 in curia libere homines loqui extra curiam etiam
 moverent vocem; neque se videre, qui sibi minus
 privato ad contionem populum vocare quam illis

Meeting of the
 Senate. Violent 2
 speeches of L. Va-
 leriŭs Potitus and
 M. Horatius Barba-
 tus against the de-
 cemvirs.

- 7 senatum cogere liceat. Ubi vellent, experirentur,
 quanto fortior dolor in libertate sua vindicanda quam
 8 cupiditas in iniusta dominatione esset. De bello
 Sabino eos referre, tanquam maius ullum populo
 Romano bellum sit quam cum iis, qui legum feren-
 darum causa creati nihil iuris in civitate reliquerint,
 qui comitia, qui annuos magistratus, qui vicissitudinem
 imperitandi, quod unum exæquandæ sit libertatis,
 sustulerint, qui privati fasces et regium imperium
 9 habeant. Fuisse regibus exactis patricios magis-
 tratus; creatos postea post secessionem plebis ple-
 beios; cuius illi partis essent, rogare. Populares?
 Quid enim eos per populum egisse? Optimates?
 Qui anno iam prope senatum non habuerint, nunc
 10 ita habeant, ut de re publica loqui prohibeant? Ne
 nimium in metu alieno spei ponerent; graviora, quæ
 patiantur, videri iam hominibus, quam quæ metuant.
- 40 Hæc vociferante Horatio quum decemviri nec iræ
 nec ignoscendi modum reperirent nec,
 2 C. Claudius after appealing to the
 good feeling of his
 nephew the decem-
 vir, proposes that no
 resolution be pass-
 ed. Another propo-
 sal is made that
 the Patricians pro-
 ceed to elect an in-
 3 terrex. Finally L.
 Cornelius Malugin-
 ensis persuades the
 Senate that it is not
 advisable to discuss
 the state of the re-
 public till the wars
 are disposed of, and
 moves that, if the
 4 reports about the
 movements of the
 Sabines and Æqui
 prove to be correct,
 a levy be held at
 5 once.
- quo evasura res esset, cernerent, C. Clau-
 dii, qui patruus Appii decemviri erat,
 oratio fuit precibus quam iurgio similior,
 orantis per sui fratris parentisque eius
 manes, ut civilis potius societatis, in qua
 natus esset, quam fœderis nefarie icti
 cum collegis meminisset. Multo id magis
 se illius causa orare quam rei publicæ;
 quippe rem publicam, si a volentibus ne-
 queat, ab invitis ius expetituram; sed ex
 magno certamine magnas excitari ferme
 iras; earum eventum se horrere. Quum
 alios, præterquam de quo rettulissent, decemviri dicere

prohiberent, Claudium interpellandi verecundia fuit. Sententiam igitur peregit, nullum placere senatus consultum fieri. Omnesque ita accipiebant, privatos eos a Claudio iudicatos; multique ex consularibus verbo assensi sunt. Alia sententia, asperior in speciem, vim, minorem aliquanto habuit, quæ patricos coire ad prodendum interrogem iubebat. Censendo enim quodcumque, magistratus esse, qui senatum haberent, iudicabat, quos privatos fecerat auctor nullius senatus consulti faciendi. Ita labante iam causa decemvirorum, L. Cornelius Maluginensis, M. Cornelii decemviri frater, quum ex consularibus ad ultimum dicendi locum consulto servatus esset, simulando curam belli fratrem collegasque eius tuebatur, quonam fato incidisset, mirari se dictitans, ut decemviros, qui decemviratum petissent, aut soli aut hi maxime oppugnarent, aut quid ita, quum per tot menses vacua civitate nemo, iustine magistratus summæ rerum præessent, controversiam fecerit, nunc demum, quum hostes prope ad portas sint, civiles discordias serant, nisi quod in turbido minus perspicuum fore putent, quid agatur. Ceterum (etenim, maiore cura occupatis animis, verum esse, præiudicium rei tantæ haud fieri) sibi placere de eo, quod Valerius Horatiusque ante idus Maias decemviros abisse magistratu insimulent, bellis, quæ immineant, perfectis, re publica in tranquillum redacta, senatu disceptante agi, et iam nunc ita se parare App. Claudium, ut comitiorum, quæ decemviris creandis decemvir ipse habuerit, sciat sibi rationem reddendam esse, utrum in unum annum creati sint, an, donec leges, quæ deessent, perferrentur. In præsentia omnia præter bellum omitti placere; cuius si falso famam vulgatam,

vanaque non nuntios solum, sed Tusculanorum etiam legatos attulisse putent, speculatores mittendos censere, qui certius explorata referant; sin fides et nuntiis et legatis habeatur, dilectum primo quoque tempore haberi, decemviros, quo cuique eorum videatur, exercitus ducere, nec rem aliam præverti.

41 In hanc sententiam ut discederetur, iuniores patrum evincebant. Ferociioresque ite-

Valerius and Horatius again assert their right to speak *de re publica*. The former is being removed from the Senate by the order of Appius, when L. Cornelius interposes and obtains leave for him to speak as he wishes. The decemvirs however carry their point, and the levy is held.

rum coorti Valerius Horatiusque vociferari, ut de re publica liceret dicere; dicturos ad populum, si in senatu per factionem non liceat; neque enim sibi privatos aut in curia aut in contione posse obstare, neque se imaginariis fascibus eorum cessuros esse. Tum Appius iam prope esse ratus, ut, ni violentiæ eorum pari resisteretur audacia, victum imperium esset, "Non erit melius" inquit, "nisi de quo consulimus, vocem misisse," et ad Valerium, negantem se privato reticere, lictorem accedere iussit.

4 Iam Quiritium fidem implorante Valerio a curiæ limine, L. Cornelius complexus Appium, non, cui simulabat, consulendo, diremit certamen; factaque per Cornelium Valerio dicendi gratia, quæ vellet, quum libertas non ultra vocem excessisset, decemviri

5 propositum tenuere. Consulares quoque ac seniores ab residuo tribunicie potestatis odio, cuius desiderium plebi multo acrius quam consularis imperii rebantur esse, prope malebant, postmodo ipsos decemviros voluntate abire magistratu, quam invidia eorum exsurgere rursus plebem; si leniter ducta res sine populari strepitu ad consules redisset, aut bellis interpositis

aut moderatione consulum in imperiis exercendis posse in oblivionem tribunorum plebem adduci.

Silentio patrum edicitur dilectus. Iuniores, quum 7 sine provocatione imperium esset, ad nomina respondent. Legionibus scriptis, inter se decemviri comparabant, quos ire ad bellum, quos præesse exercitibus oporteret. Principes inter decemviros erant Q. Fabius et App. Claudius. Bellum domi maius quam foris apparebat. Appii violentiam aptiorem rati ad comprimendos urbanos motus; in Fabio minus in bono constans quam navum in malitia ingenium esse. Hunc 9 enim virum, egregium olim domi militiæque, decemviratus collegæque ita mutaverant, ut Appii quam sui similis mallet esse. Huic bellum in Sabinis, M'. Rabuleio et Q. Postelio additis collegis, mandatum. M. Cornelius in Algidum missus cum L. Minucio 10 et T. Antonio et K. Duillio et M. Sergio. Sp. Oppium App. Claudio adiutorem ad urbem tuendam, æquo omnium decemvirorum imperio, decernunt.

Nihilo militiæ quam domi melius res publica ad- 42 ministrata est. Illa modo in ducibus Disgraceful defeat: 2 of the Romans. culpa, quod, ut odio essent civibus, fecerant; alia omnis penes milites noxia erat, qui, ne quid ductu atque auspicio decemvirorum prospere usquam gereretur, vinci se per suum atque illorum dedecus patiebantur. Fusi et ab Sabinis ad Eretum 3 et in Algido ab Æquis exercitus erant. Ab Ereto per silentium noctis profugi propius urbem, inter Fidenas Crustumeriamque, loco edito castra communierant; persecutis hostibus, nusquam se æquo certamini committentes natura loci ac vallo, non virtute aut armis tutabantur. Maius flagitium in Algido, 5

maior etiam clades accepta; castra quoque amissa erant, exutusque omnibus utensilibus miles Tusculum se, fide misericordiaque victurus hospitum, quæ tamen non fefellerunt, contulerat. Romam tanti erant terrores allati, ut, posito iam decemvirali odio, patres vigilias in urbe habendas censerent, omnes, qui per ætatem arma ferre possent, custodire mœnia ac pro portis stationes agere iuberent, arma Tusculum ac supplementum decernerent, decemvirosque ab arce Tusculi degressos in castris militem habere, castra alia a Fidenis in Sabinum agrum transferri, belloque ultro inferendo deterrieri hostes a consilio urbis oppugnandæ.

43 Ad clades ab hostibus acceptas duo nefanda faci-

Two crimes hasten
the downfall of the
decemvirs:

(1) the murder of
Siccus,

nora decemviri belli domique adiiciunt. L. Siccium in Sabinis, per invidiam de-

cemviralem tribunorum creandorum se-

cessionisque mentiones ad vulgus militum sermonibus

occultis serentem, prospeculatum ad locum castris

3 capiendum mittunt. Datur negotium militibus, quos

miserant expeditionis eius comites, ut eum opportuno

4 adorti loco interficerent. Haud inultum interfecere;

nam circa repugnantem aliquot insidiatores cecidere,

quum ipse se prævalidus, pari viribus animo, circum-

5 ventus tutaretur. Nuntiant in castra ceteri, præcipi-

tatum in insidias esse; Siccium egregie pugnantem

6 militesque quosdam cum eo amissos. Primo fides

nuntiantibus fuit; profecta deinde cohors ad sepelien-

dos, qui ceciderant, decemvirorum permissu, postquam

nullum spoliatum ibi corpus Sicciumque in medio

iacentem armatum, omnibus in eum versis corporibus,

videre, hostium neque corpus ullum nec vestigia

abeuntium, profecto ab suis interfectum memorantes

rettulere corpus. Invidiæque plena castra erant, et 7
Romam ferri protinus Siccium placebat, ni decemviri
funus militare ei publica impensa facere maturassent.
Sepultus ingenti militum mæstitia, pessima decemvi-
rorum in vulgus fama est.

Sequitur aliud in urbe nefas, ab libidine ortum, 44
haud minus fædo eventu, quam quod per ^{(2) the abduction}
stuprum cædemque Lucretiæ urbe reg- of Virginia.
noque Tarquinius expulerat, ut non finis solum idem
decemviris, qui regibus, sed causa etiam eadem imperii
amittendi esset. App. Claudium virginis plebeïæ stu- 2
prandæ libido cepit. Pater virginis, L. Verginius,
honestum ordinem in Algido ducebat, vir exempli
recti domi militiæque. Perinde uxor instituta fuerat 3
liberique instituebantur. Desponderat filiam L. Icilio
tribunicio, viro acri et pro causa plebis expertæ vir-
tutis. Hanc virginem adultam, forma excellentem 4
Appius, amore amens, pretio ac spe pellicere adortus,
postquam omnia pudore sæpta animadvertit, ad crude-
lem superbamque vim animum convertit. M. Claudio 5
clienti negotium dedit, ut virginem in servitutum
assereret neque cederet secundum libertatem postu-
lantibus vindicias, quod pater puellæ abesset, locum
iniuriæ esse ratus. Virgini venienti in forum (ibi 6
namque in tabernis litterarum ludi erant) minister
decemviri libidinis manum iniecit, serva sua natam
servamque appellans, sequique se iubebat: cunctantem
vi abstracturum. Pavida puella stupente, ad clamorem 7
nutricis fidem Quiritium implorantis fit concursus.
Verginii patris sponsique Icilio populare nomen cele-
bratur. Notos gratia eorum, turbam indignitas rei
virgini conciliat. Iam a vi tuta erat, quum assertor 8

nihil opus esse multitudine concitata ait; se iure
grassari, non vi. Vocat puellam in ius. Auctoribus,
9 qui aderant, ut sequeretur, ad tribunal Appii perven-
tum est. Notam iudici fabulam petitor, quippe apud
ipsum auctorem argumenti, peragit: puellam domi
suae natam furtoque inde in domum Verginii transla-
10 tam suppositam ei esse; id se indicio compertum affer-
re probaturumque vel ipso Verginio iudice, ad quem
maior pars iniuriæ eius pertineat; interim dominum
11 sequi ancillam æquum esse. Advocati puellæ, quum
Verginium rei publicæ causa dixissent abesse, biduo
affuturum, si nuntiatum ei sit; iniquum esse absentem
12 de liberis dimicare, postulant, ut rem integram in
patris adventum differat, lege ab ipso lata vindicias
det secundum libertatem neu patiatur, virginem adul-
45 tam famæ prius quam libertatis periculum adire. Ap-
pius decreto præfatus, quam libertati faverit, eam
ipsam legem declarare, quam Verginii amici postula-
13 tioni suæ prætendant; ceterum ita in ea firmum liber-
tati fore præsidium, si nec causis nec personis variet.
In iis enim, qui asserantur in libertatem, quia quivis
lege agere possit, id iuris esse; in ea, quæ in patris
manu sit, neminem esse alium, cui dominus posses-
3 sione cedat. Placere itaque, patrem arcessiri, interea
iuris sui iacturam assertorem non facere, quin ducat
puellam sistendamque in adventum eius, qui pater
4 dicatur, promittat. Adversus iniuriam decreti quum
multi magis fremerent, quam quisquam unus recusare
auderet, P. Numitorius, puellæ avus, et sponsus Icilius
5 interveniunt; dataque inter turbam via, quum multi-
tudo Icili maxime interventu resisti posse Appio
crederet, lictor decresse ait, vociferantemque Icilium

summovet. Placidum quoque ingenium tam atrox 6
iniuria accendisset. "Ferro hinc tibi summovendus
sum, Appi," inquit, "ut tacitum feras, quod celari vis.
Virginem ego hanc sum ducturus nuptamque pudicam
habiturus. Proinde omnes collegarum quoque lictores 7
convoca; expediri virgas et secures iube; non manebit
extra domum patris sponsa Icili. Non, si tribunicium 8
auxilium et provocationem plebi Romanæ, duas arces
libertatis tuendæ, ademistis, ideo in liberos quoque
nostros coniugesque regnum vestræ libidini datum est.
Sævite in tergum et in cervices nostras; pudicitia 9
saltem in tuto sit. Huic si vis afferetur, ego præsen-
tium Quiritium pro sponsa, Verginius militum pro
unica filia, omnes deorum hominumque implorabimus
fidem, neque tu istud unquam decretum sine cædo
nostra referes. Postulo, Appi, etiam atque etiam 10
consideres, quo progrediare. Verginius viderit, de 11
filia, ubi venerit, quid agat; hoc tantum sciat, sibi, si
huius vindiciis cesserit, condicionem filiæ quærendam
esse. Me vindicantem sponsam in libertatem vita
citius deseret quam fides." Concitata multitudo erat 12
certamenque instare videbatur. Lictores Icilium cir-
cumsteterant; nec ultra minas tamen processum est, 2
quum Appius, non Verginiam defendi ab Icilio, sed
inquietum hominem et tribunatum etiam nunc spiran-
tem locum seditionis quærere, diceret. Non præbi- 3
turum se illi eo die materiam, sed, ut iam sciret, non
id petulantiae suæ, sed Verginio absenti et patri no-
mini et libertati datum, ius eo die se non dicturum
neque decretum interpositurum; a M. Claudio peti-
turum, ut decederet iure suo vindicarique puellam in
posterum diem pateretur. Quod nisi pater postero 4

die affuisset, denuntiare se Icilio similibusque Icili, neque legi suæ latorem neque decemviro constantiam defore; nec se utique collegarum lictores convocaturum ad coercendos seditionis auctores; contentum se suis lictoribus fore.

- 5 Quum dilatum tempus iniuriæ esset secessissent-
que advocati puellæ, placuit, omnium primum fratrem
Icili filiumque Numitorii, impigros iuvenes, pergere
inde rectæ ad portam, et, quantum accelerari posset,
6 Verginium acciri e castris: in eo verti puellæ salutem,
si postero die vindex iniuriæ ad tempus præsto esset.
Iussi pergunt, citatisque equis nuntium ad patrem
7 perferunt. Quum instaret assertor puellæ, ut vindicaret
sponsoresque daret, atque id ipsum agi diceret
Icilius, sedulo tempus terens, dum præciperent iter
nuntii missi in castra, manus tollere undique multitudo
et se quisque paratum ad spondendum Icilio ostendere.
8 Atque ille lacrimabundus "Gratum est" inquit; "cras-
tina die vestra opera utar; sponsores nunc satis
9 est." Ita vindicatur Verginia spondentibus propin-
quis. Appius paulisper moratus, ne eius rei causa
sedisse videretur, postquam, omissis rebus aliis præ-
cura unius, nemo adibat, domum se recepit, collegis-
que in castra scribit, ne Verginio commeatum dent
10 atque etiam in custodia habeant. Improbum con-
siliū serum, ut debuit, fuit, et iam, commeatu sumpto,
profectus Verginius prima vigilia erat, quum postero
die mane de retinendo eo nequicquam litteræ red-
duntur.

- 47 At in urbe prima luce, quum civitas in foro ex-
spectatione erecta staret, Verginius sordidatus filiam
secum obsoleta veste, comitantibus aliquot matronis,

cum ingenti advocacione in forum deducit. Circumire² ibi et prensare homines cœpit et non orare solum precariam opem, sed pro debita petere: se pro liberis eorum ac coniugibus quotidie in acie stare, nec alium virum esse, cuius strenue ac ferociter facta in bello plura memorari possent; quid prodesse, si incolumi urbe, quæ capta ultima timeantur, liberis suis sint patienda? Hæc prope contionabundus circumibat homines. Similia his ab Icilio iactabantur. Comitatus³ muliebris plus tacito fletu quam ulla vox movebat. Adversus quæ omnia obstinato animo Appius (tanta⁴ vis amentię verius quam amoris mentem turbaverat) in tribunal escendit, et, ultro querente pauca petitore, quod ius sibi pridie per ambitionem dictum non esset, priusquam aut ille postulatum perageret aut Verginio respondendi daretur locus, Appius interfatur. Quem⁵ decreto sermonem prætenderit, forsan aliquem verum auctores antiqui tradiderint; quia nusquam ullum in tanta fœditate decreti veri similem invenio, id, quod constat, nudum videtur proponendum, decresse vindicias secundum servitutem. Primo stupor omnes⁶ admiratione rei tam atrocis defixit; silentium inde aliquamdiu tenuit. Dein, quum M. Claudius, circumstantibus matronis, iret ad prendendam virginem, lamentabilisque eum mulierum comploratio excepisset, Verginius, intentans in Appium manus, "Icilio" inquit, "Appi, non tibi filiam despondi et ad nuptias, non ad stuprum educavi. Placet pecudum ferarumque ritu promiscue in concubitus ruere? Passurine hæc isti sint, nescio; non spero esse passuros illos, qui arma habent." Quum repelleretur assertor virginis⁸ a globo mulierum circumstantiumque advocatorum,

48 silentium factum per præconem. Decemvir, alienato ad libidinem animo, negat ex hesterno tantum convicio Icillii violentiaque Verginii, cuius testem populum Romanum habeat, sed certis quoque indiciis compertum se habere, nocte tota cœtus in urbe factos esse
2 ad movendam seditionem. Itaque se, haud inscium eius dimicationis, cum armatis descendisse, non ut quemquam quietum violaret, sed ut turbantes civitatis
3 otium pro maiestate imperii coerceret. "Proinde quiescere erit melius" inquit. "Lictor, summove turbam et da viam domino ad prendendum mancipium." Quum hæc intonuisset plenus iræ, multitudo ipsa se sua sponte dimovit, desertaque præda iniuriæ puella
4 stabat. Tum Verginius, ubi nihil usquam auxilii vidit, "Quæso" inquit, "Appi, primum ignosce patrio dolori, si quid inclementius in te sum invectus; deinde sinas hic coram virgine nutricem percontari, quid hoc rei sit, ut, si falso pater dictus sum, æquiore hinc
5 animo discedam." Data venia, seducit filiam ac nutricem prope Cloacinæ ad tabernas, quibus nunc Novis est nomen, atque ibi ab lanio cultro arrepto, "Hoc te uno, quo possum" ait, "modo, filia, in libertatem vindico." Pectus deinde puellæ transfigit, respectansque ad tribunal "Te" inquit, "Appi, tuumque caput
6 sanguine hoc consecro." Clamore ad tam atrox facinus orto excitus Appius comprehendit Verginium iubet. Ille ferro, quacunque ibat, viam facere, donec, multitudine etiam prosequentium tuente, ad portam perrexist.
7 Icilius Numitoriusque exsangue corpus sublatum ostentant populo; scelus Appii, puellæ infelicem formam,
8 necessitatem patris deplorant. Sequentes clamitant matronæ: Eamne liberorum procreandorum condicio-

nem, ea pudicitiae præmia esse? cetera, quæ in tali re muliebris dolor, quo est mæstior imbecillo animo, eo miserabilia magis querentibus subiicit. Virorum et maxime Iciliï vox tota tribuniciae potestatis ac provocationis ad populum ereptæ publicarumque indignationum erat.

Concitatur multitudo partim atrocitate sceleris, 49
partim spe per occasionem repetendæ Uproar in the city.
libertatis. Appius nunc vocari Icilium, nunc retrac- 2
tantem arripi, postremo, quum locus adeundi apparitoribus non daretur, ipse cum agmine patriciorum iuvenum per turbam vadens, in vincula duci iubet. Iam circa Icilium non solum multitudo, sed duces 3
quoque multitudinis erant, L. Valerius et M. Horatius, qui, repulso lictore, si iure ageret, vindicare se a privato Icilium aiebant; si vim afferre conaretur, ibi quoque haud impares fore. Hinc atrox rixa oritur. 4
Valerium Horatiumque lictor decemviri invadit; franguntur a multitudine fasces. In contionem Appius escendit; sequuntur Horatius Valeriusque. Eos contio audit; decemviro obstrepitur. Iam pro imperio 5
Valerius discedere a privato lictores iubebat, quum fractis animis Appius, vitæ metuens, in domum se propinquam foro, insciis adversariis, capite obvoluto recipit.

Sp. Oppius, ut auxilio collegæ esset, in forum ex 6
altera parte irrupit. Videt imperium vi victum. Agitatus deinde consiliis, ad quæ ex omni parte assentiendo multis auctoribus trepidaverat, senatum postremo vocari iussit. Ea res, quod magnæ parti patrum, 7
displicere acta decemvirorum videbantur, spe per senatum finiendæ potestatis eius multitudinem se-

8 dāvit. Senatus nec plebem irritandam censuit et multo magis providendum, ne quid Verginii adventus
50 in exercitu motus faceret. Itaque missi iuniores patrum in castra, quæ tum in monte Vecilio erant, nuntiant decemviris, ut omni ope ab seditione milites contineant.

- 2 Ibi Verginius maiorem, quam reliquerat in urbe, Verginius returning from the murder of his daughter to the camp on Mt Algidus, rouses the army to revolt against the decemvirs. motum excivit. Nam præterquam quod agmine prope quadringentorum hominum veniens, qui ab urbe indignitate
3 rei accensi comites ei se dederant, conspectus est, strictum etiam telum respersusque ipse cruore tota in se castra convertit. Et togæ multifariam in castris visæ maioris aliquanto, quam erat,
4 speciem urbanæ multitudinis fecerant. Quærentibus, quid rei esset, flens diu vocem non misit; tandem, ut iam ex trepidatione concurrentium turba constitit ac silentium fuit, ordine cuncta, ut gesta erant, exposuit.
5 Supinas deinde tendens manus, commilitones appellans orabat, ne, quod scelus App. Claudii esset, sibi attribuerent neu se ut parricidam liberum aversarentur.
6 Sibi vitam filiæ sua cariorem fuisse, si liberæ ac pudicæ vivere licitum fuisset; quum velut servam ad stuprum rapi videret, morte amitti melius ratum quam contumelia liberos, misericordia se in speciem
7 crudelitatis lapsum. Nec se superstitem filiæ futurum fuisse, nisi spem ulciscendæ mortis eius in auxilio commilitonum habuisset. Illis quoque enim filias, sorores coniugesque esse, nec cum filia sua libidinem App. Claudii exstinctam esse, sed quo impunitior sit,
8 eo effrenatiorem fore. Aliena calamitate documentum *datum illis cavendæ* similis iniuriæ. Quod ad se

attineat, uxorem sibi fato ereptam, filiam, quia non ultra pudica victura fuerit, miseram, sed honestam mortem occubuisse; non esse iam Appii libidini locum, in domo sua; ab alia violentia eius eodem se animo suum corpus vindicaturum, quo vindicaverit filiae; ceteri sibi ac liberis suis consulerent. Hæc Verginio vociferanti succlamabat multitudo, nec illius dolori nec suæ libertati se defuturos. Et immixti turbæ militum togati, [quum] eadem illa querendo docendoque, quanto visa quam audita indigniora oportuerit videri, simul profligatam iam rem nuntiando Romæ esse, insecutique, qui Appium prope interemptum in exsilium abisse dicerent, perpulerunt, ut ad arma conclamaretur, vellerentque signa et Romam proficerentur. Decemviri simul iis, quæ videbant, iisque, quæ acta Romæ audierant, perturbati alius in aliam partem castrorum ad sedandos motus discurrunt. Sed leniter agentibus responsum non redditur; imperium si quis inhiheret, et viros et armatos se esse, respondetur. Eunt agmine ad urbem et Aventinum insidunt, ut quisque occurrerat, plebem ad repetendam libertatem creandoque tribunos plebis adhortantes. Alia vox nulla violenta audita est. Senatum Sp. Oppius habet. Nihil placet aspere agi; quippe ab ipsis datum locum seditioni esse. Mittuntur tres legati consulares, Sp. Tarpeius, C. Iulius, P. Sulpicius, qui quærerent senatus verbis, cuius iussu castra deseruissent aut quid sibi vellent, qui armati Aventinum obsedissent, belloque averso ab hostibus patriam suam cepissent. Non defuit, quod responderetur; deerat, qui daret responsum, nullodum certo duce nec satis

The secession to the Aventine—the army appoint ten military tribunes
qui summus rei præessent.

audentibus singulis invidiæ se offerre. Id modo a multitudine conclamatum est, ut L. Valerium et M. Horatium ad se mitterent; iis se daturos responsum.

- 51 Dimissis legatis, admonet milites Verginius, in re non maxima paulo ante trepidatum esse, quia sine capite multitudo fuerit, responsumque, quanquam non inutiliter, fortuito tamen magis consensu quam communi
2 consilio esse; placere, decem creari, qui summæ rei præessent, militarique honore tribunos militum appel-
3 lari. Quum ad eum ipsum primum is honos deferretur, "Melioribus meis vestrisque rebus reservate"
4 inquit "ista de me iudicia. Nec mihi filia inulta honorem ullum iucundum esse patitur, nec in perturbata re publica eos utile est præesse vobis, qui proximi
5 invidiæ sint. Si quis usus mei est, nihilo minor ex
6 privato capietur." Ita decem numero tribunos militares creant.

- 7 Neque in Sabinis quievit exercitus. Ibi quoque
They are joined by the army from the Sabine territory. auctore Icilio Numitorioque secessio ab decemviris facta est, non minore motu animorum Siccii cædis memoria renovata, quam quem nova fama de virgine adeo fœde ad libidinem petita
8 accenderat. Icilius ubi audivit, tribunos militum in Aventino creatos, ne comitiorum militarium prærogativam urbana comitia iisdem tribunis plebis creandis
9 sequerentur, peritus rerum popularium imminensque ei potestati, et ipse, priusquam iretur ad urbem, pari potestate eundem numerum ab suis creandum curat.
10 Porta Collina urbem intravere sub signis, mediaque urbe agmine in Aventinum pergunt. Ibi coniuncti alteri exercitui viginti tribunis militum negotium derunt, ut ex suo numero duos crearent, qui summæ

rerum præessent. M. Oppium, Sex. The decemvirs¹¹ obstinately refusing to lay down their office, the deadlock continues, until
 Manilium creant.

Patres solliciti de summa rerum,
 quum senatus quotidie esset, iurgiis sapius terunt
 tempus quam consiliis. Siccii cædes decemviris et ¹²
 Appiana libido et dedecora militiæ obiciebantur.
 Placebat, Valerium Horatiumque ire in Aventinum.
 Illi negabant, se aliter ituros, quam si decemviri de-
 ponerent insignia magistratus eius, quo anno iam ante
 abissent. Decemviri querentes, se in ordinem cogi, ¹³
 non ante quam perlatis legibus, quarum causa creati
 essent, deposituros imperium se aiebant. Per M. ⁵²
 Duillium, qui tribunus plebis fuerat, certior facta
 plebs, contentionibus assiduis nihil transigi, in Sacrum
 montem ex Aventino transit, affirmante Duillio, non ²
 prius, quam deserì urbem videant, curam in animos
 patrum descensuram; admoniturum Sacrum montem
 constantiæ plebis, sciturosque, qua sine restituta po-
 testate redigi in concordiam res nequeant. Via No- ³
 mentana, cui tum Ficulensi nomen fuit, profecti castra
 in monte Sacro locavere, modestiam patrum suorum
 nihil violando imitati. Secuta exercitum plebs, nullo, ⁴
 qui per ætatem ire posset, retractante. Prosequuntur
 coniuges liberique, cuinam se relinquerent in ea urbe,
 in qua nec pudicitia nec libertas sancta esset, misera-
 biliter rogantes.

Quum vasta Romæ omnia insueta solitudo fecisset, ⁵
 in foro præter paucos seniorum nemo the unanimous protest of the Senate, led by Valerius and Horatius, compels them to yield.
 esset, vocatis utique in senatum patribus
 desertum apparuisset forum, plures iam
 quam Horatius ac Valerius vociferabantur: "Quid ⁶
 exspectabitis, patres conscripti? Si decemviri finem

7 pertinaciæ non faciunt, ruere ac deflagrare omnia pas-
 suri estis? Quod autem istud imperium est, decem-
 viri, quod amplexi tenetis? Tectis ac parietibus iura
 dicturi estis? Non pudet, lictorum vestrorum maio-
 rem prope numerum in foro conspici quam togatorum
 aliorum? Quid, si hostes ad urbem veniant, facturi
 estis? Quid, si plebs mox, ubi parum secessione movea-
 mur, armata veniat? Occasane urbis vultis finire im-
 8 perium? Atqui aut plebs non est habenda aut ha-
 bendi sunt tribuni plebis. Nos citius caruerimus
 9 patriciis magistratibus quam illi plebeiis. Novam in-
 expertamque eam potestatem eripueri patribus nostris,
 ne nunc dulcedine semel capti ferant desiderium, quum
 præsertim nec nos temperemus imperiis, quo minus
 10 illi auxilii egeant." Quum hæc ex omni parte iacta-
 rentur, victi consensu decemviri, futuros se, quando
 11 ita videatur, in potestate patrum, affirmant. Id modo
 simul orant ac monent, ut ipsis ab invidia caveatur
 nec suo sanguine ad supplicia patrum plebem assue-
 faciant.

53 Tum Valerius Horatiusque missi ad plebem condi-
 tionibus, quibus videretur, revocandam
 componendasque res, decemviris quoque
 ab ira et impetu multitudinis præcavere

Mission of Valerius
 and Horatius to
 the plebs. Negotia-
 tions.

2 iubentur. Profecti gaudio ingenti plebis in castra
 accipiuntur, quippe liberatores haud dubie et motus
 initio et exitu rei. Ob hæc iis advenientibus gratiæ
 3 actæ; Icilius pro multitudine verba facit. Idem,
 quum de condicionibus ageretur, quærentibus legatis,
 quæ postulata plebis essent, composito iam ante ad-
 ventum legatorum consilio, ea postulavit, ut appa-
 reret, in æquitate rerum plus quam in armis reponi

spei. Potestatem enim tribuniciam provocationemque ,
repetebant, quæ ante decemviros creatos auxilia plebis
fuerant, et ne cui fraudi esset concisæ milites aut
plebem ad repetendam per secessionem libertatem.
De decemvirorum modo supplicio atrox postulatum ;
fuit ; dedi quippe eos æquum censebant, vivosque igni
concrematurus minabantur. Legati ad ea : “ Quæ 6
consilii fuerunt, adeo æqua postulastis, ut ultro vobis
deferenda fuerint ; libertati enim ea præsidia petitis,
non licentiæ ad impugnandos alios. Iræ vestræ magis 7
ignoscendum quam indulgendum est, quippe qui cru-
delitatis odio in crudelitatem ruitis et prius pæne,
quam ipsi liberi sitis, dominari iam in adversarios
vultis. Nunquamne quiescet civitas nostra a sup- 8
plicis aut patrum in plebem Romanam aut plebis in
patres ? Scuto vobis magis quam gladio opus est.
Satis superque humili est, qui iure æquo in civitate ,
vivit, nec inferendo iniuriam nec patiendo. Etiam si 10
quando metuendos vos præbituri estis, quum, recupe-
ratis magistratibus legibusque vestris, iudicia penes
vos erunt de capite nostro fortunisque, tunc, ut quæ-
que causa erit, statuetis ; nunc libertatem repeti satis
est.” Facerent, ut vellent, permittentibus cunctis, mox 54
redituros se legati rebus perfectis affirmant. Profecti ,
quum mandata plebis patribus exposuissent, alii de-
cemviri, quando quidem præter spem ipsorum supplicii
sui nulla mentio fieret, haud quicquam abnuere ;
Appius, truci ingenio et invidia præcipua, odium in se 3
aliorum suo in eos metiens odio, “ Haud ignaro ” in-
quit “ imminet fortuna. Video, donec arma adver- 4
sariis tradantur, differri adversus nos certamen. Dan-
dus invidiæ est sanguis. Nihil ne ego quidem moror,

5 quo minus decemviratu abeam." Factum senatus consultum, ut decemviri se primo quoque tempore magistratu abdicarent, Q. Furius pontifex maximus tribunos plebis crearet, et ne cui fraudi esset secessio militum plebisque.

6 His senatus consultis perfectis dimisso senatu, decemviri prodeunt in contionem abdicant-
The decemvirs abdicate and the old constitution is restored. que se magistratu, ingenti hominum læ-
 7 titia. Nuntiantur hæc plebi. Legatos, quicquid in urbe hominum supererat, prosequitur, Huic multitudini læta alia turba ex castris occurrit. Congratulantur libertatem concordiamque civitati re-
 8 stitutam. Legati pro contione: "Quod bonum, faustum felixque sit vobis rei publicæ, redite in patriam ad penates, coniuges liberosque vestros; sed, qua hic modestia fuistis, ubi nullius ager in tot rerum usu necessario tantæ multitudini est violatus, eam modestiam
 9 ferte in urbem. In Aventinum ite, unde profecti estis; ibi felici loco, ubi prima initia inchoastis libertatis vestræ, tribunos plebi creabitis. Præsto erit
 10 pontifex maximus, qui comitia habeat." Ingens assensus alacritasque cuncta approbantium fuit. Convellunt inde signa, profectique Romam certant cum
 11 obviis gaudio. Armati per urbem silentio in Aventinum perveniunt. Ibi extemplo, pontifice maximo comitia habente, tribunos plebis creaverunt, omnium primum L. Verginium, inde L. Icilium et P. Numi-
 12 torium, avunculum Verginii, auctores secessionis, tum C. Sicinium, progeniem eius, quem primum tribunum plebis creatum in Sacro monte proditum memoriæ est, et M. Duillium, qui tribunatum insignem ante decemviros creatos gesserat nec in decemviralibus certami-

nibus plebi defuerat. Spe deinde magis quam meritis, 13
electi M. Titinius, M. Pomponius, C. Apronius, P.
Villius, C. Oppius. Tribunatu inito, L. Icilius ex- 14
templo plebem rogavit et plebs scivit, ne cui fraudi
esset secessio ab decemviris facta. Confestim de con- 15
sulibus creandis cum provocatione M. Duillius roga-
tionem pertulit. Ea omnia in pratis Flaminiis con-
cilio plebis acta, quem nunc circum Flaminium ap-
pellant.

Per interregem deinde consules creati L. Valerius, 55
M. Horatius, qui extemplo magistra- L. Valerius and M.
tum occeperunt. Quorum consulatus Horatius consula.
popularis sine ulla patrum iniuria nec sine offensione
fuit; quicquid enim libertati plebis caveretur, id suis 2
decedere opibus credebant. Omnium primum, quum 3
velut in controverso iure esset, teneren-
turne patres plebiscitis, legem centuria-
tis comitiis tulere, ut, quod tributum Laws passed
(1) That plebiscites
are binding on the
whole community.
plebes iussisset, populum teneret; qua lege tribuni-
ciis rogationibus telum acerrimum datum est. Aliam 4
deinde consularem legem de provocatione, unicum
præsidium libertatis, decemvirali potestate eversam,
non restituunt modo, sed etiam in posterum muniunt
sanciendo novam legem, ne quis ullum magistratum 5
sine provocatione crearet; qui creasset, (2) That it shall
be a capital crime
henceforth to ap-
point magistrates
sine provocatione. 6
eum ius fasque esset occidi, neve ea
cædes capitalis noxæ haberetur. Et
quum plebem hinc provocatione, hinc tribunicio
auxilio satis firmassent, ipsis quoque tribunis, ut
sacrosancti viderentur, cuius rei prope iam memoria
aboleverat, relatis quibusdam ex magno intervallo cæ-
rimoniiis renovarunt, et quum religione inviolatos eos, 7

(8) That tribunes and other plebeian magistrates are sacrosanct.

tum lege etiam fecerunt, sanciendo, ut, qui tribunis plebis, ædilibus, iudicibus, decemviris nocuisset, eius caput Iovi sacrum esset, familia ad ædem Cereris, Liberi Liberaeque venum iret. Hac lege iuris interpretes negant quemquam sacrosanctum esse, sed, quum quis eorum cuiquam nocuerit, id sacrum sanciri; itaque ædilem prendi ducique a maioribus magistratibus, quod etsi non iure fiat (noceri enim ei, cui hac lege non liceat), tamen argumentum esse, non haberi pro sacrosancto
 10 ædilem; tribunos veteri iure iurando plebis, quum primum eam potestatem creavit, sacrosanctos esse.
 11 Fuere, qui interpretarentur, eadem hac Horatia lege consulibus quoque et prætoribus, quia eisdem auspiciis, quibus consules, crearentur, cautum esse: iudicem enim consulem appellari. Quæ refellitur interpretatio, quod iis temporibus nondum consulem
 12 iudicem, sed prætorem appellari mos fuerit. Hæ consulares leges fuere. Institutum etiam ab iisdem
 These consuls institute the custom of depositing all *Senatus consulta* in the temple of Ceres, under the custody of the plebeian ædiles. A plebiscitum is passed making it capital to leave the state without tribunes or to elect magistrates *sine provocatione*.
 14 consulibus, ut senatus consulta in ædem Cereris ad ædiles plebis deferrentur, quæ antea arbitrio consulum suppressæ vitiabanturque. M. Duillius deinde tribunus plebis plebem rogavit plebesque scivit, qui plebem sine tribunis reliquisset, quique magistratum sine provocatione creasset, tergo ac capite puniretur.

15 Hæc omnia ut invitis, ita non adversantibus patriciis transacta, quia nondum in quemquam unum
 56 sæviebatur. Fundata deinde et potestate tribunicia et plebis libertate, tum tribuni aggredi singulos tutum maturumque iam rati,

Attack upon Appius by Verginius, who offers him

accusatorem primum Verginium et Appium reum deligunt. Quum diem Appio Verginius dixisset, et Appius stipatus patriciis iuvenibus in forum descendisset, redintegrata extemplo est omnibus memoria foedissimæ potestatis, quum ipsum satellitesque eius vidissent. Tum Verginius "Oratio" inquit "rebus dubiis inventa est; itaque neque ego accusando apud vos eum tempus teram, a cuius crudelitate vosmet ipsi armis vindicatis, nec istum ad cetera scelera impudentiam in defendendo se adiicere patiar. Omnium igitur tibi, Appi Claudii, quæ impie nefarieque per biennium alia super alia es ausus, gratiam facio. Unius tantum criminis nisi iudicem dices, te ab libertate in servitutum contra leges vindicias non dedisse, in vincla te duci iubebo." Nec in tribunicio auxilio Appius nec in iudicio populi ullam spem habebat; tamen et tribunos appellavit et, nullo morante arreptus a viatore, "Provoco" inquit. Audita vox una vindex libertatis, ex eo missa ore, quo vindiciæ nuper ab libertate dictæ erant, silentium fecit. Et dum pro se quisque, deos tandem esse et non negligere humana, fremunt, et superbiæ crudelitatisque etsi seras, non leves tamen venire pœnas: provocare, qui provocationem sustulisset, et implorare præsidium populi, qui omnia iura populi obtrisset, rapique in vincla egentem iure libertatis, qui liberum corpus in servitutem addixisset, ipsius Appii inter contionis murmur fidem populi Romani implorantis vox audiebatur. Maiorum merita in rem publicam, domi militiæque commemorabat, suum infelix erga plebem Romanam studium, quo æquandarum legum

the choice between standing his trial and being at once cast into prison.

Appius claims the right to appeal;

causa cum maxima offensione patrum consulatu
 abisset, suas leges, quibus manentibus lator earum in
 10 vincula ducatur. Ceterum sua propria bona malaque,
 quum causæ dicendæ data facultas sit, tum se exper-
 turum; in præsentia se communi iure civitatis civem
 Romanum die dicta postulare, ut dicere liceat, ut
 11 iudicium populi Romani experiri. Non ita se invi-
 diam pertinuisset, ut nihil in æquitate et misericordia
 civium suorum spei habeat. Quod si indicta causa in
 vincula ducatur, iterum se tribunos plebei appellare
 12 et monere, ne imitentur, quos oderint. Quod si
 tribuni eodem fœdere obligatos se fateantur tollendæ
 appellationis, in quod conspirasse decemviros criminati
 sint, at se provocare ad populum, implorare leges de
 provocatione et consulares et tribunicias, eo ipso anno
 13 latas. Quem enim provocaturum, si hoc indemnato,
 indicta causa, non liceat? Cui plebeio et humili
 præsidium in legibus fore, si App. Claudio non sit?
 Se documento futurum, utrum novis legibus dominatio
 an libertas firmata sit, et appellatio provocatioque
 adversus iniuriam magistratuum ostentata tantum ina-
 57 nibus litteris an vere data sit. Contra ea Verginius
 which Verginius, with the approval of the people, re-
 fuses to allow. aiebat. Respicerent tribunal homines,
 castellum omnium scelerum, ubi decemvir ille per-
 petuus, bonis, tergo, sanguini civium infestus, virgas
 securesque omnibus minitans, deorum hominumque
 3 contemptor, carnificibus, non lictoribus stipatus, iam
 ab rapinis et cædibus animo ad libidinem verso, virgi-
 nem ingenuam in oculis populi Romani, velut bello
 captam, ab complexu patris abreptam ministro cubiculi

sui clienti dono dederit; ubi crudeli decreto nefandisque vindiciis dextram patris in filiam armaverit; ubi tollentes corpus semianime virginis sponsum avumque in carcerem duci iusserit, stupro interpellato magis quam cæde motus. Et illi carcerem ædificatum esse, quod domicilium plebis Romanæ vocare sit solitus. Proinde, ut ille iterum ac sæpius provocet, sic se iterum ac sæpius iudicem illi ferre, ni vindicias ab libertate in servitutem dederit; si ad iudicem non eat, pro damnato in vincula duci iubere. Ut haud quodquam improbante, sic magno motu animorum, quum tanti viri supplicio suamet plebi iam nimia libertas videretur, in carcerem est coniectus; tribunus ei diem prodixit.

Inter hæc ab Latinis et Hernicis legati gratulatum de concordia patrum ac plebis Romam venerunt, donumque ob eam Iovi optimo maximo coronam auream in Capitolium tulere parvi ponderis, prout res haud opulentæ erant colebanturque religiones pie magis quam magnifice. Iisdem auctoribus cognitum est, Æquos Volscosque summa vi bellum apparare.

Congratulatory embassy from the Latins and Hernici, with an offering of a golden crown to Jupiter Optimus Maximus: these ambassadors reporting hostile movements among the Aequi and Volsci, an army is levied and their spheres assigned to the consuls.

Itaque partiri provincias consules iussi. Horatio Sabini, Valerio Æqui evenere. Quum ad ea bella dilectum edixissent, favore plebis non iuniores modo, sed emeritis etiam stipendiis pars magna voluntariorum ad nomina danda præsto fuere, eoque non copia modo, sed genere etiam militum, veteranis admixtis, firmior exercitus fuit. Priusquam urbe egrederentur, leges decemvirales, quibus tabulis duodecim est nomen, in æs incisas in publico proposuerunt. Sunt, qui

iussu tribunorum ædiles functos eo ministerio scribant.

58 C. Claudius, qui perosus decemvirorum scelera et

C. Claudius endeavours in vain to procure the release of his nephew Appius, who commits suicide.

ante omnes fratris filii superbie infestus Regillum, antiquam in patriam, se contulerat, is magno iam natu quum ad pericula eius deprecanda redisset, cuius vitia fugerat, sordidatus cum gentilibus clientibusque in foro prensabat singulos orabatque, ne Claudie genti eam inustam maculam vellent, ut carcere et vinculis viderentur digni. Virum honoratissimæ imaginis futurum ad posteros, legum latorem conditoremque Romani iuris, iacere vinctum inter fures nocturnos ac latrones. Averterent ab ira parumper ad cognitionem cogitationemque animos, et potius unum tot Claudiiis deprecantibus condonarent, quam propter unius odium multorum preces aspernarentur. Se quoque id generi ac nomini dare nec cum eo in gratiam redisse, cuius adversæ fortunæ velit succursum. Virtute libertatem recuperatam esse; clementia concordiam ordinum stabiliri posse. Erant, quos moveret sua magis pietate quam eius, pro quo agebat, causa; sed Verginius, sui potius ut misererentur, orabat, filiaque, nec gentis Claudie, regnum in plebem sortitæ, sed necessariorum Verginie, trium tribunorum, preces audirent, qui, ad auxilium plebis creati, ipsi plebis fidem atque auxilium implorarent. Iustiores hæ lacrimæ videbantur. Itaque spe incisa, priusquam predicta dies adesset, Appius mortem sibi conscivit.

7 Subinde arreptus a P. Numitorio Sp. Oppius,

Oppius is arrested, as accomplice of Appius, and also

proximus invidiæ, quod in urbe fuerat, quum iniustæ vindiciæ a collega diceren-

tur. Plus tamen facta iniuria Oppio quam non prohibita invidiæ fecit. Testis productus, qui, septem et viginti enumeratis stipendiis, octies extra ordinem donatus donaque ea gerens in conspectu populi, scissa veste, tergum laceratum virgis ostendit, nihilum deprecans, quin, si quam suam noxam reus dicere posset, privatus iterum in se sæviret. Oppius quoque ductus in vincula est, et ante iudicii diem finem ibi vitæ fecit. Bona Claudii Oppiique tribuni publicavere. Collegæ eorum exsillii causa solum verterunt; bona publicata sunt. Et M. Claudius, assertor Verginiæ, die dicta damnatus, ipso remittente Verginio ultimam pœnam, dimissus Tibur exsulatum abiit, manesque Verginiæ, mortuæ quam vivæ felicioris, per tot domos ad petendas pœnas vagati, nullo relicto fonte, tandem quieverunt.

commits suicide. The property of Appius Claudius and Oppius is confiscated. M. Claudius (c. 44. 8) is banished.

Ingens metus incesserat patres, vultusque iam iidem tribunorum erant, qui decemviro-
 rum fuerant, quum M. Duillius tribu-
 nus plebis, inhibito salubriter modo
 nimis potestati, "Et libertatis" inquit "nostræ et
 pœnarum ex inimicis satis est; itaque hoc anno nec
 diem dici cuiquam nec in vincla duci quemquam sum
 passurus. Nam neque vetera peccata repeti iam
 obliterata placet, quum nova expiata sint decemviro-
 rum suppliciis, et nihil admissum iri, quod vim tribu-
 niciam desideret, spondet perpetua consulum amborum
 in libertate vestra tuenda cura." Ea primum mode-
 ratio tribuni metum patribus dempsit, eademque auxit
 consulum invidiam, quod adeo toti plebis fuissent, ut
 patrum salutis libertatisque prior plebeio magistratui

Further prosecutions prevented by the wise moderation of the tribune Duillius.

quam patricio cura fuisset, et ante inimicos satietas pœnarum suarum cepisset, quam obviam ituros licentiae eorum consules appareret. Multique erant, qui mollius consultum dicerent, quod legum ab iis latarum patres auctores fuissent; neque erat dubium, quin turbato rei publicæ statu tempori succubuissent.

- 60 Consules, rebus urbanis compositis fundatoque plebis statu, in provincias diversi abiere. Valerius adversus coniunctos iam in Aligido exercitus Æquorum Volscorumque
- War with Aequi and Volsci and Sabines. Signal defeat of the former by Valerius.
- 1 sustinuit consilio bellum; quod si extemplo rem fortunæ commisisset, haud scio an, qui tum animi ab decemvirorum infelicibus auspiciis Romanis hostibusque erant, magno detrimento certamen statutum
- 2 fuerit. Castris mille passuum ab hoste positis copias continebat. Hostes medium inter bina castra spatium acie instructa complebant, provocantibusque ad prælium responsum Romanus nemo reddebat. Tandem
- 3 fatigati stando ac nequicquam exspectando certamen Æqui Volscique, postquam concessum propemodum de victoria credebant, pars in Hernicos, pars in Latinos prædatum abeunt; relinquitur magis castris præsidium
- 4 quam satis virium ad certamen. Quod ubi consul sensit, reddit illatum antea terrorem, instructaque
- 5 acie ultro hostem lacescit. Ubi illi conscientia, quid abesset virium, detrectavere pugnam, crevit extemplo Romanis animus, et pro victis habebant paventes
- 6 intra vallum. Quum per totum diem stetissent intenti ad certamen, nocti cessere. Et Romani quidem pleni spei corpora curabant; haudquaquam pari hostes animo nuntios passim trepidi ad revocandos prædatores
- 7 *dimittunt.* Recurritur ex proximis locis; ultiores

non inventi. Ubi illuxit, egreditur castris Romanus, 8
vallum invasurus, ni copia pugnae fieret. Et post-
quam multa iam dies erat neque movebatur quicquam
ab hoste, iubet signa inferri consul; motaque acie,
indignatio Æquos et Volscos incessit, si victores exer-
citus vallum potius quam virtus et arma tegerent.
Igitur et ipsi efflagitatum ab ducibus signum pugnae
acceperunt. Iamque pars egressa portis erat deincepsque 9
alii servabant ordinem, in suum quisque locum descen-
dentes, quum consul Romanus, priusquam totis viribus
fulta constaret hostium acies, intulit signa; adortus- 10
que nec omnes dum eductos nec, qui erant, satis expli-
catis ordinibus, prope fluctuantem turbam trepidantium
huc atque illuc circumspectantiumque se ac suos,
addito turbatis mentibus clamore atque impetu, invadit.
Rettulere primo pedem hostes; deinde quum animos 11
collegissent et undique duces, victisne cessuri essent,
increparent, restituitur pugna. Consul ex altera parte 61
Romanos meminisse iubebat, illo die primum liberos
pro libera urbe Romana pugnare: sibi met ipsis victu-
ros, non ut decemvirorum victores præmium essent.
Non Appio duce rem geri, sed consule Valerio, ab 2
liberatoribus populi Romani orto, liberatore ipso.
Ostenderent, prioribus præliis per duces, non per
milites stetisse, ne vincerent. Turpe esse contra cives 3
plus animi habuisse quam contra hostes et domi quam
foris servitutem magis timuisse. Unam Verginiam 4
fuisse, cuius pudicitiae in pace periculum esset, unum
Appium civem periculosa libidinis; at, si fortuna
belli inclinet, omnium liberis ab tot millibus hostium pe-
riculum fore; nolle ominari, quæ nec Iuppiter nec Mars 5
pater passuri sint iis auspiciis conditæ urbi accidere.

Aventini Sacrique montis admonebat, ut, ubi libertas
 6 parta esset paucis ante mensibus, eo imperium illi-
 tum referrent, ostenderentque, eandem indolem militi-
 bus Romanis post exactos decemviros esse, quæ ante
 creatos fuerit, nec æquatis legibus imminutam virtu-
 7 tem populi Romani esse. Hæc ubi inter signa pedi-
 tum dicta dedit, advolat deinde ad equites. "Agite,
 iuvenes" inquit, "præstate virtute peditem, ut honore
 8 atque ordine præstatis. Primo concursu pedes movit
 hostem; pulsum vos immissis equis exigite e campo.
 Non austinebunt impetum, et nunc cunctantur magis
 9 quam resistunt." Concitant equos permittuntque in
 hostem pedestri iam turbatum pugna, et perruptis
 ordinibus, elati ad novissimam aciem, pars libero
 spatio circumvecti, iam fugam undique capessentes
 plerosque a castris avertunt præterequitantesque ab-
 10 sterrent. Peditum acies et consul ipse visque omnis
 belli fertur in castra, captisque cum ingenti cæde,
 maiore præda potitur.

11 Huius pugnae fama perlata non in urbem modo,
 sed in Sabinos ad alterum exercitum, in
Defeat of Sabines
by Horatius. urbe lætitia modo celebrata est, in castris
 12 animos militum ad æmulandum decus accendit. Iam
 Horatius eos excursionibus præliisque levibus experi-
 undo assuefecerat sibi potius fidere quam meminisse
 ignominia decemvirorum ductu acceptæ, parvaque
 13 certamina in summam totius profecerant spei. Nec
 cessabant Sabini, feroces ab re prior anno bene gesta,
 lacerare atque instare, rogitantes, quid latrocinii modo
 procursantes pauci recurrentesque tererent tempus et in
 multa prælia parvaque carperent summam unius belli?
 14 *Quin illi congregarentur acie inclinandamque semel*

fortunæ rem darent? Ad id, quod sua sponte satis col- 62
lectum animorum erat, indignitate etiam Romani ac-
cendebantur: iam alterum exercitum victorem in urbem
rediturum; sibi ultro per contumelias hostem insultare;
quando autem se, si tum non sint, pares hostibus fore?
Ubi hæc fremere militem in castris consul sensit, a
contione advocata, "Quemadmodum" inquit "in Algido
res gesta sit, arbitror vos, milites, audisse. Qualem
liberi populi exercitum decuit esse, talis fuit; consilio
collegæ, virtute militum victoria parta est. Quod ad 3
me attinet, id consilii animique habiturus sum, quod vos
mihi feceritis. Et trahi bellum salubriter et mature
perfici potest. Si trahendum est, ego, ut in dies spes 4
virtusque vestra crescat, eadem, qua institui, disciplina
efficiam; si iam satis animi est decernique placet,
agite dum, clamorem, qualem in acie sublaturi estis,
tollite hic indicem voluntatis virtutisque vestræ." Post- 5
quam ingenti alacritate clamor est sublatus, quod bene
vertat, gesturum se illis morem posteroque die in aciem
deducturum affirmat. Reliquum diei apparandis armis
consumptum est. Postero die simul instrui Romanam 6
aciem Sabini videre, et ipsi, iam pridem avidi certaminis,
procedunt. Prælium fuit, quale inter fidentes sibimet
ambo exercitus, veteris perpetuæque alterum gloriæ,
alterum nuper nova victoria elatum. Consilio etiam 7
Sabini vires adiuvere; nam quum æquassent aciem, duo
extra ordinem millia, quæ in sinistrum cornu Romano-
rum in ipso certamine impressionem facerent, tenuere.
Quæ ubi, illatis ex transverso signis, degravabant prope 8
circumventum cornu, equites duarum legionum, sex-
centi fere, ex equis desiliunt cedentibusque iam suis,
provolant in primum, simulque et hosti se opponunt

et æquato primum periculo, pudore deinde animos
 9 peditum accendunt. Verecundiæ erat, equitem suo
 alienoque Marte pugnare, peditem ne ad pedes quidem
 63 degresso equiti parem esse. Vadunt igitur in prælium
 ab sua parte omissum et locum, ex quo cesserant,
 repetunt; momentoque non restituta modo pugna, sed
 1 inclinatur etiam Sabinis cornu. Eques inter ordines
 peditum tectus se ad equos recipit; transvolat inde in
 partem alteram suis victoriæ nuntius; simul et in
 hostes iam pavidos, quippe fuso suæ partis validiore
 cornu, impetum facit. Non aliorum eo prælio virtus
 3 magis enituit. Consul providere omnia, laudare fortes,
 increpare, sicubi segnior pugna esset. Castigati for-
 tium statim virorum operam edebant, tantumque hos
 4 pudor, quantum alios laudes excitabant. Redintegrato
 clamore undique omnes connisi hostem avertunt, nec
 deinde Romana vis sustineri potuit. Sabini fusi pas-
 sim per agros castra hosti ad prædam relinquunt. Ibi
 non sociorum, sicut in Alcido, res, sed suas Romanus,
 populationibus agrorum amissas, recipit.

5 Gemina victoria duobus bifariam præliis parta,
 The Senate refusing
 a triumph to the
 consuls, it is grant-
 ed to them by the
 comitia, on the mo-
 tion of the tribune
 Icilius; the first in-
 stance of a triumph
 granted by the peo-
 ple.

maligne senatus in unum diem supplica-
 tiones consulum nomine decrevit. Popu-
 lus iniussu et altero die frequens iit
 supplicatum; et hæc vaga popularisque
 supplicatio studiis prope celebratior fuit.

6 Consules ex composito eodem biduo ad
 urbem accessere senatumque in [Martium] campum
 evocavere. Ubi quum de rebus ab se gestis agerent,
 questi primores patrum, senatum inter milites dedita
 7 opera terroris causa haberi. Itaque inde consules, ne
 criminationi locus esset, in prata Flaminia, ubi nunc

ædes Apollinis est (iam tum Apollinare appellabant),
 avocavere senatum. Ubi quum ingenti consensu pa-
 trum negaretur triumphus, L. Icilius tribunus plebis
 tulit ad populum de triumpho consulum, multis dis-
 suasum prodeuntibus, maxime C. Claudio vociferante,
 de patribus, non de hostibus consules triumphare velle,
 gratiamque pro privato merito in tribunum, non pro
 virtute honorem peti. Nunquam ante de triumpho
 per populum actum; semper æstimationem arbitrium-
 que eius honoris penes senatum fuisse; ne reges quidem
 maiestatem summi ordinis imminuisse. Ne ita omnia
 tribuni potestatis suæ implerent, ut nullum publicum
 consilium sinerent esse. Ita demum liberam civitatem
 fore, ita æquatas leges, si sua quisque iura ordo, suam
 maiestatem teneat. In eandem sententiam multa et
 a ceteris senioribus patrum quum essent dicta, omnes
 tribus eam rogationem acceperunt. Tum primum sine
 auctoritate senatus populi iussu triumphatum est.

Hæc victoria tribunorum plebisque prope in haud
 salubrem luxuriam vertit, conspiratione
 inter tribunos facta, ut iidem tribuni
 reficerentur, et, quo sua minus cupiditas
 emineret, consulibusquoque continuarent
 magistratum. Consensum patrum causa-
 bantur, quo per contumeliam consulum
 iura plebis labefacta essent. Quid futu-
 rum nondum firmatis legibus, si novos
 tribunos per factionis suæ consules adorti essent? non
 enim semper Valerios Horatiosque consules fore, qui
 libertati plebis suas opes postferrent. Forte quadam
 utili ad tempus, ut comitiis præesset, potissimum M.
 Duillio sorte evenit, viro prudenti ex continuatione

A conspiracy of the
 tribunes to procure
 their re-election
 frustrated by Duil-
 lius. Owing to the
 influence of the re-
 tiring tribunes only
 five new ones are
 elected, who are in-
 structed, in accord-
 ance with the old
 formula of tribuni-
 cian election, to co-
 optate five more.

- magistratus invidiam imminuentem cernenti. Qui quum ex veteribus tribunis negaret ullius se rationem habiturum, pugnarentque collegæ, ut liberas tribus in suffragium mitteret aut concederet sortem comitiorum collegis, habituris e lege potius comitia quam ex voluntate patrum, iniecta contentione, Duillius, consules ad subsellia accitos quum interrogasset, quid de comitiis consularibus in animo haberent, respondissentque, se novos consules creaturos, auctores populares sententiæ haud popularis nactus in contionem cum iis processit. Ubi quum consules producti ad populum interrogatique, si eos populus Romanus, memor libertatis per illos receptæ domi, memor militiæ rerumque gestarum, consules iterum faceret, quidnam facturi essent, nihil sententiæ suæ mutassent, collaudatis consulibus, quod perseverarent ad ultimum dissimiles decemvirorum esse, comitia habuit; et quinque tribunis plebi creatis, quum præ studiis aperte petentium novem tribunorum alii candidati tribus non explerent, concilium dimisit, nec deinde comitiorum causa habuit. Satisfactum legi aiebat, quæ, numero nusquam præfinito, tribuni modo ut relinquerentur, sanciret et ab iis, qui creati essent, cooptari collegas iuberet; recitabatque rogationis carmen, in quo esset: "Tribunos plebei decem rogabo; si qui vos minus hodie decem tribunos plebei feceritis, tum ut ii, quos hi sibi collegas cooptassint, legitimi eadem lege tribuni plebei sint ut illi, quos hodie tribunos plebei feceritis."
- Duillius quum ad ultimum perseverasset, negando quindecim tribunos plebei rem publicam habere posse victa collegarum cupiditate, pariter patribus plebeique acceptus magistratu abiit.

Novi tribuni plebis in cooptandis collegis patrum 65 voluntatem foverunt; duos etiam patricios consularesque, Sp. Tarpeium et A. Aternium, cooptavere. Consules creati Sp. Herminius, T. Verginius Caelimontanus, nihil magnopere ad patrum aut plebis causam inclinati, otium domi ac foris habuere. L. Trebonius 3 tribunus plebis, infestus patribus, quod se ab iis in cooptandis tribunis fraude captum proditumque a collegis aiebat, rogationem tulit, ut, qui plebem Romanam 4 tribunos plebi rogaret, is usque eo rogaret, dum decem tribunos plebi faceret; insectandisque patribus, unde Aspero etiam inditum est cognomen, tribunatum gessit.

Inde M. Geganius Macerinus et C. Iulius consules 5 facti contentiones tribunorum adversus nobilium iuventutem ortas, sine insectatione potestatis eius conservata maiestate patrum, sedavere. Plebem, decreto ad bellum 6 Volscorum et Æquorum dilectu, sustinendo rem ab seditionibus continuere, urbano otio foris quoque omnia tranquilla esse affirmantes, per discordias civiles externos tollere animos. Cura pacis concordiae quoque 7 intestinæ causa fuit. Sed alter semper ordo gravis alterius modestiæ erat; quiescenti plebi ab iunioribus patrum iniuriæ fieri cœptæ. Ubi tribuni auxilio humilioribus essent, in primis parum proderat; deinde ne ipsi quidem inviolati erant, utique postremis mensibus, quum et per coitiones potentiorum iniuria fieret et vis potestatis omnis aliquanto posteriore anni parte languidior ferme esset. Iamque plebs ita in tribunatu 9 ponere aliquid spei, si similes Icilio tribunos haberet: nomina tantum se biennio habuisse. Seniores contra 10

Uneasy relations between tribunes and patricians, without actual disturbances.

patrum ut nimis feroces suos credere iuvenes esse, ita malle, si modus excedendus esset, suis quam adversariis
 11 superesse animos. Adeo moderatio tuendæ libertatis, dum æquari velle simulando ita se quisque extollit, ut deprimat alium, in difficili est, cavendoque, ne metuant, homines metuendos ultro se efficiunt, et iniuriam ab nobis repulsam, tanquam aut facere aut pati necesse sit, iniungimus aliis.

66 T. Quinctius Capitolinus quartum et Agrippa

Outbreak of civil
 discord. War with
 Volsci and Æqui.

Furius consules inde facti nec seditionem domi nec foris bellum acceperunt; sed imminebat utrumque. Iam non ultra discordia civium reprimi poterat, et tribunis et plebe incitata in patres, quum dies alicui nobilium dicta novis
 3 semper certaminibus contiones turbaret. Ad quarum primum strepitum, velut signo accepto, arma cepere Æqui ac Volsci, simul quod persuaserant iis duces, cupidi prædarum, biennio ante dilectum indictum haberi non potuisse, abnuente iam plebe imperium:
 4 eo adversus se non esse missos exercitus. Dissolvi licentia militandi morem, nec pro communi iam patria Romam esse. Quicquid irarum simultatumque cum externis fuerit, in ipsos verti. Occæcatos lupos intestina
 5 rabie opprimendi occasionem esse. Coniunctis exercitibus Latinum primum agrum perpopulati sunt; deinde postquam ibi nemo vindex occurrebat, tum vero, exsultantibus belli auctoribus, ad mœnia ipsa Romæ populabundi regione portæ Esquilinæ accessere, vastationem agrorum per contumeliam urbi ostentantes.
 6 Unde postquam inulti, prædam præ se agentes, retro ad Corbionem agmine iere, Quinctius
 67 consul ad contionem populum vocavit. Ibi in hanc

sententiam locutum accipio: "Etsi mihi nullius
 noxæ conscius, Quirites, sum, tamen Speech of the consul
 Quinctius to the
 people. cum pudore summo in contionem ves-
 tram processi. Hoc vos scire, hoc posteris memoriæ
 traditum iri, Æquos et Volscos, vix Hernicis modo
 pares, T. Quinctio quartum consule ad mœnia urbis
 Romæ impune armatos venisse! Hanc ego igno-
 miniam, quanquam iam diu ita vivitur, is status rerum
 est, ut nihil boni divinet animus, si huic potissimum
 imminere anno scissem, vel exsilio vel morte, si alia
 fuga honoris non esset, vitassem. Ergo si viri arma
 illa habuissent, quæ in portis fuere nostris, capi Roma
 me consule potuit? Satis honorum, satis superque
 vitæ erat; mori consulem tertium oportuit. Quem
 tandem ignavissimi hostium contempsero? nos con-
 sules an vos Quirites? Si culpa in nobis est, auferte
 imperium indignis et, si id parum est, insuper pœnas
 expetite; si in vobis, nemo deorum nec hominum sit, s
 qui vestra puniat peccata, Quirites; vosmet tantum
 eorum pœniteat. Non illi vestram ignaviam con-
 tempsero nec suæ virtuti confisi sunt; quippe toties
 fusi fugatique, castris exuti, agro multati, sub iugum
 missi et se et vos novere; discordia ordinum et vene-
 num huius urbis, patrum ac plebis certamina, dum nec
 nobis imperii nec vobis libertatis est modus, dum
 tædet vos patriciorum, nos plebeiorum magistratum,
 sustulere illis animos. Pro deum fidem, quid vobis
 vultis? Tribunos plebis concupistis; concordiae causa
 concessimus. Decemviros desiderastis; creari passi
 sumus. Decemvirorum vos pertæsum est; coegimus
 abire magistratu. Manente in eosdem privatos ira
 vestra, mori atque exsulare nobilissimos viros hono-

9 ratissimosque passi sumus. Tribunos plebis creare iterum voluistis; creastis. Consules facere vestrarum partium; etsi patribus videbamus iniquos, patricium quoque magistratum plebi donum fieri vidimus. Auxilium tribunicium, provocationem ad populum, scita plebis iniuncta patribus, sub titulo æquandarum
10 legum nostra iura oppressa tulimus et ferimus. Qui finis erit discordiarum? ecquando unam urbem habere, ecquando communem hanc esse patriam licebit? Victi nos æquiore animo quiescimus quam vos victores. Sa-
11 tisne est, nobis vos metuendos esse? Adversus nos Aventinum capitur, adversus nos Sacer occupatur mons. Esquilias vidimus ab hoste prope captas et scandentem in aggerem Volscum. Hostem nemo
68 summovit; in nos viri, in nos armati estis. Agite dum, ubi hic curiam circumsederitis et forum infestum
2 feceritis et carcerem impleveritis principibus, iisdem istis ferocibus animis egredimini extra portam Esquilinam, aut, si ne hoc quidem audetis, ex muris visite agros vestros ferro ignique vastatos, prædam abigi,
3 fumare incensa passim tecta. At enim communis res per hæc loco est peiore; ager uritur, urbs obsidetur, belli gloria penes hostes est. Quid tandem? privatæ res vestræ in quo statu sunt? Iam unicuique ex agris
4 sua damna nuntiabuntur. Quid est tandem domi, unde ea expleatis? Tribuni vobis amissa reddent ac restituent? Vocis verborumque, quantum voletis, ingerent, et criminum in principes et legum aliarum super alias et contionum; sed ex illis contionibus nunquam vestrum quisquam re, fortuna domum auctior
5 rediit. Ecquis rettulit aliquid ad coniugem ac liberos præter odia, offensiones, simultates publicas privatas

que, a quibus semper non vestra virtute innocentiaque, sed auxilio alieno tuti sitis? At hercules, quum stipendia nobis consulibus, non tribunis ducibus et in castris, non in foro faciebatis et in acie vestrum clamorem hostes, non in contione patres Romani horrebant, præda parta, agro ex hoste capto, pleni fortunarum gloriæque simul publicæ, simul privatæ, triumphantes domum ad penates redibatis; nunc oneratum vestris fortune hostem abire sinitis. Hærete affixi 7 contionibus et in foro vivite; sequetur vos necessitas militandi, quam fugitis. Grave erat in Æquos et Volscos proficisci; ante portas est bellum; si inde non pellitur, iam intra mœnia erit et arcem et Capitolium scandet et in domos vestras vos persequetur. Biennio ante senatus dilectum haberi et educi exercitum in Algidum iussit; sedemus desides domi, mulierum ritu inter nos altercantes, præsentis pace læti nec cernentes, ex otio illo brevi multiplex bellum rediturum. His ego gratiora dictu alia esse scio; sed me 9 vera pro gratis loqui, etsi meum ingenium non moneat, necessitas cogit. Vellem equidem vobis placere Quirites; sed multo malo vos salvos esse, qualicunque erga me animo futuri estis. Natura hoc ita compa- 10 ratum est, ut, qui apud multitudinem sua causa loquitur, gratior eo sit, cuius mens nihil præter publicum commodum videt; nisi forte assentatores publicos, plebicolas istos, qui vos nec in armis nec in otio esse sinunt, vestra vos causa incitare et stimulare putatis. Concitati aut honori aut quæstui illis estis; et quia in 11 concordia ordinum nullos se usquam esse vident, malæ rei se quam nullius, barbararum ac seditionum duces esse volunt. Quarum rerum si vos tædium tandem 12

capere potest et patrum vestrosque antiquos mores
 13 vultis pro his novis sumere, nulla supplicia recuso,
 nisi paucis diebus hos populatores agrorum nostrorum
 fusos fugatosque castris exuero et a portis nostris
 mœnibusque ad illorum urbes hunc belli terrorem,
 quo nunc vos attoniti estis, transtulero."

- 69 Raro alias tribuni popularis oratio acceptior plebi
 2 quam tunc severissimi consulis fuit. Iu-
^{Its salutary effect.}
^{The levy is held}
^{omnium consensu.}
 ventus quoque, quæ inter tales metus
 detrectationem militiæ telum acerrimum
 adversus patres habere solita erat, arma et bellum
 spectabat. Et agrestium fuga spoliatique in agris et
 vulnerati, fœdiora iis, quæ subiiciebantur oculis, nun-
 3 tiantes, totam urbem ira implevere. In senatum ubi
 ventum est, ibi vero in Quinctium omnes versi ut
 unum vindicem maiestatis Romanæ intueri, et pri-
 mores patrum dignam dicere contionem imperio consu-
 lari, dignam tot consulatibus ante actis, dignam vita
 omni, plena honorum sæpe gestorum, sæpius merito-
 4 rum. Alios consules aut per proditorem dignitatis
 patrum plebi adulos aut acerbe tuendo iura ordinis
 asperiores domando multitudinem fecisse; T. Quinc-
 tium orationem memorem maiestatis patrum concor-
 diæque ordinum et temporum in primis habuisse.
 5 Orare eum collegamque, ut capesseret rem publicam;
 orare tribunos, ut uno animo cum consulibus bellum
 ab urbe ac mœnibus propulsari vellent plebemque obe-
 dientem in re tam trepida patribus præberent; appel-
 lare tribunos communem patriam auxiliumque eorum
 6 implorare vastatis agris, urbe prope oppugnata. Con-
 sensu omnium dilectus decernitur habeturque. Quum
consules in contione pronuntiassent, tempus non esse

causas cognoscendi; omnes iuniores postero die prima luce in campo Martio adessent; cognoscendis causis, eorum, qui nomina non dedissent, bello perfecto se daturus tempus; pro desertore futurum, cuius non probassent causam, omnis iuventus affuit postero die. Cohortes sibi quæque centuriones legerunt; bini senatores singulis cohortibus præpositi. Hæc omnia adeo mature perfecta accepimus, ut signa, eo ipso die a quæstoribus ex ærario prompta delataque in campum, quarta diei hora mota ex campo sint, exercitusque novus, paucis cohortibus veterum militum voluntate sequentibus, manserit ad decimum lapidem. Insequens, dies hostem in conspectum dedit, castraque ad Corbionem castris sunt coniuncta. Tertio die, quum ira Romanos, illos, quum toties rebellassent, conscientia culpæ ac desperatio irritaret, mora dimicandi nulla est facta.

In exercitu Romano quum duo consules essent **70** potestate pari, quod saluberrimum in administratione magnarum rerum est, Complete victory gained by the two consuls over the enemy. summa imperii, concedente Agrippa, penes collegam erat; et prælatus ille facilitati summittentis se comiter respondebat communicando consilia laudesque et æquando imparem sibi. In acie Quinctius dextrum cornu, Agrippa sinistrum tenuit; Sp. Postumio Albo legato datur media acies tuenda; legatum alterum P. Sulpicium equitibus præficiunt. Pedites ab dextro cornu egregie pugnare, haud seg- niter resistentibus Volscis. P. Sulpicius per mediam hostium aciem cum equitatu perripit. Unde quum eadem reverti posset ad suos, priusquam hostis turbatos ordines reficeret, terga impugnare hostium satius visum est; momentoque temporis, in aversam incur-

sando aciem, ancipiti terrore dissipasset hostes, ni suo proprio eum prælio equites Volscorum et Æquorum
5 exceptum aliquamdiu tenuissent. Ibi vero Sulpicius negare cunctandi tempus esse, circumventos interclusosque ab suis vociferans, ni equestre prælium con-
6 nixi omni vi perficerent; nec fugare equitem integrum satis esse; conficerent equos virosque, ne quis reveheretur inde ad prælium aut integraret pugnam; non posse illos resistere sibi, quibus conferta peditum acies
7 cessisset. Haud surdis auribus dicta. Impressione una totum equitatum fudere, magnam vim ex equis præcipitavere, ipsos equosque spiculis confodere. Is
8 finis pugnae equestris fuit. Tunc adorti peditum aciem, nuntios ad consules rei gestae mittunt, ubi iam inclinabatur hostium acies. Nuntius deinde et vincentibus Romanis animos auxit et referentes gradum perculit
9 Æquos. In media primum acie vinci coepti, qua permissus equitatus turbaverat ordines; sinistrum deinde
10 cornu ab Quinctio consule pelli coeptum; in dextro plurimum laboris fuit. Ibi Agrippa, ætate viribusque ferox, quum omni parte pugnae melius rem geri quam apud se videret, arrepta signa ab signiferis ipse inferre,
11 quædam iacere etiam in confertos hostes coepit; cuius ignominiae metu concitati milites invasere hostem. Ita æquata ex omni parte victoria est. Nuntius tum a Quinctio venit, victorem iam se imminere hostium castris; nolle irrumpere, antequam sciat debellatum et
12 in sinistro cornu esse: si iam fudisset hostes, conferret ad se signa, ut simul omnis exercitus præda potiretur.
13 Victor Agrippa cum mutua gratulatione ad victorem collegam castraque hostium venit. Ibi paucis *defendentibus* momentoque fuis, sine certamine in

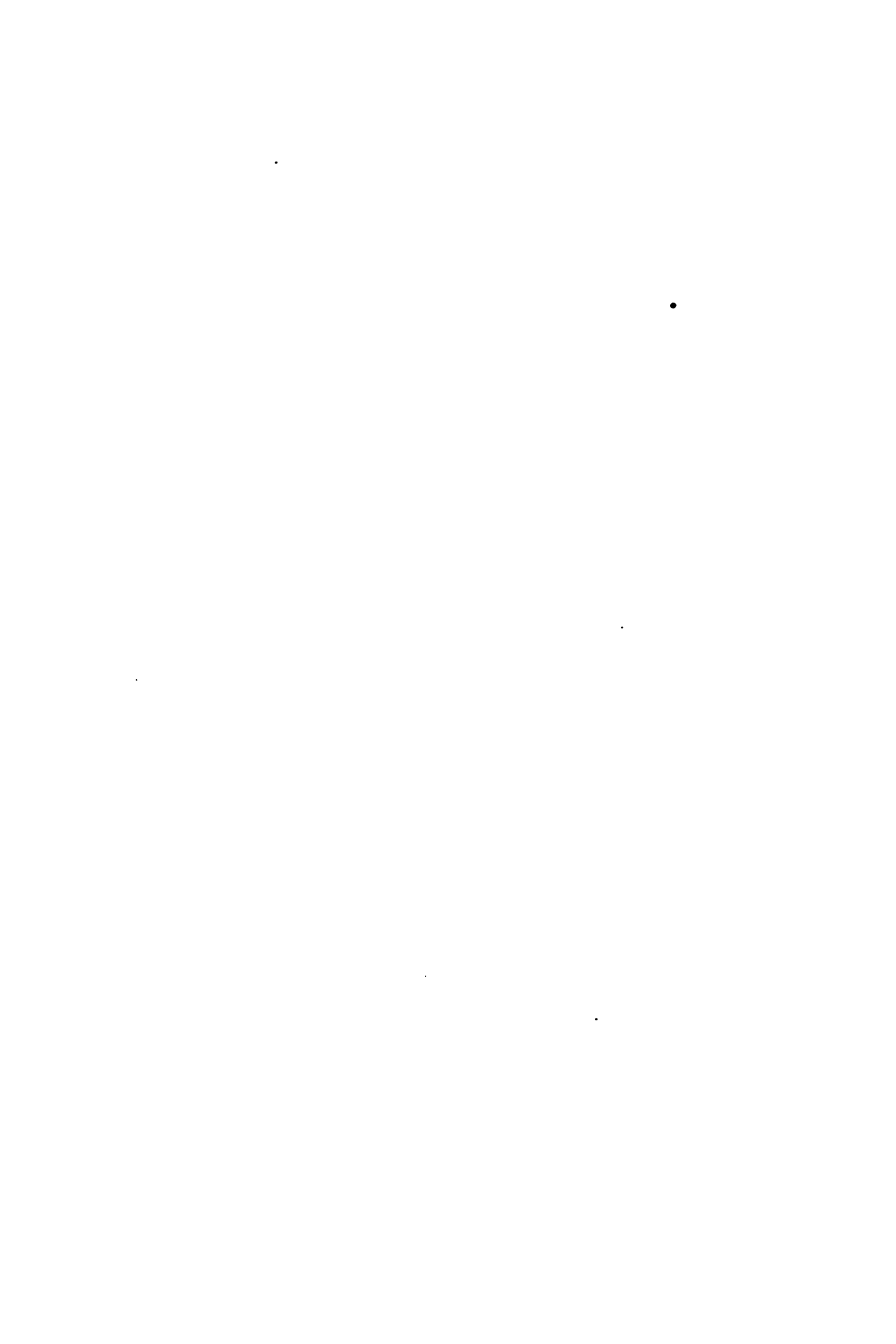
munitiones irrumpunt, prædaque ingenti compotem exercitum, suis etiam rebus recuperatis, quæ populatione agrorum amissæ erant, reducunt. Triumphum 14 nec ipsos postulasse nec delatum iis ab senatu accipio, nec traditur causa sprete aut non sperate honoris. Ego 15 quantum in tanto intervallo temporum coniicio, quum Valerio atque Horatio consulibus, qui præter Volscos et Æquos Sabini etiam belli perfecti gloriam pepere- rant, negatus ab senatu triumphus esset, verecundiæ fuit pro parte dimidia rerum consulibus petere triumphum, ne, etiamsi impetrassent, magis hominum ratio quam meritorum habita videretur.

Victoriam honestam ex hostibus partam turpe 71 domi de finibus sociorum iudicium populi deformavit. Aricini atque Ardeates de ambiguo agro quum sæpe bello certassent, multis in vicem cladibus fessi iudicem populum Romanum cepere. Quum ad causam orandam venissent, concilio populi a magistratibus dato, magna contentione actum. Iamque editis testibus, quum tribus vocari et populum inire suffragium oporteret, consurgit P. Scaptius de plebe, magno natu, et "Si licet" inquit, "consules, de re publica dicere, errare ego populum in hac causa non patiar." Quum 4 ut vanum eum negarent consules audiendum esse vociferantemque, prodi publicam causam, summoveri iussissent, tribunos appellat. Tribuni, ut fere semper 5 reguntur a multitudine magis quam regunt, dedere cupidæ audiendi plebi, ut, quæ vellet, Scaptius diceret. Ibi inquit, annum se tertium et octogesimum agere, 6 et in eo agro, de quo agitur, militasse, non iuvenem,

The Romans being called upon to arbitrate in a territorial dispute between the Aricini and Ardeates, decide, on the single evidence of Scaptius, that the land in question belongs to the Romans themselves. 3

vicesima iam stipendia merentem, quum ad Coriolos
7 sit bellatum. Eo rem se vetustate oblitteratam, ce-
terum suæ memoriæ infixam afferre, agrum, de quo
ambigitur, finium Coriolanorum fuisse, captisque Co-
riolis iure belli publicum populi Romani factum. Mi-
rari se, quonam ore Ardeates Aricinique, cuius agri
ius nunquam usurpaverint incolumi Coriolana re, eum
se a populo Romano, quem pro domino iudicem fece-
8 rint, intercepturos sperent. Sibi exiguum vitæ tempus
superesse; non potuisse se tamen inducere in animum,
quin, quem agrum miles pro parte virili manu cepisset,
eum senex quoque voce, qua una posset, vindicaret.
Magnopere se suadere populo, ne inutili pudore suam
72 ipse causam damnaret. Consules quum Scaptium non
silentio modo, sed cum assensu etiam audiri animad-
vertissent, deos hominesque testantes, flagitium ingens
9 fieri, patrum primores arcessunt. Cum iis circumire
tribus, orare, ne pessimum facinus peiore exemplo
admitterent iudices in suam rem litem vertendo, quum
præsertim, etiamsi fas sit curam emolumenti sui iu-
dici esse, nequaquam tantum agro intercipiendo acqui-
ratur, quantum amittatur alienandis iniuria sociorum
3 animis. Nam famæ quidem ac fidei damna maiora
esse, quam quæ æstimari possent: hoc legatos referre
domum, hoc vulgari, hoc socios audire, hoc hostes, quo
4 cum dolore hos, quo cum gaudio illos? Scaptione hoc,
contionali seni, assignaturos putarent finitimos popu-
los? Clarum hac fore imagine Scaptium; sed populum
Romanum quadruplitoris et interceptoris litis alienæ
5 personam laturum. Quem enim hoc privatæ rei iudi-
cem fecisse, ut sibi controversiosam adiudicaret rem?
Scaptium ipsum id quidem, etsi præmortui iam sit

pudoris, non facturum. Hæc consules, hæc patres 6
vociferantur; sed plus cupiditas et auctor cupiditatis
Scaptius valet. Vocatæ tribus iudicaverunt, agrum
publicum populi Romani esse. Nec abnuitur ita 7
fuisse, si ad iudices alios itum foret; nunc haud sane
quicquam bono causæ levatur dedecus iudicii; idque
non Aricinis Ardeatibusque quam patribus Romanis
fœdus atque acerbius visum. Reliquum anni quietum
ab urbanis motibus et ab externis mansit.



NOTES.

BOOK II.

c. i. § 1. *Liberi* emphasized by its position.

iam hinc, immediately from this point. *Iam* signifies the point of time immediately succeeding what has been described before. The words qualify both *liberi* and *peragam*. *Annuos ...hominum* are illustrations of *liberi*.

'From this point the Commonwealth of Rome, with its two notes of freedom, annual elections, and the subjection of all individual authority to sovereign laws, and the fortunes of its sons in peace and war, will form the subject of my narrative.'

§ 2. *Quae libertas*. The connexion by means of the repetition of the leading idea of the preceding sentence should be noticed.

regnarunt...numerentur. The perf. and present instead of the plpf. and imp. because Livy is speaking of a present result, in his own time, of the conduct of the kings before Tarquinius Superbus..

partium. Cf. i. 30. 1, 33. 5, 44. 3.

ipsi. Closely connected with *ab se*, according to the ordinary form of reflexive expression in Latin.

sedes... proleptic, 'to accommodate.'

§ 3. *neque ambigitur quin*. *Neque ambigitur* is regarded as equivalent to *non dubium est*. The expression does not occur elsewhere, though the construction is used with other equivalents of *non dubium est*, e.g. iv. 17. 7, *Nihil controversiae fuit quin*, &c.

pessimo publico. *Pessimo* is subst., *publico* adj. The phrase is formed on the model of *bonum publicum*, c. 44. 3. 'With most injurious results to the community.' For the use of the abl. see c. 12. 1.

§ 4. **transfuga.** This adjectival or, more correctly, present-participial use of substantives is most frequent in the case of verbals in *tor* and *trix*. In Cicero it is almost confined to these, although he uses *tiro*, *advena*, and *plebicola* as adjectives; but these latter expressions are, apparently, intentionally exceptional. Livy uses such expressions (e.g. *exsul advena*, *pastor accola*) much more freely and more as a matter of course.

inviolati, like *invictus*, *inauditus* and other negatives of participles, has an adjectival sense, arising out of the meaning of the compound, what is *never conquered*, *violated*, &c., being practically *invincible*, *inviolable*, &c.

templi. The Asylum. I. 8. 5.

procellis. A rather favourite metaphor with Livy. Cf. c. 10. 7.

§ 5. **serere**, from *sero*—*sevi*, a metaphor from planting and raising crops. Cf. *civiles discordias* s. III. 40. 10 and *invidiam in alios* s. Tac. Hist. II. 86. Translate here: 'to begin a series of contests, &c.'

assuescitur. Impers. pass.: 'Familiarity with which begins (only) after long time.' 'The love of the soil for its own sake, the home feeling which must be a work of time.'

§ 6. **adultae...forent...nutriendo.** Metaphors from the rearing of plants.

quas, adversative use of relative. Cf. xxvii. 6. 2, *Ipsae comitia in quem diem primum potuit edixit; quae certamine...perjici non potuerunt*. 'Discord would have shattered the rising state; whereas under the shelter of monarchical control its growth was encouraged and assisted until its matured powers were fit to produce the good fruit of liberty.'

tranquilla is opposed to *procellae* implied in *dissipatae* and *discordia*.

moderatio imperii may be equivalent to *moderatum imperium*, I. 48. 9.

§ 7. **Libertatis autem** refers back to § 1.

inde...quia=inde...quod. Cf. vii. 17. 3. 'The first beginnings of freedom we are to see in the limitation of the impe-

rium of the consuls to one year,' lit., 'you are to reckon from this, that, &c.'

'The one life-king was simply replaced by two year-kings,' Mommsen, R. H. i. 256 ff. The essential change, as Livy points out, which converted the Roman Government from a Monarchy to a Commonwealth was not the abolition of the royal powers, but rather the limitation of the reign of the kings, now called praetors or consuls, to one year, after which they became private men, responsible to the citizens for the acts of their reign.

ex. Exceptional. The preposition after *deminutum* is generally *de*.

§ 8. **primi**, because later the powers of the consuls were limited. Cf. c. 2. 1, 8. 2, Mommsen, l. c.

insignia. By the *lex Valeria de provocatione* the axe was removed from the fasces of the consul in the city. Cic. de R. P. ii. 31. The ordinary official dress of the consul was the *toga praetexta* not the *purpurea*, nor was he allowed to ride in the city. The only occasion on which a consul could assume the full insignia of the kings was when he celebrated a triumph, the *toga purpurea* on such occasions being exchanged later for the *toga picta*.

When both consuls were in the city, each in turn, for a month at a time, performed the ordinary duties and assumed the insignia of the office. Compare the expression, *penes quem fasces erant*, ix. 8. 1. The reason given here is also given by Cicero, l. c. But a more probable reason is the obvious inconvenience of two supreme magistrates of concurrent powers exercising those powers at the same time in the same city.

vindex, prop. a legal term. One who lays a legal claim to a thing.

§ 9. **postmodum** and *postmodo* (much commoner) are pretty nearly equivalent to *postea*, but more indefinite.

iure iurando, 'made them swear an oath.' Other varieties of this expression are *ad ius iurandum* and *ius iurandum adigere*, a comparison of which forms seems to indicate that *iure iurando* is dative rather than ablative. 'To pen or enclose in an oath.' Compare *iure dicundo*, XLII. 28. 6, and *solvendo aere alieno esse*, XXXI. 13. 5.

§ 10. **equestris**. As the centuries of the cavalry, both the original six and the twelve added by Servius, contained plebeian members, and as in v. 12 we find mention of plebeians in the Senate, it seems certain that some plebeians must have been

introduced into the Senate at this time. The following sentence, *id mirum*, &c., would seem to imply that the number was considerable. It is assumed by most historians (Mommson i. 266) that the whole number added to the Senate at this time consisted of plebeians. But this is improbable in itself (Ihne, R. H. i. 186), and is not borne out by Livy's account. For he defines *conscripti* to mean *novus Senatus* which, unless we are to suppose that there were no patricians outside the kingly Senate, might well include patricians as well as plebeians. In this case, *patres* in this phrase will mean simply the original senators.

§ 11. *traditum ut*, 'dates (is derived) the custom of summoning.' *Ut* depends on the idea of *institution* implied in *traditum*.

mirum quantum is regarded as a simple adverb, and consequently does not affect the mood of the verb. Exceptional use in Livy, cf. i. 16. 8, where the verb is in subj. Gk. θαυμάσιως ὥς, θαυμάσιον ὄσον.

c. ii. § 1. *regem*. A curious instance of the formal conservatism of the Romans and their tendency to legal fictions. As certain rites had been performed only by a *Rex*, a *Rex* must continue to perform them, but to prevent the possibility of this official becoming *rex* in anything more than name he was made incapable of holding office and commonly called by an apparently derisive title—other forms of the title are *Rex sacrorum*, *sacrificiorum* and *sacrificus*.

The Pontifex Maximus would seem to have succeeded to the King's position as head of the Roman religious establishment. Seeley, Livy, Bk. i. p. 96.

§ 2. *nescio an*, 'perhaps.' An elliptical construction, as *an* must introduce the *second* member of an alternative question. The writer by leaving out the first member shows that the second is that to which he inclines as true. Consequently in classical prose writers it always introduces a modest affirmation. In post-Augustan writers it is constantly used to express mere doubt or ignorance. Roby, Lat. Gr. § 2255; Martial, selected epigrams, ii. pref. note.

§ 3. *tamquam alieni*, &c. 'Had never abandoned his hopes of the throne or brought himself to regard another man as the lawful possessor of it, but, &c.,' lit., 'Not having forgotten the royal power, as being the property of another man.' But *obliviscor*, as in viii. 35. 3, has the force of active or intentional forgetting, abandoning the idea of a thing, and *tamquam* is subordinate to *oblitum*, expressing what would have been his

view of the royal power, if he had abandoned the idea of obtaining it.

repetisse. The *re* signifies his idea that he was only claiming what was due to him. Cf. the use of *reddo* to pay.

nescire, 'know not how to be, &c.' Cf. vi. 30. 7, *apparuit eos tempore et victoria uti nescire*.

§ 5. **unde**=*a quo*. Cf. i. 10. 1, *eo*=*ad eum*, and *eo* in this chapter=*ad id*.

§ 6. **solidam**, equivalent to *integer* or *totus*. Horace, Odes, i. 1. 20, *solido de die*. So Livy i. 19. 6, *solidus annus*.

§ 7. **absolve**, 'complete.' Cf. iii. 34. 7, *quibus adiectis absolvi posse velut corpus omnis Romani iuris*. Not a very common use of the word in Livy.

meminimus and **fatemur** used absolutely and parenthetically. The use is rather conversational and poetical. Used here to express the emotion with which Brutus is supposed to be speaking.

reges. i. 39. 2.

forsitan. For this use of *forsitan* qualifying the adjective *vano*, rather than the verb, comp. ix. 11. 13: *Et illi quidem forsitan et publica, sua certe liberata fide...redierunt*; and Sallust, Jug. 106. 3.

ita, &c. 'So rooted is the conviction that only with the Tarquinian clan will the spirit of monarchy depart hence.'

ita, like *adeo*, οὕτως and τοιούτως, introduces a statement confirmatory of a previous statement, and acquires an almost causal sense, 'so true is it that.' Cf. Cic. pro Reg. Deiot. c. 7, *Di te perduint, fugitive! ita non modo nequam et improbus, sed etiam fatuus et amens es*.

§ 8. **incluserat**. More animated way of expressing *impedierat*. Comp. Cic. pro Rab. Post. c. 17, *sed me dolor debilitat includitque vocem*. Soph. Antig. 505, γλῶσσαν ἐγκλειο φόβος.

§ 9. **et** with and without *quidem* is used to introduce in connexion with a previous statement, the first or concessive member of an antithesis, the second member being introduced with or without an adversative particle, according to requirement. Cf. vi. 13. 4, *Instare Romanus. Et donec armati confertique abibant, peditum labor in persequendo fuit. Postquam iactari arma passim animadversum est, tum equitum turmas emissae*.

§ 10. **postmodum**. Cf. c. 1. 9.

§ 11. *populum* with *comitiis centuriatis* mentioned just after, apparently in contradistinction to it, seems to suggest that Livy was thinking here of the *Comitia Tributa* of later times.

comitiis cent., &c. See Mommsen, R. H. i. 261.

c. III. § 1. *ceterum*, meaning lit. 'as regards the rest,' is frequently used by Livy and Sallust as an adversative conjunction, esp. with a negative in the preceding sentence.

serius, the comp. only used in the adverb.

§ 2. *nec ii = et ii quidem non*, &c.

in regno, 'under the monarchy.' *In* here signifies the surrounding circumstances. Compare such expressions as *trepidus in rebus*, *in tanta omnium inopia*, *in aere alieno*, &c., and *in tot humanis erroribus* lower down.

§ 3. *tum* explained by *aequato*, &c. 'Now that there was one law for all.'

quaerentes = requirentes, 'looking for in vain. Cf. Cic. Verr. II. iii, 18, *ut in uberrima parte Siciliae Siciliam quaeremus*.

vertisse, intrans.: a use not uncommon in Livy.

hominem, opp. to *rem*. 'A king was a human being from whom a man could obtain a favour, lawful or unlawful; law was a machine deaf to all appeals,' &c.

§ 5. *ita*, *sponte* qualify *aegris*. 'They had already worked themselves into this morbid state of feeling when they came under the influence of the ambassadors sent,' &c.

animis, dat. after *superveniunt*, which signifies the introduction of a new impulse towards disloyalty. Cf. Verg. Ecl. vi, 20, *Addit se sociam timidisque supervenit Aegle*. For the metaphor in *aegris* comp. xxiv, 2, *Unus velut morbus invaserat omnes Italiae civitates, ut plebes ab optimatibus dissentirent*, and the similar use of *voceiv* in Greek.

ea consultatio. 'The debate on this.' For this use of an adjective pronoun agreeing with a subst. to express the object after it, comp. i. 30, 4, *Hac fiducia*. VIII, 5, *Quo terrore*. The usage is very common in Livy.

ne non, &c. *Ne* depends on the notion of fear and anxiety expressed in *ea—tenuit*.

§ 6. *moliri* and *struere* in this metaphorical use generally have a bad sense, like our 'machination.'

ad 1d, 'ostensibly canvassing to secure their professed object.'

ambire is used absolutely.

c. iv. § 1. Vitellii. These Vitellii appear to have become extinct. The Emperor belonged to a different stock. The Aquilii appear again during the republic.

§ 3. *sententia, quae censebat*. Personification or the ascribing of actions to inanimate subjects, in Cicero confined to collective words (e.g. *aetas, antiquitas, &c.*), words expressing moral or religious powers (e.g. *Fides, Fortuna, &c.*) and words expressing the mind or mental processes (e.g. *mens, cupiditas, &c.*), is by Livy much more freely used. See index s.v.

§ 4. *super* = *de*, rare in Cicero (only occurring in letters), is more frequent in Livy, but, as a rule, only in connexion with *res*, and esp. in such phrases as *super tali, tanta re, &c.*

§ 5. *ut fit*, 'naturally,' 'as is generally the case.' Cf. Cic. pro Milone, c. 10, *Dum se uxor, ut fit, comparat, commoratus erat*.

§ 7. *commisisse, ut, &c.*, 'had laid themselves open to be regarded as enemies.' *Committere ut, &c.*, is 'to set things going, to begin a course of action, with a certain result' (cf. *committere proelium*, 'to set a battle going'), but always used in a bad sense.

et...tamen. Cf. c. 2. 9.

ius gentium here, as frequently, means international law, the law of peace and war.

c. v. § 1. *integra*. 'The question was re-opened and again submitted to the senate.' Lit. 'The matter was submitted as one in regard to which nothing had been done, no decision arrived at.' Cf. *Integrum est mihi*, 'It is open to me.'

§ 2. *ager*. According to Cic. de R. P. 5. 2 and Dionysius 5. 13, the royal domains were distributed among the poor citizens with the exception of the portion here mentioned, and known afterwards as the Campus Martius.

§ 3. *religiosum erat*. 'It was a matter of religious observance not to,' &c. Lit. 'It was a matter involving religious scruples to,' &c. Livy uses *religio* and *religioni est* in the same way.

§ 4. *inde et aliis, &c.* *Inde* = *Iis*, ablative of material, 'out of these and the other chance materials,' &c.

credo. Parenthetic, the accus. and infin. being due to the orat. obliqua. This use in Cicero is always, more or less, ironical.

manu, 'artificially.' *Moles,* 'embankments.'

adiutum, impersonal passive, 'other artificial means were employed.'

templis, of Jupiter, Faunus, Semo, Sancus, Æsculapius. On the island of the Tiber, see Burn, *Old Rome*, p. 115.

firma = *satis firma.* *ad* with accus. would be a more usual construction than the dat., but comp. xxv. 36. 9, *satis validum feminis morandis.*

§ 5. **pœnæ cap.,** an unusual phrase, but used by Sallust, Jug. c. 68.

§ 6. **avertant.** 'But the spectators had no eyes for the others...their attention was riveted on,' &c. The plpf. expresses the withdrawal of the gaze from all other objects, and the resulting concentration of it on the two.

§ 7. **potissimum,** 'should have chosen that year, of all years.' *potissimum* signifies preference of one object before all others of the same class; *potius*, before one other. Cf. i. pref. 7, *cum suum...parentem Martem potissimum ferat.*

§ 8. **pater vultusque,** &c. Construction of the whole and the part. On use of *que* cf. c. 11. 1. The father, as seen in the working of his countenance, was the object of interest.

eminente, &c. 'While all through the scene it was a strange sight to see the workings of the father's face as he performed his public duty in spite of the natural affection that *would* assert itself.'

inter. Lit. 'in the midst of the administration of public punishment.' It implies that the one interrupted the other. Compare *inter* with gerundive, ii. 20. 9, *Inter spoliandum corpus veruto percussus.* As all the other narrators of this story represent Brutus as perfectly unmoved, it has been suggested to read *emineretne* here; but the alteration is quite unnecessary.

Weissenb. would translate *eminente* 'trying to assert itself,' but *emineo* is a neuter verb, 'to be prominent, conspicuous,' &c., and consequently the *active* present participles which he quotes are not in point.

§ 9. **ut in,** &c. 'To promote by an impressive appeal to two opposite motives the prevention of crimes.'

in utramque partem, in either direction, that is, in the way of punishment and of reward.

arcendis sceleribus. The dat. of purpose after *nobile exemplum*.

§ 10. *vindicta.* The *manumissio per vindictam* was a mode of liberating a slave by a legal fiction. The master and slave appeared before a magistrate, and a third person, previously appointed, appeared to claim the slave. This *assertor libertatis* laid a rod (*vindicta festuca*) on the head of the slave (the form observed in claiming disputed property) and pronounced the words *Hunc hominem liberum esse dico*. Whereupon the owner instead of disputing the claim turned the slave round, gave him a tap on the cheek (*alapa*) and let him go, using the words *Hunc hominem liberum esse volo*. The magistrate then pronounced judgment in favour of the claimant and so set the slave free. For the real legal process in which a person claimed another as free or slave and the claim was disputed, see III. 44—47.

civitatem. Except in quite the earliest times freedmen appear to have enjoyed the privileges of plebeians. Mommsen, I. 90. But they were enrolled in the city tribes only, until the time of Appius Claudius, the Censor, who dispersed them through all the tribes. Afterwards they were confined to the city tribes, and in B.C. 169 to one of those tribes, the *Esquilina*. According to Dionysius it was Servius Tullius who first bestowed citizen rights on freedmen. IV. 22.

c. vi. § 1. *sicut, &c.* 'A full and exact account.'

§ 2. *se...ortum.* The reading of the text is Madvig's, who inserts *ab se*. Weissenb. reads *se ortum*, taking *se* to be ablative, which seems very improbable; for the sense requires *se* in the accus., and Livy would not use *se* as ablative without something (e.g. a preposition or word in agreement) to indicate the case.

ex signifies change from one set of circumstances to another. Cf. Cic. de R. P. II. 10, *Dii ex hominibus facti*, 'The other day a powerful monarch.'

in regnum, 'to mount the throne.'

argentem. In allusion probably to the siege of Ardea, I. 57.

§ 3. *iniurias.* Cf. I. 15 and 42.

§ 4. *saltem.* Under the Roman leader, at any rate, if not under their own.

§ 6. *quadrato agmine,* 'in column.' That is the phalanx, 6 or 8 files deep, marching in column and ready to form in line either way at a moment's notice.

§ 7. *Arruns, &c.* 'Arruns saw by the lictors in the distance that it was a consul approaching; presently, as he gained a nearer and clearer view of the party, he recognised the form and features of Brutus: then maddened,' &c. *Ex* signifies the source of intelligence, which is here the appearance of the lictors. For the use of *procul*, cf. 64. 3. *cognovit* used in two constructions: (1) the accus. and infin., *consulem esse*; (2) the accus. alone, *Brutum*. Lit. 'when he perceived that the consul, &c. (and) then nearer and more certainly by form also recognised Brutus.'

ipse en. The natural position of *en* is first in the sentence. Its position here intensifies the force of *ipse*.

§ 8. *infestus, &c.*, 'rode straight at.'

§ 9. *neuter.* Each, in the desire to wound the other, taking no care to protect himself.

memor. Cf. c. 2. 3.

infestis. Dr Donaldson would read *infensis*, maintaining that *infensus*, only, signifies the feeling and *infestus* merely the fact. But it is a question whether the distinction can be maintained without very arbitrary alteration of MS. readings. See on c. 20. 2.

§ 10. *velut* has a limiting force, 'as if Mars was equal,' meaning that neither side was very decidedly victorious. 'They fought with balanced success, the result being almost (something like) a drawn battle.'

superveniunt. This absolute use of this verb does not occur before Livy.

c. vii. § 1. *omissa irrita re.* For a similar combination of words cf. i. 14. 4, *Immissa armata iuventute*; viii. 12. 9, *bello infecto omisso*. One of the participles is used adverbially as an extension of the predicate contained in the other.

irrita. Subjective. An enterprise from which they looked for no results: so almost = 'hopeless.'

suas quisque. Ellipse of the special singular predicate, as in *Pictores et poetae suum quisque opus a vulgo considerari vult* there is an ellipse of the general plural predicate. Both forms are common in Livy. See Roby, Lat. Gr. § 1440. *suas* is pl. on account of the collective sense of *quisque*.

Veiens. For this collective use of the singular in proper and professional names see 20. 12 and Capes' Livy xxi.—xxii. Introd. iii.

§ 2. *Arria.* N.W. of Rome on the borders of Etruria and *Latium*.

§ 3. *ita*, 'in accordance with this,' confirms the previous statement and = *ita erat, nam*, 'and this was so far true that the Romans,' &c. Compare the use of *ita* in affirmative answers.

§ 4. *quanto tum potuit*. For the position of *tum* comp. i. 7. 9, *Is tum Euander*, &c., 'with all the magnificence that age admitted.'

§ 5. *ex*. Cf. c. 6. 2.

§ 6. *quia...subrogaverat*. Livy's own statement of the causes of the people's suspicion; therefore indic.

nec...et. 'Not only not...but, &c.' *et* in this connexion introduces an important addition to a previous statement.

indignitate. Cf. c. 30. 2.

§ 7. *populo*, dat. after *summissis*. The custom was a regular one in historical times.

§ 8. *ibi*. 'Then,' frequent use in Livy. Cf. c. 6. 10.

matura. 'In the full bloom of his renown, before, &c.' Compare the common metaphorical use of *florere*.

ex. Cf. c. 6. 2.

recidisse, 'had sunk to the level of.' Cf. iv. 2. 8. So *cadere*, i. 40. 3.

§ 9. *nunquamne?* Rhetorical mode of expressing what ought to be. Cf. iii. 53. 8, *Nunquamne quiescet civitas nostra a suppliciis?*

ergo, like *ἄρα* in Greek, expressing sorrow or indignation at realising some fact. Cf. c. 40. 8, *Ergo ego nisi peperissem, Roma non oppugnaretur*. Martial, iv. 88. 3, note.

vobis, dative of the person judging, Roby, 1148, the participle here having acquired an adjectival sense. The dat. instead of *a vobis* is the emendation of Gronovius. 'Will no man ever convince you so fully of the genuineness of his good qualities as to be secured against injurious suspicions?'

spectata. Metaphor from metals.

ulla virtus. Cf. c. 3. 5.

§ 10. *timerem...crederem*. Deliberative subjunctive in interrogation, without introductory particle, suggesting a just possible conception which the speaker expects his hearers to reject. Cf. xlii. 41, *Quiescerem et paterer donec in regiam meam armatus pervenisset?*

arce Capitolioque. The N.E. and S.W. eminences of the Capitoline hill.

momento. Metaphor from weighing. *Momentum* is the weight required to disturb the equilibrium, a very common metaphor in Cicero as well as in Livy. 'Does it require so little to turn the scales against my good name?' The ablative is a sort of ablative of circumstance. Lit. 'Does my fame hang (balanced against ill fame) under the circumstances of so slight a weight (being required) to turn the scale?' hence the use of *pendere* with *ex*, *ab*, *de* or the simple abl. = 'to depend upon.'

aedes. 'Your confidence in me.'

§ 11. **Publii.** Rhetorical use of the proper name for the pronoun.

deferam. 'I will bring my house down not merely to level ground, but to the bottom of the hill.'

aedes, inserted by Madvig on the ground that the elliptical genitive is never used except after a preposition and that *aedes* might easily fall out between *ae* and *est*.

§ 12. **Vicae Potae.** An old Italian goddess of Victory, derived apparently from the two roots *vic* (*vi(n)co*) and *pot* (*potis*).

c. VIII. § 1. **absolverent...verterent.** Consecutive subj. *verterent* is used absolutely here, rather than intransitively, an object (*rem*, 'the state of affairs') being supplied from the context, 'produced such a reaction (such a complete revulsion of feeling), as to make him even a popular hero.'

Publicolae, from the two stems *popul* and *col*. *Populicola*, *Poplicola*, *Publicola*, by syncope and assimilation.

§ 2. **de provocations.** In the regal period the king decided when a condemned man should be allowed to appeal for pardon. Under this Valerian law, the consuls were bound to allow it in all cases, unless the man was condemned by martial law. This fact was symbolised by the removal of the axes from the fasces. Cf. c. I. § 7.

sacrandoque, &c. The *consecratio capitis et bonorum* was a punishment attached to certain laws known as *leges sacrae*, whereby the offender was devoted to the gods with all his possessions. In the earliest times the punishment of such an offender was left in the hands of the gods, but his property was obviously lost to him, and anybody might take his life without incurring the guilt of murder. In historical times, however, it would seem that after the *comitia* had pronounced

sentence, the criminal was executed, under the superintendence of the tribunes, by being thrown from the Tarpeian rock (vi. 20); unless the modified sentence of *consecratio bonorum* was pronounced, in which case the life of the offender was spared.

The principal *leges sacratae* of historical times were those mentioned here and those which secured the inviolability of the Tribunes. Comp. III. 55.

§ 3. *subrogando*. *Rogare* in such compounds as this is used in the technical sense of submitting a proposal to the *comitia*, the nature of the proposal being indicated by the preposition. Thus *subrogare* is to make a proposal for filling a vacant office, *prorogare* to propose an extension of office, &c. Practically the words are used not simply of the proposal made but of the act of the *comitia* assenting to the proposal. Not unfrequently they are used in a general sense, e.g. *erogare*, to pay or spend.

§ 4. *magno natu*, a case of hypallage and condensed expression. Livy applies *magnus* to the man's birth, whereas it properly belongs to the man, who is great in respect of the time of his birth, *magno natu*=*cum grandis natu esset*. Cf. III. 38. 1, v. 34. 3.

§ 5. *memoriam*. Cf. c. 4, 2, *Memoria abiit*. The use of *intercidere* in this connexion is rare, and *memoria* is more commonly in the abl. in such expressions than subj. to the verb. Cf. c. 33. 9.

§ 6. *aedes*, begun by Tarquinius Priscus, I. 38.

§ 7. *tenenti*. In dedicating a temple, the officiating magistrate with his hand on the door-post repeated after the priest the form of dedication.

incutiunt. In Latin a messenger is identified with his message. Hence *nuntius* practically means both a messenger and a message. Livy here, by way of coining a telling expression, speaks of striking a message into the consul, suggesting the sudden terror caused by the message. Cf. *incutere timorem*, &c., 'sought to shake him from his purpose by sudden evil news.'

funesta familia. 'With death in his house.' Abl. of circumstance.

§ 8. *non* simply negatives *crediderit*. The omission of *utrum* or *ne* in the first clause of a double sentence is common. 'Whether he was incredulous or too strong-minded to care;' 'He may have been incredulous: he may have been very strong-minded: tradition leaves the question open, and it is not an easy one to settle now.'

tantum. Elliptical=*tantum ut ad peragendum inceptum valeret*. Comp. *tanti est*, 'it is worth while,' that is, *tanti est, ut faciam*.

nihil aliud quam=one adverb, 'only.' See c. 29. 4. 'Only pausing in his work for an instant, as this message was delivered to him, to give orders, &c.'

tenens. 'Without letting go of the door-post.'

c. ix. § 1. **miscendo.** The modal use of the gerund, very common in Livy, and differing little in sense from a present participle.

nunc...nunc explain *preces* and *consilium* respectively.

oriundos, the gerundive of *orior*, but always used as a simple adj. without gerundival force. It differs from *ortus* in expressing not simply the historical fact of a descent, but the character, condition, claims, &c. implied in such a descent, 'descendants of Etruscan ancestors.'

§ 3. **aequari.** The present, more vivid than the future, expressing immediate apprehension of the danger described.

§ 4. **amplum**, 'that it added to the dignity of the Etruscans.' A very common use of the word both in Cicero and Livy. *Romae* 'at', not 'of Rome.'

Tusci. On the origin of this name and the name Etrusci, see Mommsen, v. 1, p. 129.

§ 5. **ipsi.** The young student should notice the Latin idiom here. It will be noticed that the danger to the new constitution lay in the feelings of the plebs. The expulsion of the kings had been the work of the aristocracy.

§ 6. **impensus**, generally derived from *impendo*, which is supposed to have acquired the notion of lavish expenditure from the connexions in which it was frequently used, e.g. *vitam patriae impendere*. But it is a question whether it is not simply 'unweighed,' 'beyond weighing.' So 'considerable, large,' &c.

Horace uses *impenso* alone, II. Sat. III. 245, *Luscinias soliti impenso prandere coemptas*.

omne sumptum, 'was transferred entirely to the state.' Madvig's emendation for the MSS. *omni sumptu* which gives no satisfactory meaning.

tributo. The property-tax levied on Roman citizens for the payment of the troops and general war purposes, so called

quia tributum a singulis pro portione census exigebatur. Such a tax is mentioned in connexion with the earliest kings, and specially in connexion with the Servian reforms, when it was regulated according to the Servian property qualification. But the systematic levying of it seems to date from the year 406, when the troops first began to receive pay. From that time, whenever the ordinary revenues did not cover the military expenses, this extraordinary tax was levied to supply the deficiency. Sometimes after a successful and fruitful war it was returned to the citizens. But this was not a rule. It was levied apparently on real and personal property and ceased after the conquest of Macedonia in 167.

oneri ferendo, 'who were qualified to bear the burden,' similar use of the dat. gerundive to *solvendo esse*, 'to be qualified to pay,' 'solvent,' c. 5. 9.

§ 7. *postmodum.* Cf. c. 1. 9.

§ 8. *unus* emphasizes *quisquam* in opp. to *universus* applied to *senatus*.

c. x. § 1. *demigrant.* Cf. c. 7. 1.

dedit. Vivid use of indic., common in descriptions of scenes. It implies that the thing averted not only would have happened but for a counteracting influence, but was on the point of happening. Cf. III. 19. 8, *nisi Latini sua sponte arma sumpsissent, capti et deleti eramus.*

§ 2. *sublicius*, the earliest of the bridges of Rome built to connect the city with the Janiculus. It was built of wood, and, in consequence of certain religious feelings connected with it, was still formed of wood in the first century A. D. It probably stood a little below the ruins now known as *ponte rotto*, which stand on the site of the *pons lapideus* or Aemilius, built B.C. 179—142. This latter probably stood on the site of an older stone bridge, for Livy speaks of two bridges existing as early as B.C. 194.

vir has its full sense, 'a true man,' 'but for the bravery of one man.'

Id attracted into the gender of *munimentum*. Cic. Phil. v. 14, *Pompeio patre, quod imperio populi Romani lumen fuit, exstructo, &c.*

For the opposite construction see c. 38. 5, *si hoc profectio et non fuga est*, and III. 38, *Sabini...spem in discordia Romana ponentes: eam impedimentum dilectui fore.*

§ 3. *in statione.* 'In command at the bridge.'

citatos, 'at full speed.' Adj. use of participle. Cf. c. 47. 3, *citato equo*.

turbam, condensed expression = *suos ex instructis militibus turbam factos*. 'Saw his men panic-stricken and in disorder abandoning their arms and ranks.'

reprehensans, a very unusual word. It implies the constant renewal of his efforts to detain his men, one after another: 'seizing them by the arm one after the other.'

praesidio, used with local signification, as frequently.

§ 4. *transitum*, subst. in app. to *pontem*, 'if they left the bridge free for the enemy to cross by.'

iam, 'in a few moments.'

§ 5. *insignisque*. 'Showing conspicuous among the retreating forms of the runaways as he faced about ready to fight at the point of the sword, he overpowered for an instant the minds of the enemy by the mere force of his astonishing boldness.'

§ 6. *tamen*, in spite of the behaviour of the others.

§ 7. *procella*. Cf. c. 1. 4.

§ 8. *servitū*, abstr. for concrete—a common use, 'The slave-gangs.'

immemores, 'careless of,' 'indifferent to.' Cf. c. 2. 3.

§ 9. *pudor*. Cf. c. 4. 3.

§ 10. *ingenti gradu*. *εὐ διαδός*, 'immoveable as a rock.' *Gradus* signifies the firm immoveable stand of the man. *ingenti*, generally, indicates 'heroic,' a power almost more than human.

alacritate, 'a ringing cheer from the Romans as they finished their work.' *alacritate* abl. of cause. *operis* a descriptive genitive, classifying *alacritas*.

§ 11. *Tiberine pater*. The regular appellation of the Tiber as a river-god in invocations.

§ 13. *in magna*. Cf. c. 3. 2. *Pro* 'in proportion to.'

se ipse. Cf. c. 9. 5.

c. xi. § 1. *ripisque*. The use of *que* in classical Latin is to couple together terms or sentences, which form part of a whole single idea; frequently it couples, as here, the specific to the general, and so the words introduced by it are epexegetical of the preceding; in other words, the two members coupled by *que* form a hendiadys.

§ 2. *per occasiones* = *data occasione, si quando occasio data esset*, first used by Livy, otherwise this modal or circumstantial use of *per*, though not unfrequent in Livy (cf. *per ambages, per defectionem, &c.*) is more common in Sallust. The use appears to be due to the influence of Greek, *per* with acc. in these cases being exactly equivalent to *διὰ* with gen. in such expressions as *διὰ τῶν, &c.*

allis atque aliis, 'first one and then another,' 'different at different times.' Comp. i. 8. 4, *alia atque alia loca appetendo*. *Atque* lays a stress on the second *alius*.

§ 4. *hoc tantum, &c.* When Livy uses a neut. adj. substantively in combination with a genitive, the adj. is always of the second declension and the genitive is a partitive genitive—the use of these neut. adj. in combination with pronouns is common in Livy, i. 29. 3, *ultimum illud domos visuri*. Cicero only uses such combinations to supply the place of abstract subst. not in the language. N. D. i. 24. 68, *illud vestrum beatum et aeternum*.

ultor...vindicem. Cf. c. i. 4. 'Submitting with indifference to small affronts, he was reserving his vengeance for more important occasions.'

§ 5. *Esquilina*, on the east side of the city.

quod, 'because.'

§ 6. *et sciere*. 'And, as a matter of fact, they did know of it.'

ut, Gk. *ὥς*, makes the words that follow not Livy's statement, but the thought of the people that he is writing about.

§ 7. *lapidem*, milestone—an anachronism, for the *via Gabina* and its milestones did not exist until long after this time. Livy of course means that these men were posted at the point where the second milestone on the Gabinian way stood in his time. In vii. 39. 16 he speaks more correctly, '*ad lapidem octavum viae quae nunc Appia est*.'

porta Collina, on the N.E. of the city.

§ 8. *Naevia* on the S. between the Aventine and Caelian. The Romans were posted in four divisions—N., E. and S. of the city. The Etruscans moved round the N. side of the city to the Esquiline Gate. As soon as they passed the Colline Gate *Larcinius* drew out his forces to cut off their retreat that way. *Valerius*, issuing from the *Porta Caelimontana*, first came in contact with the enemy. As soon as he had engaged with them, *Herminius*, leaving his ambush on the road to *Præ-*

neste, attacked them in the rear. At the same time, the troops of Larcus at the Colline, and those of Lucretius at the Naevian Gate, made their presence known to the enemy, who were thus completely surrounded and cut down.

§ 9. *Lucretium*, evidently a mistake for *Valerium*, and altered accordingly by most editors.

c. XII. § 1. *cum*, 'involving.' The abl. with or without *cum* according to circumstances (see rule III. 38. 1), frequently expresses the result of an action as its accompaniment.

sedendo, a word regularly used of a besieging army, *xxxj.* 38. 8, *Sedentem Romanum debellaturum*.

§ 4. *fortuna*, 'a charge which the present condition of the city would tend to substantiate.' The abl. qualifies *ut transfuga*.

§ 5. *praedo...ultor*. Cf. c. 1. 4. 'Not to plunder nor to retaliate on our plunderers.' The verbal subst. is here qualified by *invicem*. Cf. c. 35. 3.

§ 7. *eum*. Emphasized by its position at the head of the second of two sentences asyndeton.

quo temere. *quo*=*in quem*, relative to *scribam*, 'letting his hand fall where blind chance directed it.' *temere* in sense belongs really rather to Mucius's action than to fortune's.

§ 8. *metuendus*, &c., 'inspiring more fear than he felt himself.'

§ 10. *animos*. For the plural of a single person cf. i. 25. 3.

accingere in is uncommon, *ad* being the more usual preposition. The metaphor is military.

§ 12. *periculoque*. 'With mingled feelings of anger at the outrage and terror at the danger he had incurred.' *que* couples the two feelings which went to make up the whole state of mind of the king. c. 2. 1.

§ 13. *en tibi*. 'Look here and learn! &c.' *tibi* is ethical dative, the person interested in the exclamation.

dextramque, 'and with that (*que*) plunged, &c.' c. 2. 1.

alienato ab sensu, 'insensible to pain,' lit., 'alienated or disconnected from sensation.'

§ 14. *macte*, blest—contains the root of the Gk. *μακρ*. It is a question whether it is an adverb or the vocative case.

From the use of the plural *macti*, the latter seems the more probable. In that case, it is a *constructio ad sensum*, the case required grammatically being attracted into the vocative because of the vocative sense of the whole expression. Comp. Horace II. Sat. VI. 20, *seu lane libentius audis*.

§ 16. *ceteri*. 'The rest each in his turn as the lot brings his name to the head of the list will be here in due time, so long as Fortune offers a chance of attacking you,' or, 'until Fortune puts you in our power.'

primi is proleptic; 'as the lot of each shall have fallen (*cado* for the more usual *excido*) so that he comes first.'

c. XIII. § 2. *quo (casu)*, prob. a modal abl. 'in which.' If the meaning were 'from which danger' the prepn. *a* would be required. *Tego*, in the sense of 'protecting,' is not very common.

texisset. Subj. because the relative clause contains P.'s view of the fact.

ultro, 'unasked.' *Ultro* is used of an action done *proprio motu*, without any suggestion or impulse from outside. *Sponte* of an action done freely, not under compulsion.

§ 3. *iactatum de*. On the analogy of *agi de*, *iactatum* being, as it were, a weak form of *actum*, a mere hint or suggestion, as opposed to a definite proposal.

quia, with indic.: a reason stated by Livy.

quod, with subj.: a reason in the mind of Porsinna. 'Not because he had any doubt in his own mind that the Romans would decline to entertain it, but because it was impossible for him to decline to offer it.'

§ 4. *agro*. Cf. I. 15. 4 and 33. 8.

Romanis, dat. after *expressa*.

§ 5. *Mucia prata*. Nothing is known of the position of these fields.

§ 6. *dux*, 'at the head of,' c. 1. 4.

§ 8. *alias* is not equivalent to *ceteras*. The use of it emphasizes the desire to regain Cloelia. Porsinna does not say that he cared nothing for all the rest as a body considered numerically, but for *any* except (different from) Cloelia.

facere = *se facere*. Orat. obliq. 'he cared little (he said) about any others.'

dicere...prae se ferre, historic infinitives.

quemadmodum...sic, variation of the ordinary *ut...ita*.

§ 10. *opportuna*=*obnoxia*, as above, c. 12. 16.

§ 11. *summa sacra via*. The portion of the *sacra via* where the *porta Mugionis* and the temple of Jupiter Stator stood and afterwards the arch of Titus. From this point the road descended to the Forum.

Sacra. This is the regular position of the adj. in this and similar expressions. Cf. 32. 1.

c. XIV. § 1. *huic*. *Abhorre* with the dat. is unusual, the regular construction being with *a* and *abl*.

inter cetera sollemnia, among the other formalities of a public sale.

§ 2. *mitiore*, such as that suggested in the next sentence. This is the account given by Plutarch, *Popl. c. 19*, *Διὸ καὶ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἐτι πωλοῦντες τὰ δημόσια πρῶτα κηρύττουσι τὰ Ποσειδά χρημάτα, τιμὴν τῷ ἀνδρὶ τῆς χάριτος αἰδίων ἐν τῇ μνήμῃ διαφυλάττοντες*. It is impossible to say what the origin of the custom was. Possibly it was simply a verbal corruption.

§ 3. *ab*, 'in consequence of:' rather a common use in Livy, but rare before his time. Cf. i. 31. 4, *Ab eodem prodigio novemdiale sacrum susceptum est*.

§ 4. *in potestate*. The reading *potestatem* in some MSS. is a case of confusion between *acc.* and *abl.* of nouns of 3rd decl., the difference in writing and especially in pronunciation in such words as this being small: where this is not the case the *abl.* is always found, e.g. *in vincla* is not found for *in vinculis*.

§ 6. *concitato*, 'impetuous.' Cf. c. 10. 3.

intulerant. The *plpf.* expresses the rapidity of the action. Cumae in Campania, the first Greek colony planted in Italy by Chalcidians and Eretrians. The Cumaeans from early times had been allies of the Romans.

§ 7. *praelatos*. *Prae* here=*praeter*, as in i. 45. 6, *praeefluit*, 'flows past.'

§ 9. *nuntii*. Cf. c. 1. 4.

Tusci vicus, a quarter between the Palatine and Capitoline, at the foot of the former. In historical times it was a very low quarter of the city. Hor. II. Sat. III. 228, *Tusci turba impia vici*.

c. xv. § 2. **non quin.** 'Not that...not,' negative of '*non quo*' with subj.: a classical usage expressing a desire to anticipate and deny a reason that might be suggested for a previously stated fact. The English vulgarism 'not as how' is a near equivalent. Cic. de Orat. ii. 72, *Non tam ut proximis causis elaborare soleo quam ut ne quid obsim: non quin enitendum sit in utroque, sed tamen, &c.*

non recipi reges. 'That there was no restoring the kings.' The present instead of the future emphasizes the certainty of refusal. Cf. v. 20. 1, *Dictator cum iam in manibus videret victoriam, urbem opulentissimam capi, &c.*

in perniciem. *In* signifies the tendency or natural end of a course of action. Livy, as other post-Ciceronian writers, also uses it to express the actual result of an action. Comp. *accendere in pugnam* with *exardescere in contentionem*. This usage is probably due to the influence of Greek.

§ 3. **in animum** and *animum inducere* admits of the infin. or *ut* with subj. after it. The latter is more usual.

erit, vivid use of indic. for subj. Strictly speaking, the indic. in orat. obliq. should introduce the writer's own statement. A Graecism. Cf. xxv. 4. 6.

§ 5. **obstinatum.** A very rare use of the word, which is commonly used only of persons or human faculties, e.g. *animus*. *destinatum* is more commonly used in this sense.

obtundam, used absolutely, *eadem* being governed by *agendo*. So Ter. And. 348, *Obtundis tametsi intellego?* In Cic. Verr. iv. 49 it is a question whether the words *aures vestras* ought not to be supplied.

The origin of the absolute use is prob. an ellipse of *aures*. Hence the verb gets the sense of wearying persistence generally.

'I will not go on with wearisome persistency driving continually at the same point to no purpose.'

c. xvi. § 2. **Tusculo.** Comp. c. 15. 7.

§ 5. **vetus, &c.** 'All who came (to Rome for the comitia, &c.) from this district (that in which the Claudii were settled) were known as the old Claudian tribe, when subsequently new Claudii were added to the community.' The opposition between *vetus* and *novis* seems to point to this as the natural translation of this passage, which is however very obscure.

The oldest *tribus rusticae* were named from the clan districts (*pagi*). Mommsen, R. H., vol. i. pp. 39, 46. See also c. 21. 7.

inter patres. Cf. iii. 35. 3, *Inter decemviros numerare*. From a comparison with x. 8. 7, iv. 4. 7 and 8. 14, as well as with i. 8. 7, Livy appears to mean that Appius Claudius was admitted into the Senate and consequently became a patrician. On the real relation of the Senate to the patrician order see Seeley's Livy, Bk. i., Introd.

dignationem = the commoner *dignitas*, 'rank.'

§ 8. **Latinae.** That is, colonies planted on conquered ground by the Latin confederation, different from the Latin colonies after the dissolution of that confederation planted by Rome alone. The Latin colonies were of three periods: (1) Those planted in the early times of the Latin confederation, when Rome was its head state merely. (2) Those planted after the renewal of the league by Spurius Cassius and the admission of the Hernici into it. (3) Those planted by Rome alone, after the complete reduction of the Latins, and holding the same position relatively to Rome as the towns which had formerly been members of the Latin league. The old Latin colonies had been considered members of that league.

Pometiam, 'was concentrated on Pometia,' Cf. i. 33. 4, *omni Latino bello Medulliam compulso*.

§ 9. **nec magis**, 'as little.'

ab obsidibus. The preposition is commoner when persons are the object, the simple abl. when things.

c. xvii. § 2. **in quos.** 'On these the A. burst in a sudden sally, not waiting for a favourable opportunity or a prospect of success, but impelled by implacable hatred.' The ablatives give the motive which induced the A. to rise in force (*coorior*) against their enemies. *occasione* is subjective and causal, 'because of a supposed opportunity.' *iam* qualifies *inexpiabili*, 'a hatred which had reached the stage of being implacable.'

§ 5. **mole**, the heavy apparatus or machinery, more generally in this connexion used metaphorically. xxiii. 28. 5, *cernentes quanta vix tolerantibus Punicum bellum Macedonici belli moles instaret*.

§ 6. **sub corona.** It was an ancient custom to crown with a wreath prisoners of war when sold into slavery.

c. xviii. § 2. **rebellionem**, renewal of the Sabine war. Cf. c. 16. 6.

§ 3. **Latini.** Cf. c. 16. 2.

triginta. The thirty cities of the Latin league. Mommsen, i. 41 and 857.

§ 4. **nec quibus**, 'or who were the consuls who could not be trusted because,' &c.

enim. Cf. iii. 50. 7.

parum, with *minus* and *minime*, a very favourite meiosis in Latin for *non*.

§ 5. **consulares.** Acc. after *legere* (perf.). The subj. to *legere* being prob. *patres*, understood. The choice and nomination of the actual person lay with the consul. The qualification here stated as requisite for the dictatorship is out of keeping with the fact that the dictatorship still existed during the period of the *Tribuni militum consulari potestate*, which lasted for a considerable time, and with the actual records of the dictators elected. Even in this case one tradition gave a non-consular as the first dictator. But Livy may mean that there was a special regulation applying to this election on account of the distrust of the consuls.

§ 6 **magistrum.** The original name of the dictator appears to have been *magister populi*. The dictatorship was a reproduction for a limited period in emergency of the irresponsible monarchy. Hence the axes appeared again in the *fascēs*, as no appeal from the decision of the dictator could be claimed. See c. 8. 2. Mommsen, i. 262.

appositum. The consuls remained in office, but as subordinate magistrates to the dictator.

§ 8. **dicto parere** is practically one word, rather stronger than *parere* alone—so also *dicto audire*. For a similar division of the preposition from the gerund and for a similar reason, cf. Cic. Off. ii. 19, 65, *ad beneficio obstringendos*.

§ 10. **bella**, 'who were no sooner out of one war than they began another.' *Ex* signifying immediate sequence.

sererent. Cf. c. 1. 5.

c. xix. § 2. **bellum Latinum.** c. 10. 2.

gliscens, 'gathering strength.' *glisco* is confined mostly to poets and post-Augustan prose writers. It expresses rapid and irresistible growth whether of a thing or a feeling, e.g. *gliscit ignis, multitudo, invidia*, &c. The derivation is uncertain. The root is possibly the same as the Greek *χλι-* (in *χλιαρός*), signifying originally warmth. In that case *glisco* would mean originally to begin to be warm, and the sense of it may be derived from heating a substance such as water, &c.

§ 5. *certamina*. The plural signifies the different hand-to-hand encounters in which the generals engaged. For the phrase, cf. *proelium miscere*, and the Greek *μιῖαι ἀρη* (Soph. O. C. 1047).

§ 6. *instruementque*. Cf. c. 11. 1.

§ 7. *fefellit*. *ἐλαθε*, a Graecism rather common in Livy, cf. viii. 20. 5, *ne hostis falleret ad urbem incedens*.

§ 10. *proelium ciet*, an expression used of leaders who animate their troops by example and words. Cf. i. 12. 2, *Principes utrimque pugnam ciebant*.

quo maiore, defective comparative sentence, the usual *eo* with comp., or an equivalent, not appearing in the other member. This is not common in Livy, but frequent in Tacitus.

c. xx. § 3. *inlenso*. The difference between *inlenso* and *infestus* appears to be that whereas *inlenso* always implies an angry hostile feeling in the mind of a person, *infestus* by itself only necessarily implies hostile action and requires the addition of some word (e.g. *animus*) or the help of the context, to imply feeling as well.

labentibus, &c. 'Beneath the arms that slipped from his grasp.'

deflavit. The word expresses the effortless sinking of the helpless frame. Cf. Verg. Aen. xi, 128 of the dying Camilla, *Ad terram non sponte fluens*. Plutarch has the expression, ἀπορρεῖν τοῦ ἵππου.

§ 5. *delectam manum*. An anachronism. The *cohors praetoria* began with Scipio the younger.

§ 9. *veruto*, a javelin, 3½ feet long, with an iron head 5 inches long.

inter, &c. c. 5. 7. 'He died as they began to dress his wound.'

§ 10. *antesignanis*. This term seems to have had a different signification at different periods of the Roman army organisation. In this period it meant the first line of the battle, that is the first line of maniples fighting before their standards which in battle were placed in the last rank of the maniples. Under ordinary circumstances these would be the maniples of the *hastati*, and generally when the term *antesignani* was used, it would be understood to mean the *hastati*, unless there were something to show the contrary. But supposing the *hastati* to

have been driven back and the *principes* to have taken their place, these in their turn fighting in front of their standards would be *antesignani*. The term therefore would not be confined to any one portion of the army, but would be used of that portion which for the time being was fighting in the front of the battle with its standards behind it. That line of standards behind the front line was the constant element of the battle order—so long as it was maintained the battle was not lost; when the army were gaining, this line was advanced (*signa promovere*), when it was broken, the battle was lost.

§ 12. *equiti*, collective or generic use of the subst., very frequent in Livy, especially in national names, e.g. *Poenus, Romanus, &c.*

Somewhat similar is the collective use of abstract words, e.g. *advocatio* = *advocati*, III. 47. 1.

c. xxi. § 2. *Saturnalia*. The first institution of the *Saturnalia*, a festival in honour of the old Italian god Saturnus. In B.C. 217 it was considerably modified by the introduction of Greek elements, and became later the wild carnival that we find it under the early empire. It was originally a one day's festival, extended by Augustus to three, and by Caligula to five days. Under the later republic some uncertainty as to the day appears to have prevailed, owing to the alteration in the number of days in the months introduced by Julius Cæsar, and the popular celebration straggled over as many as seven days. This was probably the reason why Augustus fixed the three days for it. The purely religious part lasted always for one day only.

§ 4. *implicant*. Sc. *nos*, a strange ellipse. 'We find ourselves entangled in such a wild confusion of dates.'

§ 5. *Aristodemum*. This man, surnamed *ὁ μαλακός*, had, according to the tradition, crushed the aristocracy in Cumæ and made himself despot about the time of the expulsion of the Tarquins. He had appeared as the ally and champion of the Latins against the Etruscans at Aricia, cf. c. 14. 6. As Tarquinius had to be located somewhere to die, Aristodemus answered the romancers' purpose as well as any one else. He had fled from Porsinna to Tusculum, c. 15. 7.

§ 6. *nimis luxuriosa*, 'led them into excesses;' an *hypallage*, *luxuriosa* being properly applicable to the *patres*, not to the *laetitia*.

§ 7. *Signia*. Cf. I. 56. 3.

una et viginti. According to Dionysius, Servius had formed 30 or 31 country tribes which, with the four city ones made 34.

or 35, the number that was still adhered to in later times. Livy's account represents these tribes as having been added to from time to time until they reached the number 35, at which addition ceased. This is more probable in itself. The *tribus rusticae* would naturally increase in number as the territory was extended by conquest. And it is borne out by the character of the names of these tribes. Some of these bear the name of ancient patrician *gentes*, whose separate local habitations would thus seem to have formed the *tribus*. The names of the others are purely territorial. This would point to their addition at a later time. Cf. c. 16. 5, and Seeley, Livy, Bk. I. Introd.

c. XXII. § 1. ni. Cf. c. 10. 1.

§ 2. hac ira. Cf. c. 3. 5.

consilii, 'for an intention,' not carried into execution.

immemores. Cf. c. 2. 3.

a. Cora. The preposition signifies the local habitation of the men. Not unfrequent use in Livy. So I. 50, *Herdonius ab Aricia*.

§ 3. nec. Adversative, 'but not,' as *et* frequently means 'and yet.' Cf. XXI. 44. 5, *inclusit nos terminis...neque eos quos statuit terminos observat*, and comp. c. 28. 8, *et apparebat*.

§ 4. recens. Adv., so used by Livy only with pf. pass. part.

clades...abstinuit. Rather striking personification. See on c. 4. 3.

§ 5. relata, the technical word used of submitting a matter to the Senate, as *relicere* is for referring back a matter for judgment from one person or body to another.

§ 6. enimvero. The simplest sense of *enimvero* is that of strong affirmation connected with what precedes and based on the feeling that the truth of the statement will approve itself to the hearer as soon as it is made. 'You will easily understand,' 'of course.' Frequently used in this sense with adv. of time, cf. c. 36. 6. Frequently also it implies more distinctly a conclusion from what has preceded, and especially a conclusion to which a man is forced against his wishes. I. 51. 8, *enimvero res manifesta visa*, 'unfortunately,' 'I am sorry to say.' Cic. Verr. iv. 66. 147, *Ille enimvero negat*, where the pretended reluctance to believe the fact is made to tell against the adversary. It is also used in answers = 'of course.'

magna, &c., in apposition to *qui...fuerant*, attracting the

verb into the sing. In xxxviii. 28. 7, the verb is similarly attracted into the plural, *Una civitas Samaei desciverunt*.

§ 7. *habiti*, &c., 'for having been, &c.' Graecising use of the participle.

hospitia iungunt. They entered into engagements to befriend one another in their respective countries.

Latinum nomen. The general term including all the cities of the Latin league under the hegemony of Rome and all Latin colonies.

c. xxiii. § 1. *nexus*, bondsmen for debt. Under Roman law a debtor who could not satisfy his creditors was after certain legal formalities assigned (*addictus*) to his creditors who could either kill him and divide his carcase, sell him into foreign slavery, or keep him in modified slavery at home. The debtor was strictly speaking *nexus* as soon as he had incurred the *nexum* or obligation of the debt and not a bondsman until he was *addictus*. But *nexus* is commonly used of the condition of the man after judgment was given against him. A man could not be absolutely a slave in his own state, according to the maxim of Latin law that no burgess could become a slave in a state in which he had been free. But the adjudged debtor was practically a slave in all but the name. Mommsen, i. 163, 4 and 110. See § 6.

§ 2. *gliscentem*. Cf. c. 19. 2.

§ 4. *efferaverant*. 'Gave a wild inhuman aspect to his face.' *Effero* is 'to dehumanise,' ἀποθηριώω, to produce an inhuman or unnatural condition. So Dido, in the unnatural state of mind, preceding her suicide, is *coepit inmanibus effera*. Aen. iv. 642.

in. Cf. ii. c. 8. 2. Here however, as is shown by the *tamen*, the circumstance is one *in spite of which* something is the case. Not an unfrequent use, i. 21. 1, *Tamen in re tam clara hominum error manet*.

ordines duxisse = *centurionem fuisse*. So iii. 44. 2, *honestum ordinem ducere*. *Ordo* was the name given to a manipule arranged in battle order; e.g. *ordo octavus hastatus prioris, posterioris centuriae*. Each century was commanded by a centurion and the centurion of the second (posterior) century was subordinate to the centurion of the first. The centurions also differed in rank according to the part of the army they served in, see 27. 6. The plural *ordines* here implies several campaigns.

§ 5. *villa*, farm.

tributum. Cf. c. 9. 6.

suo=sibi. So xxxi. 31. 12, *tempore nostro adverso*.

§ 6. *non in servitium*. *Servitium* is evidently used in a pregnant sense, 'not to ordinary or mere slavery but &c.' The debtor could hardly mean to draw a distinction between his nominal and real condition. That was true (see above) but a truth not to his purpose. He would *call* his condition slavery. Such a sense too would require *quidem* or an equivalent in the first member.

ergastulum. The work-house in which less trusted slaves who worked during the day in chains were housed at night. It was also used as a house of correction for offending slaves.

§ 8. *vincti solutique*, 'chained and unchained.' See above.

fidem, protection. *Fides* in such phrases, which are common, is the expression or exhibition of good faith or loyalty.

comes, generic sing. Cf. c. 20. 12.

passim, explained by *per omnes vias*. 'The streets were filled everywhere with noisy crowds hurrying by different routes to the Forum.'

§ 9. *cum periculo*. Cf. c. 12. 1.

§ 11. *exprobrantes*. 'Bitterly recalling their several services in different campaigns.'

alius, though grammatically in apposition to subject of *exprobrantes*, in sense qualifies with *alibi*, *militiam*. The sentence is really modelled on Greek. Comp. Soph. O. C. 928, σὺ δ' ἄξιον οὐκ οὔσαν ἀλχύεις πόλιν τῇν αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ.

futuri, final, 'intending themselves to direct and control the public counsels.'

§ 12. *infrequentiam*. It is uncertain how many formed a quorum of the Senate. The number is differently stated at different times as 100, 150, and 200.

§ 13. *extrahi*, otherwise used with things as subject, is here used of persons by attraction to the construction of *eludi*, 'they were being put off.'

§ 14. *prope erat ut*, frequent in Livy.

non modo. Roby, Lat. Gr. (Sch. Ed.) § 881.

§ 15. *arrepto*. c. 27. 12, 54. 1.

c. xxiv. § 1. adeo. Cf. c. 2. 7.

§ 2. ultores. Cf. c. 1. 4.

nomina darent, i.e. for the levy, the technical expression.

penes is used always of persons. Connected with *penus* and Greek *παρέουαι*, it is used of persons in whose keeping (lit. storehouse) a thing is—so used both literally and metaphorically. In the latter use, it corresponds often nearly to our phrase 'to rest with,' e.g. *culpa penes aliquem est*.

§ 4. ceterum. Cf. c. 3. 1.

quidem illa. This use of *ille* (here in an unusual order) introduced for the sake of the *quidem*, to give it distinctness and emphasis, is very common in Cicero. Philipp. vii. 6, *excusatio misera illa quidem sed tamen iusta*.

parte, pregn. 'only a part.'

§ 5. *praeverti*, a conjectural emendation adopted by Madvig for the MSS. *praevertisse*, an obvious error, as the tense shows, arising perhaps from the other perfect infinitives in the immediate neighbourhood, *intervenisse*, &c. *Praeverti* is used in the sense of 'taking precedence of,' 'outweighing,' but *praevertor* is much commoner. With the acc. *praevertor* is used with personal subj., 'to pay special attention to anything.'

neque patribus, anacoluthon. Livy returns to the negative instead of employing another *aut*.

per metum corresponds to abl. *voluntate*, frequent combination in Livy, e.g. vi. 3. 10, *non vi...sed...per conditiones*. Both are modal, c. 11. 2.

postmodo. c. 1. 9.

§ 6. *moraretur*, 'detain.' The household of a defaulting debtor came into the possession of the creditor as well as the debtor himself.

§ 7. *ex privato*, i.e. out of the establishments of their creditors. 'From retirement.'

sacramento. The military oath. The abl. is modal. 'To make declaration in (the way of) the oath.' One man in each legion repeated the words of the oath. The rest took it by saying the words *idem in me*. So *sacramento rogare* is to administer the oath.

204 NOTES. II. c. xxv. § 1—c. xxvii. § 1.

c. xxv. § 1. *si qua* (abl.), Gk. *ἐν τῷ*. 'In the hope that.' *frustra*, predicate; cf. i. 59. 6, *quidquid sit, haud temere esserentur*.

§ 4. *eques*. Cf. c. 20. 12.

§ 5. *captum*. The repetition of the verb in the pass. part. signifies the *immediate* sequence of what follows. Cf. i. 10, *Exercitum fundit fugatque, fuscum persequitur*. Seeley's note. The construction is therefore natural in rapid narrative.

§ 6. *inde* = *ex eo*, 'from this source the pockets of the needy soldiers were replenished.' Cf. c. 2. 5, 20. 12.

cum. Cf. c. 12. 1.

Ecetrancorum, a hill tribe of the Volsci; according to Dionysius, an important one.

c. xxvi. § 1. *tumultus*, here used in its simple sense of a disorderly unorganised rising in arms, 'a raid,' not in its special sense which belongs rather to a later time of 'civil or Italian war.'

enim explains the use of *territavere*. The Romans were alarmed but not hurt.

praedabundum. See c. 60. 2.

§ 3. *eques*. Cf. c. 20. 12.

legio, used here quite generally for an 'army.' This is perhaps the original sense of the word. So Horace, Sat. ii. vi. 4, *Olim qui magnis legionibus imperitabant*. And Sallust, Cat. *Sciebam saepe numero (populum Romanum) cum Magnis legionibus hostium contendisse*. See i. 11. 1, Seeley's note.

§ 4. *in*. Cf. c. 3. 2. 'Just when men were beginning (iam) to hope and trust that peace was secured on all sides.' *Magna spes* is a fully developed hope, amounting almost to confidence.

§ 5. *fama*. Cf. c. 4. 3.

nec...ipsi. That is, even if an orderly meeting of the Senate could have been held, a peaceful answer would have been impossible as the people in their excitement were already arming for war. *Ipsi* refers in sense rather to the whole population than the senators alone, 'their side.'

c. xxvii. § 1. *victor*. Cf. c. 1. 4.

Romanus. Cf. c. 20. 12.

quum. *Quum* with indie. following the principal sentence shows the coincidence of two actions more distinctly and vividly.

than when it precedes the principal sentence. Here, this vividness is heightened by the use of the hist. inf., the regular use of which is to describe the different parts of the same scene. It represents what happened as the two sides of a picture, the plebs looking for the fulfilment of the promises made to them on the one side, and on the other Appius doing his best to frustrate their hopes. The construction is used by Sallust, Jug. 98. 2, and frequently by Tacitus, not by Cicero or Caesar.

et qui next, &c. Cf. c. 24. 6.

§ 3. adeo. Cf. 2. 7.

in. Cf. 15. 2.

causam, 'side,' a sense derived from the forensic use of the word. From this it became gradually wider and vaguer in its signification, until it spread into the French *chose*.

§ 4. ambitiosum, popularity-hunter.

§ 5. relect. Cf. 22. 5. For the election of the dedicator, comp. c. 42. 5.

annonae. In the early times the superintendence of the markets, afterwards the duty of the aediles, belonged to the consuls.

mercatorum. Guilds of traders connected with the temple and worship of Mercury. Cf. *Mercurialis*.

sollemnia. The inaugural ceremonies performed in the presence of the high priest who dictated the form of dedication. Cf. c. 8. 8.

suscipere, to perform, with a sense of obligation and responsibility implied; frequently used in connexion with religious performances. So Cic. in Vatin. 6, *inaudita et nefaria sacra suscipere*.

§ 6. primi pili. The first centurion of the first manipule of the Triarii. Therefore the first centurion of the legion. The special name *pilus* was applied to the manipule of the Triarii, hence the other two divisions are sometimes called collectively *antepilani*.

fastigio, lit. 'higher than his highest point.'

Fastigium, containing in its second element the same root as the Greek *στέλω* and the Sanskrit *stigh*, 'to ascend,' means the highest point of anything raised above ground, or by inversion the lowest point of a pit or hole sunk in the ground, Verg. Georg. ii. 288, *Forsitan et scrobibus quae sint fastigia quaeras*... Hence it is used metaphorically of a man's position in life, rank

&c., as we talk of a man, for example, marrying above or beneath himself. So xxvii. 31. 6, *In privatum fastigium se summittendo*. Suet. Iul. 76, *ampliores humano fastigio honores*.

ad ignominiam. III. 36. 5.

§ 7. *utique*, lit. 'anyhow,' signifies that something certainly is the case, whatever else may be true. In Cicero generally used with subj. or imperat. Here it qualifies *inde*.

grassabantur. *Grassari* always implies powerful or forcible, and hence sometimes violent advance. Comp. 12. 14.

§ 8. *decretum*, here is 'a judicial decision.'

§ 10. *populari silentio*, 'shutting his mouth (keeping in the background) to please the mob.' *Silentium* here used in a wider sense than our 'silence,' of refusal to come forward and take decided action. So Tac. Agric. 6, *Idem praeturae tenor et silentium*.

§ 12. *arripi*. c. 54. 1.

supererant, i.e. He had more than enough courage to bear a weight of odium, 'he had courage enough to face any amount of unpopularity.'

animi, 'courage.' See Livy i. 25, Seeley's note.

c. xxviii. § 1. *ne in foro*, &c. 'That they might not find themselves in the Forum confused and disorganised, forming their plans on the spur of the moment, and trusting to random haphazard action.'

§ 3. *magistratus*, pregnant, magistrates worthy of the name.

§ 4. *id*, sc. *virum esse*, 'manhood was more to the point than consulship.'

§ 5. *correpti*. 'Thus reproached.' A sense of the word not found in Cicero, and only here in Livy. Generally has a qualifying word to indicate the meaning. Hor. Sat. ii. iii. 257, *impransi correptus voce magistri*.

ergo. 'What in heaven's name, &c.' The impassioned use of *ergo*=Gk. *ἀπα*, c. 7. 8. For the use in orat. obliq., comp. x. 13. 10, *quid ergo attineret*, xxxviii. 59. 8, *ubi ergo esse?*

acerrimum, 'strict.'

§ 6. *iuniores*, i.e. the men of military age.

NOTES. II. c. xxviii. § 7—c. xxix. § 9. 207

§ 7. *ut, &c.* 'and then they might fight for fatherland and fellow-citizens, and not for owners (drivers).' *dominis*, owners of slaves.

§ 8. *participem*. c. 1. 4.

et. Cf. c. 22. 8.

§ 9. *abdicare*, with *accus.*, less regular construction than *abdicare se consulatu*.

c. xxix. § 1. *ne*. 'That you may not, &c. (we tell you) you are threatened with, &c.' Horace, Odes, iv. 9. 1, *ne forte credas*, &c. *Ne* with present subj. is not prohibitive, but is frequently used to express the object of the speaker in making the statement on which the *ne* clause depends.

arbitrio, 'under the direction.'

§ 2. *nominatim*, an irregular proceeding to call upon a special individual not in the order of the muster roll.

§ 4. *nihil aliud quam*, used as a single adv. = 'simply' or 'merely,' by ellipse of the verb 'to say' or 'do,' &c. governing *nihil aliud*. The usage is common in Livy and later writers, but not Cicero or Caesar, who always have a verb governing the *nihil aliud*.

intercursu, a word not used before Livy's time, but not unfrequent in him. He has also the verbs *intercurro* and *intercurso*, but only once each.

in qua tamen, adversative relative assisted by *tamen*. Cic. Verr. iv. iv. 7, *Tot praetores tot consules in Sicilia...fuerunt... quorum nemo sibi tam vehemens...visus est qui, &c.*, 'and yet no one of them.'

§ 5. *quaestionem*, 'a criminal enquiry.'

decernente, sc. *quaestionem*. Conative present; 'sought to pass a decree to that effect, not by votes, but by noisy clamour.'

ferocissimo quoque, 'the bolder spirits among them.'

§ 7. *vulgabat*, conative sense of imperfect, almost = *vulgandum censebat*, 'would not deal with it as a general question.'

§ 8. *sisti*, impersonal passive of *sisto*, intransitive, frequent in Livy. Cicero uses a personal expression, Acad. iii. 96. 233, *Rempublicam sistere non posse*; 'the state must fall.'

§ 9. *tantum turbarum*, 11. 4.

208 NOTES. II. c. xxx. § 10—c. xxx. § 6.

§ 10. *id adeo*. 'This, yes, this,' or, 'this, let them observe.' The force of *adeo* in these cases is to emphasize, and force on the hearer's notice the word it follows. Verg. Ecl. iv. 11, *Teque adeo decus hoc aevi, te consule inibit*.

§ 11. *age dum*. In this enclitic indefinite use *dum* frequently, especially after imperative, loses its temporal sense, as $\pi\omega$ in Greek does. *age dum* = Gk. $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\ \delta\eta$.

provocatio non est, 18. 8.

§ 12. *mihi*, ethic dative. 'Then let me see one of these gentlemen,' &c.

ius de tergo seems to be a condensed expression for *ius de tergo sumendi supplicii*.

penes, 24. 2.

c. xxx. § 1. *rursus*, of a counteracting fact or consideration, a reversal of what has gone before, without any idea of repetition as it more usually has. Cf. i. 59. 6, Caes. B. G. v. 44. 6.

utique. c. 27. 7.

putabant sententiam. The reading of the MSS. for which *putabant esse eam* and *improbabant* or *repudiabant sententiam* have been suggested.

fidem, 'credit,' in commercial sense, i.e. that which makes people trust one another.

utroque, adverb, 'going to no excess in either direction.'

§ 2. *rerum privatarum*. The senators being probably some of the principal creditors.

factione, 'party feeling.' So *officium*, 'sense of duty,' *verum*, 'love of truth,' objective for subjective. Potts' Hints, &c., p. 32.

prope fuit ut. c. 23. 2.

§ 4. *imperii vis*. The MSS. reading is *imperio suo vehementer*, which some editors retain, inserting *magistratus*, 'that the excessively powerful instrument of the dictatorial office might be put into humane hands.'

mansueto is properly used of tamed animals, then transferred to men.

§ 5. *provocationem*. c. 8. 2.

§ 6. *Servilli*. c. 24. 6.

sed either implies an ellipse, 'though Servilius had not fulfilled his promises,' or is opposed to *confirmavit animos*, which may mean 'increased their confidence in themselves,' the edict being so far a confession of weakness on the part of the Senate. It seems hardly possible that *sed et* should mean here what it frequently does, 'and not only so, but.'

§ 9. *defendi...pati*. The change of subject is noticeable.

§ 10. *et ipse*. That is, he wished to bring the enemy to a decisive engagement at once, as Vetusius had not done.

§ 11. *castra*, plural, as frequently. *quisque*. c. 20. 12.

§ 12. *contemptim*. Livy is very fond of these adverbs in *im*; besides the ordinary ones he uses, *caesim*, *carptim*, *caterivatim*, *coniunctim*, *cursim*, *manipulativim*, *pagatim*, *punctim*, *summativim*.

pilis. In the earliest times, the *pilum* was confined to the Triarii, cf. c. 27. 6. The other troops were armed with the *hasta*. But by the time of the war with Pyrrhus this had been reversed, and the two front divisions used the *pilum* and the Triarii the *hasta*. When this began it is impossible to say, but the change of weapons seems to be intimately connected with the change from the close phalanx to the manipular legion.

§ 13. *micare*, a sort of zeugma; *viderunt* is supplied from *sensere*.

§ 14. *adepti*, 'overtaking.' Cf. 64. 4.

c. XXXI. § 1. *exultque*. Some editors omit the *que*. In either case, *fundit fugatque* is to be regarded as one expression to which *exult* is joined by *que*, or appended asyndeton.

§ 2. *turbatos*. c. 25. 5.

dum...pandunt. Young scholars will notice the ordinary idiom of the indicative after *dum* in narrative. *Dum* here, as frequently, has not only its temporal sense, but a sort of causal sense as well. The action and its consequence are regarded simply as concurrent actions. Roby, Lat. Gr., Sch. Ed., p. 283.

introrsum, &c. Cf. XXXII. 17. 8, *Conferti, pluribus introrsum ordinibus acie firmata*, where *pl. intr. ord.* explains *conferti*.

§ 3. *super* = 'in addition to,' 'over and above,' first found in Livy in this sense. i. 50. 6, *alii super alios trucidantur*, where the half literal, half metaphorical sense suggests the origin of the usage.

§ 5. *extrahi.* Cf. 23. 13.

abiret. A general term for retiring from an office, whether at the expiration of the term of it, or otherwise. Cf. Cic. in *Pisonem* III., *abiens magistratu*, and comp. 32. 11.

The dictatorship lasted only for six months. The soldiers accused the consul of wishing to protract the war until M. Valerius, who was inclined to deal fairly with the plebs, should be no longer in office and consequently unable to perform his promises.

forte temere. 'Trusting to providence.' The words are *asyndeta*. So *forte casu, clam furtim*. (In *nocte silentio* and similar phrases, quoted here by Müller, the one adverb rather explains the other.) *Asyndeton* in *one* pair of words is most usual in, if not confined to, cases where the two words are associated by meaning or usage.

erigeret, 'to march the army straight up the mountain.' So I. 27. 6.

§ 6. *ignavia.* c. 4. 3.

ad coniectum telli, within range. So *ad* and *sub ictum telli venire*.

§ 8. *actionum.* 'In his very first address to the Senate pleaded the cause of the victorious people and moved "that the Senate do consider the case of insolvent debtors."'

Actio, as used here, is the substantive of *ago* in its use *agere cum aliquo*, and means the speech made in support of a proposal submitted to any one, especially to the people in *comitia*. Equally it is used of the speech of an advocate to a jury. From the use of *pro populo*, it would seem as if Livy here had the forensic sense of the word in his mind as well as the parliamentary. In the phrase *tribuniciae actiones*, which frequently occurs, the word has the same meaning, but a little wider, and corresponds very nearly to the modern 'agitations,' that is, meetings held and speeches made in order to elicit a demonstration of public opinion. Comp. also III. 20. 1.

The words *ea de re quid fieri placet* were the formula by which the president invited discussion.

§ 9. *relecta*, 'shelved.' The expression corresponds to our parliamentary expression, 'to move the previous question:' different from the other use noticed, 22. 5.

auctor. c. 1. 4.

§ 11. *suam*, sc. *plebis*, 'on their account,' because the *plebs* are the virtual subject.

quin. The phrase *per aliquem stare* is followed by *ne quominus* and *quin*, the last only when it is negative.

NOTES. II. c. xxxii. § 1—c. xxxiii. § 3. 211

c. xxxii. § 1. *coetus*. c. 28. 1.

in verba, 'had sworn to obey,' 'had taken the military oath to.' The expression is formed from the repeating of the oath by the soldier after the person dictating it. Comp. 24. 7, lit. 'to swear word by word.'

per causam. Cf. c. 11. 2.

§ 2. *Sacrum montem*, c. 13. 11. The name is an anachronism, strictly speaking. It was given when the hill was consecrated to Jupiter, on the return of the Plebs.

§ 3. *frequentior*, 'better supported.'

Piso. Lucius Calpurnius Piso Frugi, consul B.C. 133, wrote a history of Rome from the earliest times.

§ 4. *sumendo*, very nearly = a present participle. c. 9. 1.

§ 5. *metuque*, 'mutual apprehension and nervous suspense prevailed everywhere.'

§ 7. *per aequa, per iniqua*, adverbs asyndeta; so *serius ocus*, &c., c. 31. 5. Comp. c. 11. 2.

§ 8. *Agrippam*. Cicero, *Brut.* xiv. 54, represents Valerius, still dictator, as the mediator on this occasion. Livy himself says, viii. 18. 12, that during the secession a dictator was in office.

oriundus. c. 9. 1.

horrido, the original sense of the word 'rough,' transferred to a style of speaking. Cf. Cic. *Brut.* lxvii. 237, *horrida oratio*, 'unpolished, uncouth.'

§ 10. *hac ira*. c. 3. 5.

c. xxxiii. § 1. *in condiciones*. Cf. c. 15. 2.

sacrosancti, explained iii. 55. 7, *Ut qui tribunus plebis... nocuisset, eius caput Iovi sacrum esset*. Comp. note on 8. 2.

auxilii latio. On the powers of the Tribunes see Momm-
sen, i. 280 fol.

§ 2. *plebei*, gen. of *plebes*, written also *plebi*, and common esp. in such phrases as this. From the form *plebs* the gen. *plebis* is formed, also frequently used.

§ 3. *sunt qui*. The tradition here alluded to is adopted by Cic. de Rep. ii. 34. 59, and seems more probable, because the Tribunes were evidently intended to be the counterpart of the patrician consuls. Dionysius however gives the number as five originally, vi. 89.

212 NOTES. II. c. xxxiii. § 4—c. xxxiv. § 3.

§ 4. *ictum*. Livy has also *icit*, *icisse*, and *icturi foedus*, otherwise he uses *ferio*. The phrase is said to be a *constructio ad sensum*, the striking of the victim implying the conclusion of the treaty, and the verb being constructed accordingly. As regards the treaty cf. 41. 1; Mommsen, i. 349.

§ 5. *consilio*, &c. 'Ready of resource, and prompt in action.'

§ 6. *forte in statione*, 'happened to be in command of the outpost in that quarter.' Cf. c. 10. 3.

§ 7. *reddidit*. Not common. xxxiii. 31. 8, *Actolorum linguas retundere*. Compare the use of 'bang' in Shakespeare, Othello, Act II. Sc. i.

ignem. It is not absolutely patent from the narrative, where he got the fire from.

§ 8. *ad terrorem*, 'as the alarm spread.' Cf. c. 8. 8.

utpote. With abl. abs. Not unfrequent in Livy. In Cicero used only with relative or conjunctive clauses, *utpote qui*, *cum*, &c. So Livy uses *quippe*, iii. 63. 2. Compare the similar use of *tquam*, *velut*, *ut*, &c. The use is an extension of Latin construction in the direction of Greek.

§ 9. *foedus*. This treaty is mentioned by Cicero (pro Balbo, 23) as extant in his time.

monumento esset. 'Had recorded the fact,' viz. that Cominius had carried on a war with the Volsci.

§ 11. *interpreti*. Used in its simplest sense of a mediator. Verg. Aen. iv. 356, *Interpres Divom*.

arbitro, derived from *ad* and *bito*=*eo*, means a person who goes to something to see or hear it, (1) as a witness; (2) as commissioner to hear and decide a controversy, 'umpire.'

sumptus. Comp. 16. 7. This habit of dying without sufficient property to pay funeral expenses appears to have been almost *de rigueur* with the more conspicuous benefactors of ancient Rome. It is the converse of the proverbial half-crown, the basis of so much prosperous adventure in England.

sextantibus, prob. an anachronism, as coined money began later than this in Rome.

c. xxxiv. § 2. *qualis*. 'Equal to that of a besieged town.'

§ 3. *utique*. c. 27. 7.

in Etruriam. 'Along the coasts to the right from Ostia and down the sea on the left (from Ostia), along the Volscian (and Campanian) coasts as far as Cumae.' The local ablatives signify the local sphere within which the action took place.

§ 4. Aristodemo. c. 21. 5.

§ 6. Velitris. c. 31. 4.

in montes, 'among the mountains.' The Latin idiom expresses the general locality and the special point towards which the motion is directed, in apposition, one explaining the other.

§ 9. annonam, 'prices.'

ego. Some MSS. have *ergo*, which Weissenb. and Müller adopt. *Ego* seems far preferable.

sub iugum, figurative. That is, the plebs have treated us as robbers treat their victims, and extorted the most shameful concessions from us, as the price of our lives.

§ 10. tertio anno. The omission of *ante* or *abhinc* is very unusual.

rapuere, an exaggeration. See c. 32. 4.

§ 12. *haud tam*. 'It is not easy to say whether it was the right thing to do, but I believe that it would have been quite possible,' &c., an irregularly constructed comparison. The easiness of paying, &c., is not equal to my belief, &c. *Haud tam* is unusual for *non* or *haudquaquam tam*.

iura, the restrictions on their own powers. Lit. rights (of the plebeians) imposed on the patricians. *imposita*, in accordance with the sense implied of burden or obligation on the *patres*.

demerent sibi. *sibi* belongs to *demerent* in the second clause only, corresponding to *tribunis* implied in *tribuniciam* in the first: 'To take away the Tribunician power and rid themselves of &c.' For this latter use of *demo* compare *demere iniuriam*, iv. 10. 6.

c. xxxv. § 1. *de tergo*. Cf. c. 29. 12.

§ 2. *diem dixissent*. Under the *lex sacrata* (33. 1) which Coriolanus had broken virtually.

ibi, temporal, as often in Livy.

§ 3. *infensa*, adverbial. Cf. iii. 41. 1, iv. 9. 8, *acrior coorta*. On *infensus* and *corior* see c. 20. 8 and c. 17. 2. 'So bitter was the feeling shown in this outburst of popular anger.'

214 NOTES. II. c. xxxv. § 3—c. xxxvi. § 1.

defungendum. Used absolutely. *poena* is abl. of instrument, or price.

§ 4. **adversa invidia.** Abl. absol. 'In the face of public opinion.'

qua...qua=et...et. Used by Cicero, but only in letters. Prob. a conversationalism.

dislicere. 'To disconcert their plans,' lit. 'to burst, scatter in different directions the thing.'

§ 5. **quicquid.** &c. Comp. c. 5. 7, 11. 4. This use of *quicquid* with gen. is poetical.

innocentem...pro nocente. The first the fact, the second the plebeian's view of the case. 'If they would not acquit him of an offence of which he was guiltless, then let them call him guilty, but,' &c.

§ 6. **iam tum.** Prop. signifies the exact time of an occurrence in past time, but here used simply to emphasize *tum*, 'even then.'

spiritus is stronger than *animos*.

§ 7. **infestus.** c. 17. 2.

§ 8. **in.** c. 3. 2.

c. xxxvi. § 1. **Iudi magni**, or *Romani*, according to tradition (i. 35) instituted by Tarquinius Priscus; originally *votivi*, that is, performed in fulfilment of a special vow, they became annual. Properly speaking, the name *Romani* belonged to the fixed festival, *magni* to extraordinary ones of a similar kind, but the epithets are used promiscuously.

ex instauratione. A re-celebration of a festival became necessary when any informality had occurred in the regular celebration.

ex. This simple adv. use of *ex* and *abl.* seems to be a Graecism. Cf. ἐκ τοῦ προφανούς, &c.

caesum has a sort of present passive sense. Cf. xxx. 30. 19, *melior tutiorque est certa pax quam sperata victoria*, and, *simul parta ac sperata decora*. Cicero gives this story de Divin. i. 26. 55. His account explains these words, *sub...circo*. Servus per circum, *cum virgis caederetur*, *furcam ferens ductus est*. The *furca* was an instrument of wood made in the shape of a Greek Λ. Into this the head of the slave was placed and his hands tied to the wooden sides. He was then flogged through the public streets. Hence *furcifer*.

NOTES. II. c. xxxvi. § 2—c. xxxviii. § 2. 215

§ 2. *praesultatorem*. Cic. l. c. *praesulem sibi non placuisse*. *praesultator* is only used here. *praesul* in its first signification means one who leads a dance, used, in particular, of the leader of the Salii in their religious dance.

in ora abiret = the more usual in ora or sermonem hominum venire. Comp. the later use of *abire*, 'to end in,' 'pass into.'

§ 4. *praesentior*, 'touched him more nearly,' so xxiv. 32. 3, *propius praesentiusque malum*.

§ 5. *enimvero*. c. 22. 6.

§ 6. *repraesentatas*, 'embodied,' 'realised,' 'represented,' in the proper sense of the word as Lamb uses 'representation.' Essays of Elia. 'So vividly set before him.' Horace, Ep. i. 19. 4, *Virtutemne repraesentet* ('reproduce') *moresque Catonis*?

§ 7. *admiratione*. c. 12. 1.

c. xxxvii. § 3. *arbitris*. Cf. c. 33. 11.

sequius. Comp. of *secus*, which does not occur as adj. in pos., 'worse,' here in the sense of 'little to the credit of;' a Graecism. Comp. use of ἄλλως, 'wrongly.'

§ 8. *sub auctore*. 'On such excellent authority,' an extension of the use of *sub* in such phrases as *sub nomine*, &c., not found in Cicero.

vel, 'even.'

ex. Cf. c. 36. 1.

supervacuo, unusual form of the more usual *supervacaneus*.

§ 9. *consceleratos*, with esp. reference to *hominum*, *contaminatos* to *deorum*.

quodam modo, also written in one word, indicates that the view taken is an extreme one, though justifiable. 'In a sense.'

c. xxxviii. § 1. *caput Ferentinum*, otherwise *caput aquae Ferentinae* (l. 51. 9), lay on what was afterwards the Appian Road. In the grove at the source of the stream, the Latins held their assemblies.

querendo. c. 9. 1.

secunda irae. Comp. Ovid, 'Neu dubites illi verba secunda loqui.'

§ 2. *adversus*, inserted by Madvig to supply the gap in the construction. Weissenb. retains the MSS. reading unaltered and treats the sentence as a sort of rhetorical anacoluthon intended to give bitter emphasis to the words *veteres... Volscorum*.

ut, 'though.'

per. c. 11. 2.

§ 3. *an*, &c., rhetorical use of *an*, to suggest an impossible alternative, and prove the truth of the speaker's view by *reductio ad absurdum*. The alternative here is, *non sensitis*, 'Is it possible that you have failed to &c.?' Comp. c. 2. 2.

traductos per ora, 'made a spectacle of,' a sense derived from triumphal processions, and the parading of criminals through the streets. Cf. Martial, i. 53. 3, *Quae tua traducit, manifesto carmina furto*, and for the literal use Livy xxxvi. 40. 11, *Cum captivis nobilibus equorum quoque captorum gregem traduxit*.

§ 4. *putatis*, rhetorical use, pretty nearly='what must have been,' &c.

merituri, an unusual expression for *piaculum committere* or *contrahere*. The sense is 'to deserve punishment for' and so 'to be guilty of.'

§ 5. *succurrit*. Cf. Verg. Aen. ii. 317.

maturarimus. Subj. dept. on *vivere. quod* more usual than *quia* in subjective sentence.

et hoc. Cf. c. 10. 2.

et=Gk. *etra*. 'And after this.' 22. 3.

magno malo. c. 12. 1.

§ 6. *suos quisque*, &c. c. 7. 1.

c. xxxix. § 2. *Circeios*. i. 56. 3, *Signiam Circeiosque colonos misit* (Tarquinius) *praesidia urbi futura terra marique*.

§ 3. *tramitibus*, 'by-roads,' as opp. to (*viae*) high-roads. Cic. Phil. xiii. 9. 19, *Egressus est non viis, sed tramitibus*.

novella, an unusual word, but occurring again Livy xl. 5. 1. It has been suggested to read *Mugillan*, a town mentioned by Dionys. viii. 36 as having been captured by Coriolanus.

haec. This use of *hic* and *is* in summing up is common in Cicero, esp. after a list of abstract qualities. Cf. pro Arch. c. 1.

§ 4. *Lavicos*. *Labici*, *Labicum* or *Lavicum*, which gave its name afterwards to the *via Lavicana*, lay about 15 miles south-east of Rome.

§ 5. *a Pado*. Livy frequently prefixes the preposition to the names of towns, motion from which is expressed, contrary to the rule observed by the older prose writers.

NOTES. II. C. XXXIX. § 5—C. XL. § 13. 217

fossas. Cf. i. 23. 3 for the traditional origin of the name.

millia, accusative of distance, as the space traversed between the two points. So *fossa decem pedes alta*, &c.

§ 6. **sive...sive...** Cf. i. 4. 2, *seu ita rata, seu quia deus auctor culpa honestior erat*. The form is Graecising.

oreretur. Both forms of this verb are found in the same MSS. of Livy.

§ 7. **sed** for the more usual **nisi**.

c. XL. § 1. **parum.** c. 18. 4.

§ 2. **magno natu.** c. 8. 4.

§ 3. **ut qui**, 'as was to be expected, seeing that.'

offusa. Livy has also *pavorem, terrorem, errorem offundere*. The metaphor is derived probably from the use of *offundo* with *lucem*, Cic. de Fin. iii. 14. 45. Livy has also *caliginem off.* 'The man who could not be moved by the majesty of the State represented in her ambassadors, or by the splendour of sanctity appealing to heart and eye in the forms of the priests, naturally was still less inclined to be moved by weeping women.'

§ 5. **consternatus**, 'in strong emotion,' to be construed with *a sede*.

§ 7. **infesto.** c. 17. 2.

§ 8. **ergo.** c. 7. 8.

* **ego**, emphatic, opp. to *de his*.

diu. 'Nor shall I live long enough to reach the lowest depths of misery.' *diu* is relative.

§ 9. **de his**, 'think of these.' *Videris* appears to be used here simply as = *imperat.* i. 58. 10, quoted as parallel here by editors, is rather different. The nom. of pers. pron. is there expressed, and the use of *videro* is that of transferring responsibility from one person to another. See Mayor on Cic. Philipp. ii. § 118. *Virginus viderit*, iii. 45. 11, is an instance of this latter use.

amplexi, sc. *eum*.

§ 11. **Fabius Pictor**, the oldest historian of Rome, served in the Gallic war of 224. He wrote his history originally in Greek.

§ 12. **monumento.** 'To commemorate it.' Cf. 33. 9.

§ 13. **fortuna.** c. 4. 3.

§ 14. *provincia*, 'sphere of command or duty,' regular meaning of the sing. word in speaking of times before the provinces were formed and organised.

cum Volscis. Constructio ad sensum, *discessum est* implying *pugnatum est*.

c. XII. § 1. *foedus*. Cf. c. 33. 5.

§ 2. *publicum*. On the public land, and the law of Sp. Cassius, see Mommsen, i. 276 and 288.

possessores, as applied to holders of domain land meant a tenant, but with a tenant-right that practically amounted to ownership. Such men acknowledged the state as landlord, and paid rent to the state, but they could never bring themselves to acknowledge the right of the state to terminate their occupancy. Mommsen, i. 276.

publica sollicitudo. The adjective is used much as the pronoun *is*, c. 3. 5.

struere, c. 3. 6.

§ 4. *vulgatum*, by being shared with the Latins.

a civibus, &c., epexegetical of *vulgatum*.

§ 5. *pestilens*, 'very dangerous.'

§ 7. *dissuasor*, c. 1. 4.

intercessor, used in a general sense of 'protesting against.' *dicere*, hist. infin.

§ 8. *ambitiosus*, 'he had bid for popularity among the allies.'

Siculo. c. 34. 7. According to Dionysius, half the corn then brought, was a present from the tyrant of Syracuse.

§ 10. *peculium*. 'A grown-up son might establish a separate household or maintain, as the Romans expressed it, his "own cattle" (*peculium*) assigned to him by his father; but legally all that the son acquired...remained the father's property.' Mommsen, i. 61. This dependence of the son on the father could be cancelled by the form *emancipatio*.

§ 11. *quaestoribus*, sc. *parricidii*. These officials had existed under the kings, but after the establishment of the Republic, they became standing magistrates, nominated by the consul, and vacating their office at the end of the year. Mommsen, i. 56, 159, 261.

ea, c. 10. 2. The temple was built in B.C. 268, by P. Sempronius Sophus, consul, on the Carinae.

c. XLII. § 1. *subibat*, 'quickly took possession of.' *aubeo* in this mental sense, signifies unperceived or unexpected entry into the mind. Comp. the adjectival participle, *subitus*.

malignitate. *malignus* acquired in addition to its original sense, that of niggardliness, which is the predominant meaning here. Cf. *sub luce maligna*, and Livy, VIII. 12, *ager maligne plebi divisus*.

§ 2. *tenuere* = *obtinere* (c. 43. 11), 'carried their point.' The sense and construction are frequent in Livy.

§ 5. *Castori*, c. 20. 12.

duumvir. The dedication of a temple was normally the office of the officiating consul. But from very early times, it was the custom, in case the man who vowed the temple was not holding office at the time of its dedication, to appoint one or two commissioners (*duumvir* or *duumviri*) for the purpose. The election lay with the people, but the senate in referring the matter to them, named a person or persons, usually the man who had vowed the temple or his son. See Livy, XXIII. 30, and compare c. 27. 5, above.

§ 6. *plebi*, c. 33. 1.

celebrabant, conative imperfect, 'sought to strengthen the influence of.' *celebro* and *celeber* always imply large numbers in some connexion or other. Here the idea is to increase the number of warm supporters of their power.

que, c. 11. 1.

§ 8. *vana*, sc. *facta*. 'The bill was frustrated and its promoters stultified by loud professions which they were unable to fulfil.'

uno tenore implies an action going on in an uninterrupted and even course, not changing its direction in any way. It is not an uncommon phrase, but is not unfrequently qualified by *velut*, *ut aiunt*, &c.

expertos, used passively. There are several instances of this in other classical writers, and a large number in Livy. 'During which he had shown his temper in continual and consistent opposition to the attacks of the tribunes.'

§ 9. *supererant*, c. 27. 12. 'They might be said (*prope*) to have more strength than they needed for foreign wars alone.'

abutebanturque. These two sentences are expressed coordinately instead of by principal and subordinate. It is, in fact, one sentence in two. Therefore *que* is the coupling

particle, see on c. 11, and compare the sentence, c. 39. 10, *Acceperunt...rettulerunt*. In both cases there is an antithesis between the two members, the first corresponding to a clause introduced by a concessive particle; so that *que* may be translated by 'but' or 'only.' 'But they used up all the surplus.'

§ 10. *canebant*. The regular word of oracular or religious official response, because such responses were originally given in verse. Here there is perhaps added the force of 'repetition,' as in Gk. *ἰμνεῖν*.

extis...per aves, c. 24. 6.

§ 11. *qui...tamen*, c. 29. 4. The force of *tamen* here is that though these terrors had been excited by apprehension of some general religious faultiness, in the end they were allayed by the punishment of one individual.

poenas, by being buried alive.

c. XLIII. § 2. *populationum*, not simply by metonymy for *praedae*. For *pleni* here is evidently intended to convey the sense, 'sick or tired of,' the feeling consequent on constant repetition of the same thing, like the Gk. *μεσρός*.

§ 4. *potestatis*, objective genitive after *invidia*. That is, the whole feeling against this exercise of Tribunician power, roused by the action of Licinius.

auxilique, see last chapter. The situation was this. When the consuls disregarding the intercession of the tribune Licinius proceeded to punish those who refused to serve, they did so on the strength of an assurance from the other tribunes that, in case Licinius proceeded against them for contempt of the tribunician authority, they (the other tribunes) would extend to the consuls the benefit of the *auxilii latio*, and veto such proceedings: a similar situation is described, iv. 53. 7.

§ 5. *et...quidem...Fabio*, c. 2. 9.

§ 6. *ipse consul*. Explained by *odio consulis* below. He was the very consul, hatred for whom made the army inclined to betray the state. By this arrangement, which is rather strained, Livy makes the antithesis more effective than if he had written, *Ipsa consul cuius odio*, &c.

'He, the unpopular consul, by his unassisted vigour, sustained the fortunes of the state which the army for hatred of him were willing for their part to betray.'

§ 7. *artes*, 'qualities,' but implying the improvement by culture and education of special gifts.

NOTES. II. c. XLIII. § 8—c. XLIV. § 8. 221

§ 8. *nec illos, etsi, &c.* An elliptical sentence. They could not be induced to do that which, even if the appeal of the general had no effect upon them, *they might at least have done* from a regard for their own honour and safety, cf. Eurip. *Hec.* 796, *τύμβου δ', εἰ κρανεῖν ἐβούλετο, οὐκ ἤξιωσεν*, i.e. ὥσπερ εἴδει εἰ, the least he could do if, &c.

si aliud nihil. 'The very least they could do.'

§ 9. *signa*, cf. 20. 10.

§ 10. *adeo*, c. 2. 7.

ingenis comes near to the later concrete use of the words, like our word 'genius' for a 'man of genius.'

§ 11. *obtinuere ut*, c. 42. 2.

c. XLIV. § 1. *annus...habuit*, c. 4. 3.

velut, 'as if Sp. Licinius had succeeded.' *res procedit* is more common than the impersonal use.

§ 2. *re, exemplo.* Chiasmus. The antithesis below, *in praesentia* and *in posterum, futurum, &c.* is common, 'and the moral effects of that event would long outlive its actual occurrence,' 'a fact for that time only, but a precedent for future times.'

suis ipsam, more idiomatic than *ipsius*, 9. 5.

§ 3. *bono publico*, c. 1. 3.

auxilium, cf. 43. 4.

§ 4. *minus*, c. 18. 4.

§ 5. *iuris*, 'legal claims upon.' A tribune, for example, might be in debt to one or more of the consulars.

gratia...auctoritate, both mean personal influence, the first arising from obligation, the second from moral character.

§ 6. *novemque.* A slip apparently on Livy's part, he must have meant *quattuor*, c. 33. 2.

moratorem, c. 1. 4.

§ 8. *principesque—que* epexegetical. What follows is an expansion of the words, *in spem...posse.*

framebant = *dictitabant*, with more emotion implied—'loudly asserted'—more commonly indignation is expressed.

ut, final. The purpose answered by the appointment (by the gods) of this drawback to the prosperity of great cities.

222 NOTES. II. c. XLIV. § 10—c. XLV. § 11.

§ 10. *qualicumque*. This use of the indef. relative without a verb, on the model of the Gk. *ὅστις*, &c. is exceedingly rare in Cicero—(*quivis* is hardly in point)—but common in Livy.

sist. c. 29. 8.

potuisse: because he is speaking of what was possible no longer. The English idiom requires the past tense of the infin., so *oportuit dicere*, 'he ought to have said;' but *oportuit dixisse*, 'he ought (at some time previous to the statement) to have finished speaking;' *oportet dixisse*, 'he ought now to have finished speaking;' *oportet dicere*, 'he ought now to speak.'

non parendi, &c., 'insubordination.'

§ 12. *spes armaverant*. c. 4. 3.

c. XLV. § 1. *rem committerent eo*, 'to run the risk of fighting with equal danger to apprehend from both armies.' *eo* = in id. Cf. *committere rem in aciem, in casum*, &c. The idea of *committo* in these phrases is to launch or embark a thing on a certain course, to set a thing a going and let it pass out of one's control in a certain direction. So the verb gets the meaning of 'entrusting, &c.' Comp. c. 47 and III. 4. 7.

§ 3. *qua...qua*. c. 35. 4.

§ 4. *confidere...credere*. 'The consuls did not mistrust the soldiers: they could not depend upon them:' the antithesis of the two words, 'to depend (on the courage)' and 'to believe (in the loyalty)' is really made by the context.

§ 5. *indignatio versare*. c. 4. 3.

non...non. Emphatic repetition of the negative instead of conjunctions.

§ 7. *capita conferunt*. Not used elsewhere by Livy, but used by Cic. Acad. III. 12. 31.

semel with part. = *ut semel* with verb, 'now that they were once thoroughly roused.'

§ 10. *quippe*, not unlike *enimvero*, introduces a statement the truth of which becomes obvious as soon as it is made; with relative, *quia, quod*, &c. it introduces an obvious reason. *quippe* is subjective rather than objective, *enimvero* the reverse.

§ 11. *sensim*, 'indirectly,' feeling one's way, as it were, in a transaction, by employing another person to act for one.

passim, 'anyhow.' Clamouring in all directions, without any attempt at order or concerted action.

tergiversantur. 'They temporised.' Cf. 27. 3. The idea is of a man shifting his position to avoid something disagree-

NOTES. II. C. XLV. § 11—C. XLVII. § 5. 223

able, 'shuffling.' *Tergiversatio*, in law, was the offence committed by an accuser, when from corrupt motives he abandoned a prosecution. It is a favourite word with Cicero.

§ 12. *ne scirem*. *Ne* is final, not consecutive, which it never is. 'They have taken pains to prevent my knowing.'

§ 13. *flagitator*. c. 1. 4. 'Among the loudest in his demands to be led to battle.'

§ 14. *in se*, adaptation of the formula *idem in me*. Cf. 24. 7. *iuratis*, one of not a few pass. participles used in an active or middle sense. Cf. *iniuratus*, 46. 6. So also *pransus* and *epotus*. Compare *adultus*, *fluxus*, *tacitus*.

c. XLVI. § 1. *occasione ancipiti*, 'with opportunities on both sides of them,' that is, either of murdering their leaders or deserting to the enemy.

§ 2. *infestior*. c. 20. 3.

§ 3. *illis*. c. 80. 12.

inter primam, &c. 'Before the combatants could settle to their work,' lit. 'among the first hurrying about.' Cf. 20. 9.

abiectis, &c. 'Flung anyhow rather than discharged.'

§ 4. *principem*, 'at the head of his troops.'

praeceps in vulnus, lit. 'passed away headlong into his wound.' *In vulnus* qualifies both *praeceps* and *abiit*, the former expresses the attitude of the falling man, the latter his departure from life. 'Falling with his head on his wounded breast, expired.' So 1. 58. 12, *Prolapsaque in vulnus* (corresponding to *praeceps in vulnus* here) *moribunda cecidit*. Verg. Aen. x. 448, *corruit in vulnus*.

c. XLVII. § 1. *ciebat*. Cf. c. 19. 7.

fortuna est versata. Personification. c. 4. 8.

§ 3. *citato*. c. 10. 3.

rem inclinatam, metaphor from scales, 'restored the balance of the fight,' or less literally 'rallied the wavering lines.'

§ 4. *vanior*, 'weakened,' lit. 'less substantial,' metaphor from things hollow, not solid. Comp. 1. 8, *ne vana esset urbis magnitudo*, 'a mere shell, with nothing inside it.'

§ 5. *memores*. c. 2. 3, 22. 2.

triarii. It was the duty of the *triarii* during an action to protect the camp. It is possible that in the earliest times, this was their only duty, and that they did not serve in the field with the rest of the army at all.

§ 6. **ea desperatio.** c. 3. 5 and 4. 3.

magis quam expresses (as often, e.g. 46. 8) the greater appropriateness of a less usual than a more usual term to the action described. 'Something more like madness than boldness.'

§ 10. **si exercitus**, cf. XLV. 38. 3, *erratis si triumphum imperatoris tantum et non militum quoque...esse decus censetis*.

eo bello, frequently used as an attribute of a subst., e.g. XXXVII. 49. 2, *exprobrantes virtutem suam in Philippi bello*.

familia funesta. c. 8. 7.

lauream, synecdoche for *triumphus*, the laurel crown being the ornament of the triumphing general.

§ 11. **in tempore**, 'at the right time.'

laudator, c. 1. 4, 'pronouncing the funeral oration in both cases.' The *laudatio funebris* in the Forum was a regular part of public funerals.

§ 12. **eius**, neut. gen.: not an unfrequent use in Livy.

imbiberat, of an idea or resolve fixed in the mind, cf. 58. 6. Cic. pro Quint. *si...imbiberit eius modi rationibus illum ad suas condiciones perducere*—a metaphor from dyeing, like *combibo*.

c. XLVIII. § 1. **primo quoque.** Roby, Lat. Gr., Sch. Ed. p. 344.

§ 2. **quisquam**, rather in app. to *tribunus* than qualifying it, though *quisquam* in Livy is sometimes used adjectively.

verum, 'fair,' Horace, Epp. I. vii. 98, *metiri se quemque suo modulo ac pede verum est*.

§ 3. **luxuriare**, cf. c. 21. 6. Here the metaphor, from a plant growing rank, is rather differently applied: 'was running to seed,' the point, as *evanescere* shows, being the weakness produced, rather than the excess itself.

§ 5. **in tempore**, c. 47. 11.

§ 6. **tota**, 'altogether'—adverbial use.

§ 7. **averti alio**, 'to concentrate their attention on other matters,' *alio* adv.

§ 8. **auctores sumus**, 'we guarantee;' *auctor esse* with acc. and infin. is more frequently 'to be the authority for a statement.'

c. XLIX. § 3. *paludatus*, the dress of a general in the field.

§ 4. *ducem*, cf. Ovid, *Fasti*, II. 200, *E quis dux fieri quilibet aptus erat*. The whole passage, I. c. vv. 193—242.

senatus, that is, they might have formed the Senate of Rome in the most critical times.

pestem, 'destruction,' cf. *pestilens*, c. 41. 5.

§ 5. *nihil medium*, 'filled with no ordinary thoughts, but divided between extremes of hope and apprehension,' lit. 'revolving in the mind nothing half-way, either hope or fear (in loose apposition to *nihil medium*), but boundless thoughts whatever they were.'

stupens, 'overpowered,' used, as frequently, to express the feelings of one under the influence of some overpowering emotion, which deprives him for the time being of the use of his powers of reflection.

§ 6. *felices* has its regular military meaning of 'successful.' On *felicitas* as a quality necessary to a general, see Cic. de Imp. Pomp. c. 16.

§ 7. *Capitolum arcemque*, the N. E. and S. W. summits of the Capitoline hill, but which was which, is still a matter of anxious debate among archaeologists.

alia templa, with reference to the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline.

quicquid, c. 35. 5.

faustum...felix. The regular combination in such prayers. Two aspects of the same idea. *Faustum* is that which is done under the blessing (*favere*) of the gods. *Felix* that which succeeds in consequence of having the blessing of the gods upon it.

§ 8. *incassum*, found in poets, in Sallust and later prose writers, but not in Cicero, is stronger than *frustra* or *nequidquam*, signifying hopeless failure, lit. 'ending in emptiness.'

infelici is an anachronism, because it was in consequence of the route of the Fabii that this gate became ill-omened. The *Porta Carmentalis*, the right arch of which was known as *scelerata*, opened out of the wall between the Capitoline and the river, see Ovid I. c.

iano, 'archway:' all archways were symbolical of and sacred to Janus, as pointing two opposite ways; hence they came to be called *iani*.

§ 9. *omnia*, with the use of *omnia* cf. *immensa omnia* above. It implies that the epithet is true of that to which it is applied, without exception, e.g. *alia omnia sentire*, &c.—'to differ absolutely.'

infesta, 'dangerous.'

§ 10. *cominus...acie*, 'in a pitched battle,' opp. to *populationibus* and *vagantes*.

quanquam. This retrospective use of *quanquam* (the apodosis being really contained in what precedes) introducing a drawback or correction of what has just been stated, is a rhetorical use. It is common in Cicero, in Livy, as a rule, it is confined to speeches. It is very frequently followed by an interrogative sentence. Roby, Lat. Gr., Sch. Ed. 871, § 6.

§ 11. *inter primam*, c. 46. 3.

signa, c. 20. 10. The Roman battle order is applied to the Veientes.

ordines, the accusative after *introeunt*.

§ 12. *saxa Rubra* (otherwise *Rubrae*) lay on the Via Flaminia, between Rome and Narnia, about 9 miles from the former. It derived its name from the red tufa rocks of the neighbourhood.

ab, c. 14. 3, 'with the capriciousness that belonged to their race.'

c. L. § 2. *ex civitate...tulit*, comp. the expression, *reportare triumphum, victoriam, laudem*, &c., a or *ex aliquo*. The idea in both cases is that of bringing back the results of victory.

§ 3. *ex re*, 'demanded by circumstances,' lit. 'arising out of the state of things.' So *ex re* means 'advantageous,' 'suitable to the occasion;' Plaut. *ex tua non est ut ego moriar*; Hor. Sat. II. vi. 78, *Cervius haec inter vicinus garrit aniles ex re fabellas*; and *e republica* = in the interests of the Republic.

§ 4. *velut* = *velut si*, as often, e.g. c. 36. 1.

§ 5. *invicta*, c. 1. 4. *Invicta* here is part of the predicate, not merely attribute of *arma*, 'being invincible,' 'were invincible and could not be withstood at any time, or in any place.'

spes, c. 4. 3.

rara, 'here and there.'

§ 6. *superassent*, 'had passed,' a sense derived probably from 'surmounting,' and so 'passing' hills, &c.

ut fit, c. 4. 5.

§ 8. *multiplicatis*. 'The ranks of the latter multiplying as their circle was contracted.' As the Etruscans closed in, narrowing their circle, the front of the lines was diminished, and the number of them, one behind the other, consequently increased. *multiplicatis* therefore is equivalent in sense to *densatis*.

§ 9. *omissa*, &c. 'Giving up the idea of resisting, as they had been preparing to do, equally on all sides.' *parem* adverbial. *Intendere pugnam* is 'to stretch out fighting in a certain direction,' not unlike our expression 'to show fight.'

eo nisi. 'Concentrating their attack on that point.' So *in directum niti*. *Nitor* and its compounds (e.g. *conitor*) mean 'to use all one's strength.'

§ 10. *vincebat*. Cf. c. 10. 2.

Velens. c. 20. 12.

§ 11. *stirpem*. Sc. *futuram*, 'to keep alive.'

auxilium. Cf. Ovid, l. c., *Scilicet ut posses olim tu, Maxime, nasci, cui res cunctando restituenda foret*.

c. LI. § 2. *ad Spei*. II. 7. 11.

§ 3. *parvo*. 'Although the advantage gained by the Romans was very slight.' Metaphor from balance, 'superior by a trifling inclination of the balance.' Comp. c. 7. 10.

§ 4. *velut ab*, &c., i.e. *a Ianiculo velut ab arce*. Cf. Cic. Tusc. v. 32. 90, *quare ut ad quietum me licet venias*.

§ 5. *dedita opera* qualifies *propulsa*.

§ 7. *nonnihil et*, adv. 'to a certain extent, no doubt.' Livy also has *haud nihil*. I. 3.

quamvis qualifies *praecipitia*. 'Drove them to adopt any expedients, however reckless, provided they were prompt.'

§ 8. *erexit*. c. 31. 5.

§ 9. *occisione occisi*, 'cut to pieces,' used by Cicero. The repetition expresses the entire destruction. The abl. is modal.

c. LII. § 1. *laxior*. So *laxandi annonam*, 34. 12. The opposite is *arta*. Compare our use of the word *tight* in regard to the money market. The metaphor is a natural and obvious one in any language.

§ 2. *suo*. 'Their own special poison.' For the metaphor comp. c. 44. 8.

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

§ 5. *iam nunc*. Cf. 85. 6. For *ita* anticipating a subst. clause cf. xxxiv. 34. 2, *Iam nunc hoc ita proponere vos animis portet hibernandum circa Lacedaemonis moenia esse*.

ab. *Tribunicia potestas* is personified, hence the preposition.

§ 6. *si se commoverit*. 'If he (the Consul) stirred a finger.' *move* is used absolutely without *se*, xlii. 64. 9, *Qui postquam nihil movebant*.

§ 7. *seductaque*. Cf. 11. 1. *seductaque*, &c. explains in *privato*, 'where the general public could not obtain access or information.' Lit. 'withdrawn from the privacy of the larger number of people.'

quamvis. c. 51. 7.

§ 9. *quam nihil*, &c. 'How absolutely powerless the holy laws were to protect them.'

§ 10. *malo*. 'Suffering.' Comp. 34. 11.

c. LV. § 1. *sub*. Of immediate succession in time. With the ablative *sub* expresses the time or occasion as influencing the action, but is rarer and more poetical. Weissenborn and Müller prefer the abl. here, which is the MS. reading. *Hanc* is the emendation of Gronovius adopted by Madvig.

§ 3. *lictōres*. See Mommsen, III. 349 n.

contemptius, more contemptible. c. 1. 4.

si sint. If only there were men to realise it, viz. the weakness and insignificance of the lictors.

facere, viz. by being afraid of them.

§ 4. *ordines*. c. 23. 4.

militem, that is, as a common soldier.

§ 5. *spoliari*, to be stripped. So viii. 32. 10.

§ 8. *sanctum*, 'inviolable,' the first meaning of the adj.

§ 9. *exerceret*. Cf. vi. 22. 4, *foede in captis victoriam exercere*.

c. LVI. § 1. *Voleronem...favore*. The hexameter rhythm is noticeable. Comp. i. pref. opening words, and xlii. 50. 10, *Haec ubi dicta dedit*.

§ 2. *vexandis*, is the dat. of aim after *permiss*.

permissurum. Metaphor from driving, 'to give a horse the rein,' III. 61. 9, *concitant equos permittuntque in hostem*.

tributis. Up to this time, the tribunes had been elected by the *comitia curiata*. See below § 3.

§ 3. *atroci*, 'alarming,' *atrox* is connected with *ater* and gets its secondary meaning by metaphor from that which is 'dark, gloomy, threatening.'

sed quae, *sed* opp. to *haud parva*.

auferret, &c. Mommsen's explanation of this passage and c. 60. 4 is as follows: besides the patrician-plebeian *comitia curiata* and *tributa*, there was a separate assembly of plebeians in *curies* and tribes, not originally called *comitia*, but *concilium plebis curiatum* and *centuriatum*, dating from the time when they gained their separate officers. The tribunes were originally elected in the plebeian curiate assembly. In this, voting being by heads and not according to landed property, patricians' clients would have considerable influence. Livy however confuses these plebeian assemblies with the *comitia curiata* and *tributa* of the whole *populus* (patricians and plebeians). Hence he represents the patricians as excluded by the tribunes not because they had no right to vote, but because they were there for the purpose of obstruction, and further represents the exclusion of patricians from the *comitia tributa* as dating from this time. The assembly according to M.'s theory, from which the patricians were now, as they always had been excluded was not the *comitia tributa* proper but the *concilium plebis* in tribes, which afterwards came to be called the *comitia tributa*. The decrees of this plebeian assembly, he thinks, were from an early time *de facto* though not *de jure* binding on all the people, because of the powerful position of the tribunes, and in particular it assumed a criminal jurisdiction as the body before which the tribunes justified their acts. This jurisdiction he calls, rather happily, an organised lynch-law (*regulisirte Lynchjustiz*).

§ 4. *actioni*. Cf. 31. 8. The term was specially used of the transactions in the *comitia tributa*.

resisterent...posset, both governed by *cum* which in the latter case has a concessive force.

nec quae, emendation of MSS. *neque*.

quae una via...intercederet. Comp. c. 43. 4.

molimine a poetic word, in prose *moles* or *molumentum* are more usual. 'By the mere force of its inherent importance was carried over the year.'

§ 5. *ultimum dim.* c. 11. 4.

§ 6. *auctor*, of a man who proposes a law not originated by himself. So 44. 1, 42. 8.

§ 7. *is*, nom. to *contenderet* only, placed here as frequently to connect the sentence with the former.

ipse, as opposed to *Volero*, 'on his side,' 'for his part.'

§ 9. *quam*, the corresponding *tam* is omitted, as frequently in *Livy*. Cf. xxxv. 49. 7, *homo non quam isti sunt gloriosus*.

§ 10. *templum*, used in its wide sense of a place consecrated by inauguration, as all places of public business were. So the *Rostra* and the *Curia* are *templa*.

nobilitas, i.e. the patricians.

contione = the *comitia* in which the *lex* was to be proposed.

§ 12. *illum ipsum*, i.e. even a magistrate of the *populus* (the whole people, patricians and plebeians).

pro imperio. Authoritatively, as one entitled to command in virtue of his magistracy. Cf. Terence *Phorm.* 195 *Hem! satis pro imperio quisquis es*.

de iure disserendo, i.e. *disserendo de iure* (*tribunicio*). 'It was easy for the consul by a sneering exposition of the tribunician powers to irritate Laetorius.'

§ 13. *privatum*. The tribunes in the earliest times, were not strictly speaking magistrates. Their position was a negative one. They could not strictly speaking initiate judicial proceedings, though practically they did so, nor were the resolutions passed in their plebeian assembly legally binding, though practically recognised. They had no *imperium*, only *auxilium*, no *insignia* such as *lictors*, *fascēs*, &c. no right to take auspices. They might be regarded legally as mere representatives or delegates of the plebs, though of course practically they were a great deal more. It is this discrepancy between the *legal* and *practical* position of the tribunes and their assemblies which makes the notices of them often so confusing. The laws, such as the *Hortensia*, which are supposed to have bestowed powers only probably confirmed legally powers that had practically existed almost from the beginning. See § 3.

c. LVII. § 2. *timor...ira*. c. 4. 3.

quo magis. 'As their passion had time to cool down and allow them to reflect calmly, they felt more and more averse, &c.' lit. 'The more, space being interposed, their minds were called away from bursting anger to deliberation, the more &c.'

§ 3. *tantam*, (only) so great. Cf. Cic. de Imp. Pomp. c. 6, *ceterarum provinciarum tanta sunt vectigalia ut iis ad ipsas tutandas provincias vix contenti esse possimus*. Compare the similar use of *ποσούτος* in Gk.

in medio. That is, the main body of the state as opposed to the two conflicting parties of the consuls and tribunes. Comp. Sallust, Jug. 41. 5, *Ita omnia in duas partes abstracta sunt, res publica quae media fuerat dilacerata*. Possibly Livy's sentence is modelled on this.

c. LVIII. § 1. *Piso*. Cf. c. 32. 3.

§ 3. *qua*, nominative.

§ 5. *odisse* may be historic infin. as *esse* above, but it seems more natural to take it as part of the orat. obliq. with *se* omitted.

se unico, &c. 'He had been elected to the consulship as the bitterest (uncompromising) opponent of tribunician power, and yet a law had been carried,' &c.

unico, a rather favourite word of Livy's. It implies much the same as *unus* with superlatives, that is, single preeminence, matchlessness. Here it is to be taken in close connexion with *adversus...potestatem*. Perhaps the nearest literal equivalent would be the term 'winner' applied by the marchioness to Mr R. Swiveller.

§ 6. *nec*. 'But it could not,' &c. Cf. c. 22. 3.

certamen, 'spirit of opposition.' Cf. 30. 9.

imbiberant. Cf. 47. 12.

§ 7. *ad...vellet...adesset*. The subj. here like the opt. in Gk. signifies the indefinite repetition of an action in past time.

adhortator, c. 1. 4.

sua sponte qualify *motam*, 'any diligence they had felt moved to show.' *movere* is used as in the phrase *movere bellum, controversiam*, &c., 'to set a thing in motion,' 'to begin, excite,' &c.

§ 8. *ut*, consec. without preceding demonstrative.

§ 9. *prompta*, participle of *promoveo*, very unusual, elsewhere always an adj. Here it is a stronger way of expressing *adhibita*: 'when he had exhausted all the resources of his harshness.' The metaphor from bringing out of a cellar or storehouse.

cavillans used adverbially, 'with bitter sarcasm.'

Volerones, c. 13. 8.

vocare, sc. *centuriones*. *trib. pleb.* and *Vol.* are completions of *vocare*.

c. LIX. § 1. *Fabium*, c. 43. 6.

§ 2. *ceterum*, c. 3. 1.

Appio. The dat. for *in* or *adversus* with acc. is very unusual, until a later period of Latin.

signa, c. 20. 10.

§ 3. *expressa*. 'Then they were forced to rouse themselves and fight, and the already victorious enemy were dislodged,' &c., lit. 'force for fighting was wrung out of.'

ut, consec., see last chapter.

iam qualifies *a vallo*. 'The enemy were repulsed, but not before they had climbed the *vallum*.'

alia agrees with *clade*, but is used adverbially, extending the predicate 'with this exception,' lit. 'in the defeat where it was of a different kind,' i.e. when it did not affect the safety of the camp. The MSS. reading is *alii*, other emendations are *alibi* (Weissenb.) and *aliter*.

§ 4. *infractus*, rather stronger than *fractus*, broken so as to be disabled. Verg. Aen. xii. 1. Of the spirit it='broken down.' So also of words xxxviii. 14, *oratio fuit summissa et infracta*. Here therefore with *nihil*, it strengthens the positive statement implied, 'utterly unbroken.'

ne utique, c. 27. 7.

§ 6. *tempus*, 'postponement.'

lucrarentur, subj. because it is the reason in Appius' mind, which induced him to give way.

§ 7. *quum maxime*. 'Just as.' Cf. i. 50. 7, *Haec atque alia...quum maxime dissereret, intervenit Tarquinius*.

ut eodem=*ut qui...esset*, 'naturally roused by,' &c., comp. 40. 3.

signaque, c. 20. 11.

memor, c. 2. 3.

§ 8. *ita* serves two purposes, to connect this sentence with the last and to anticipate *ut*; *ita...ut*= 'under such circumstances that.'

evasere. The subject to this has to be inferred from the context, that is, the Romans who escaped.

§ 9. *revocando*, c. 9. 1.

proditorem, c. 1. 4.

§ 11. *duplicarios* were soldiers who received double rations as a reward for distinguished service.

decimus quisque. The verb *decimo* is not used till later, e.g. Suetonius. The punishment was ancient enough. The principle of it is thus stated by Cicero, pro Cluent. 46, *Statuerunt enim ita maiores nostri ut si a multis esset flagitium rei militaris admissum sortitione in quosdam animadverteretur ut metus videlicet ad omnes, poena ad paucos perveniret.*

c. LX. § 1. quo = ut consec. More usually *quo* with comp. has a final sense. In this consecutive sense, it appears to be only used after *facio* and compounds, XXIII. 25. 8, *quo magis laetarentur effecerat.*

§ 2. concordiae, personification, cf. 4. 3.

populabundum. Livy has a great partiality for these adjectives, comp. *commissabundus, concionabundus, deliberabundus, errabundus, lacrimabundus, minitabundus, peregrinabundus, tentabundus, venerabundus, cunctabundus, indignabundus, gratulabundus, mirabundus, ludibundus.* The use of them before his time is very limited. It may almost be said to have begun with him as a literary prose usage.

§ 3. placatior, other comparatives of adjectival passive participles used by Livy are inclinatio (Cic.), ignotior, celebratio, excitatio, commotio, paratio, distinctio, cuneatio, assuetio, obedientior, retractio, incautio, inflatio, impeditio, confectio, honoratio, efferatio, impunitio, effrenatio, auctio.

§ 4. atroci, c. 56. 3.

§ 5. summovendis, c. 56. 4.

c. LXI. § 2. tertio, for the more usual tertium.

§ 4. dumtaxat, concessive, 'certainly.' Not common in Livy, and always after the word it qualifies. This is usually the position of it in Cicero also, but not always, e.g. de Amic. c. 15. 53, *Coluntur tamen simulatione dumtaxat ad tempus*, where *dumtaxat* qualifies *ad tempus*.

§ 5. non modo...sed ne...quidem. c. 23. 12.

aliquid, 'somewhat.' Not 'in any respect,' which would be *quidquam*. So in c. 2. 2, *ne honos...aliquid libertati...officeret* is 'lest the honour should interfere with liberty to some serious extent.'

§ 7. prodicerent, 'adjourned.' In these earlier times the trial would seem to have been concluded on the day on which the accused man was summoned to appear. In later times, the day of trial was fixed, generally by law, after the *nomini receptio*, that is after the preliminaries, including the *citatio*, had been completed.

§ 9. *laudationem*. c. 47. 11.

celebravit, 'attended the funeral in large numbers.' c. 42. 6.

c. LXII. § 2. *religio fuerit*. c. 5. 3.

vertit. Intrans. c. 52. 5.

§ 4. *quibus*. For the simple abl. without *in*, cf. VIII. 22. 5, *duabus urbibus populus idem habitabat*: so also *sedere*, I. 34. 8, *carpento* and *vivere*, IV. 3. 2, *una urbe*. The usage is poetical.

ancipiti proelio. Abl. of circumstance = *aequo Marte*, c. 40. 14.

§ 5. *integro*, 'undecided.' Cf. c. 5. 1.

c. LXIII. § 4. *et...quidem*. c. 2. 9.

nihil aliud quam. c. 29. 4.

citato. c. 10. 3.

§ 5. *prolapsam*. Metaphor from a man losing his footing. Used again VI. 22. 6, *rem temeritate eius prolapsam restituit*, and XXVII. 40. 3, *prospera bella in Hispania prolapsam eam (rem Romanam) erexisse*. 'The valour of the soldiers retrieved the false step of their careless commanders.'

negligentia. Personification, c. 4. 3.

7. *tenent*. 'Kept employed.' This sense of *teneo* to 'detain, keep in a certain position' is common in Livy, c. 64. 11, &c.

c. LXIV. § 2. *consularibus comitiis*, i.e. the *comitia centuriata*, in which the consuls were elected.

§ 3. *citato*. c. 10. 3.

prope, qualifying *porta Collina*. This attributive use of the simple adv. occurs, but not frequently, in writers before Livy, e.g. Plaut. Pers. III. 1. 57, *Non tu nunc hominum mores vides?* Cic. in Pis. IX. 21, *discessu tum meo*. (The limiting adverbs *quasi* and *tanquam*, the commonest example in ante-Augustan writers.) In Livy it is common. He uses *prope* (as here), *circa*, *invicem*, *alibi*, *bisariam*, *publice*, *inde*, *deinceps*, *alibi*, for the corresponding adjectives. A noticeable feature is the insertion of such adverbs between an attribute and subst., as a second coordinate attribute, e.g. *duo simul bella*, two simultaneous wars. This extension of the usage is Graccism.

§ 4. *infesto*. c. 20. 3.

adipsi. c. 30. 14.

236 NOTES. II. c. LXIV. § 5—c. LXV. § 6.

§ 5. *signis*. c. 20. 10.

caede...sanguine, i.e. the number killed and wounded was enormous.

§ 6. *et* introduces a sentence confirmatory of what has preceded, and at the same time expressing a consequence of it. 'And accordingly.' Cf. Caesar, B. G., *Disciplina in Britannia reperta... esse existimatur; et nunc, qui eam rem diligentius cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo proficiscuntur*.

paucitas. c. 4. 3.

damno sentiendo. Dat. after *propior*. Cf. III. 35. 4, 'with their small numbers, they were more sensitive to loss.'

dum. II. 31. 2.

§ 10. *cohortem*. III. 5. 11.

stationem. 'Posted on guard outside the camp.'

in *equos*, the regular construction in Livy, not *equis*. So also in *naves imponere*.

§ 11. *species*. c. 4. 3.

equite. c. 20. 12.

tenuit. c. 63. 7.

c. LXV. § 2. *principia* has simply the general sense of 'the front ranks,' without reference to the *Principes* of the manipular legion. The use of the word may date from a period before the introduction of the manipular legion, when the citizens of the first class served in the front ranks.

miles. c. 20. 12.

§ 4. *Volscus*. c. 20. 12.

oneratum est...ni. c. 10. 2.

simul...simul. Frequent in Livy, not in Cicero, rare in Caesar.

§ 5. *ultra*. 'Actually,' 'even,' going farther than might have been expected, and turning the tables on the enemy. c. 13. 2.

capto, impetum conatum &c. capere is a frequent use, 'to begin' or 'start.' Possibly extensions of the phrase *capere* ('to grasp, conceive,' and so 'form and execute') *consilium*.

§ 6. *prope erat ut*. II. 23. 12.

BOOK III.

c. I. § 1. *Antio*, II. 65.

Fabius, the MSS. have *Quinctius* inserted here which is probably an error arising from *qui unus* having been repeated by the copyist. Only ten years before this time, this *Fabius* was a boy, II. 50.

§ 2. *priore*. Livy does not mention the fact, II. 61.

auctor, II. 56. 6.

agrarii. The friends of the Domain-law.

utique, II. 27. 7.

§ 3. *possessores*, II. 41. 2.

se lactare, 'displaying himself,' 'taking a prominent part,' *actionibus*, II. 31. 8, 'agitations.'

averterant, 'succeeded in diverting,' pluperfect, signifies the completion of the action before the time of which the writer is speaking.

§ 4. *aderat...ni*, II. 10. 1.

priore anno, II. 65.

§ 5. *Antium*, originally a Latin, became afterwards a Roman colony, see § 7.

et couples propinquam and *maritimam*, which qualify *opportunam*, conveniently situated, being near at hand, and on the sea-coast, II. 32. 3.

§ 6. *agro dando*, II. 5. 9.

§ 7. *ut fit*, II. 4. 5.

numerus. The number of a colony was fixed by the act, under which it was planted. Livy's statement about the addition of Volscians to the colony is very doubtful. The statement of Dionysius that Latins and Hernicans were associated with the Romans is probably the correct one.

c. II. § 2. *extra ordinem*, i.e. by a special decree of the Senate on special grounds. Usually the spheres of command were arranged by lot, or by mutual arrangement between the consuls.

§ 3. *ab Roma*, II. 39. 5. Here, however, a personification of Rome may be intended.

§ 4. *etiam nunc*. 'Even now he had much rather the Aequi should freely change their mind than that they should have to be treated as enemies.'

§ 5. *gaudeant*. 'If they must indulge their inclination to perjury.' Comp. II. 60. 1.

§ 6. *adeo non, nihil, &c.*, frequent in Livy, II. 2. 7.

§ 7. *indignitas*. Cf. II. 30. 2.

§ 8. *ab statione*, 'from the outposts,' II. 64. 10.

§ 10. *miles*, II. 20. 12.

longam venire, 'that the night that was coming was (would be) a weary long one, because, &c. *Longam venire*, it is hardly necessary to point out, does not mean that the night was long in passing, but indicates the disappointment of the soldiers at the obstacle put in the way of fighting, and their impatience at the thought of the long time that must elapse before they could fight. They were not conscious of the passing of the night because they were asleep.

c. III. § 2. *memor*, II. 6. 9.

§ 3. *infesto*, II. 6. 8.

§ 4. *incerta eoque vaniora=quo incertiora eo vaniora* qualifying *audita*. *vaniora* suggests the *vano augentes timore* above. 'Their report, exaggerated in proportion to its vagueness, was taken up by the first people they met, and by them spread further.'

§ 5. *timori*. Final dative after substantive, frequent in Livy, e.g., c. 12. 1, 8.

increpans, 'indignantly exclaiming.'

§ 6. *iustitium*, a cessation of legal and all other business, usual in times of great danger or distress.

praefecto urbis relicto. The consuls had the right of appointing in case of emergency, a magistrate to represent them in the city. This magistrate during the absence of the consuls had all the power of the latter *inside the city*, and assumed the consular *insignia*. In later times, when the consuls never left the city during their year of office, the office of *praefectus urbis* naturally fell into abeyance, except in the purely formal praefecture, lasting for a few hours, while the consuls were absent for the *Feriae Latinae*. Under the Caesars the office was revived, and ultimately became a permanent one. *Relinquere praefectum* is the technical phrase for the appointment of this magistrate, by the consul, under the republic.

§ 9. *conditum*. *Condo*, as Prof. Seeley says, Livy, I. 44. 2, like the English verb, 'to close,' meant originally 'to put away,' then, 'to finish.'

lustrum. The purificatory rites (λούειν, *lav-are*) after the taking of the census. As this was done at intervals of five years, *lustrum* obtained the significance of 'a space of five years;' and it is probably that acquired meaning which determined the use of the word *condo* in connexion with it.

orbos orbasque. Elsewhere *pupillos viduasque*, but *orbos* here would include widows, for the word is a general one, meaning, deprived of a near relation, especially a relation to whom a person looks for protection. *Orbos* here will of course only mean orphans. The meaning that it sometimes bears of 'childless men,' is not to the point here. Only full citizens were entered in the census in their own names, widows and orphans were entered by their *tutores*.

§ 10. **populari**, passive, as not unfrequently.

c. iv. § 1. **Fusios**, the regular weakening of *s* to *r* between two vowels (e.g. *genus generis*) was a fact unknown to Livy.

§ 2. **gereret**. This use of the imperfect subjunctive in dependent questions, as a more vivid expression of the future is common, comp. II. 55. 9, *incerti quatenus exerceret victoriam*, compare the use of the present indicative for future, II. 9. 8.

Ecetranis, II. 25. 6.

§ 5. **quid rei esset**. 'What was going on.' *Quid hoc rei est?* (c. 17. 2), 'What is the meaning of this?'

§ 7. **multitudinis**, 'their numbers;' so, frequently used of the population of a city.'

commisit, with dative instead of *in* with accusative, II. 45. 1.

§ 9. **quae forma**, relative clause in apposition to what follows, cf. 5. 4.

ultima, so Caesar, B. G. 1. 5, *ultimum senatus consultum* of a similar decree.

videret ne. The formula by which the Senate invested the consuls with temporary dictatorial power. The more usual course in the earlier times was to appoint a dictator.

§ 10. **pro consule**. 'Deputy consul,' a substitute for the consul in his military capacity as the *praefectus urbis* was in his civil. It is obvious that the phrase in connexion with these early times means something very different from what it meant in later times when the consul regularly became pro-consul after his year of office. The later war period, when several commanders were required at once, and it was advisable to continue men in their commands, forms the middle

portion as it were of the history of the word. The *pro* meant originally no doubt 'instead of,' but in the later development of the office the sense of 'prolongation' (as in *prorogare*) would suit the meaning of *pro consule* equally well; and the Romans themselves seem to have hovered between the two derivations.

§ 11. *subitarios*, otherwise, *tumultuarius exercitus*. Troops levied hastily for an emergency not according to the strict rules of the levy.

c. v. § 3. *ad praesidium*, i.e. as *praefectus urbis*, c. 3. 6.

§ 4. *stationes*, c. 2. 8.

iustitium, c. 3. 4.

decumana. The rear gate of the camp.

§ 6. *captis*, II. 65. 5.

§ 7. *animos*, 'courage,' II. 12. 8.

§ 8. *peregrinis*, explained by *cum Latino*, &c.

§ 11. *cohortium*. Livy both here and in II. 64. 10 has been misled by the word *σρεῖρα* which he found in his authorities. This in its later and best known sense was the equivalent of *cohort*. But in speaking of earlier times the Greek historians used it to mean *manipulus*.

§ 12. Valerius Antias lived in the time of Sulla. His history comprised apparently the whole period from the founding of Rome to his own times. Livy professes to use him with caution, but it is probable that he borrowed largely from him.

concupere, 'to take together,' so 'to grasp as a whole in the mind,' 'to estimate.'

§ 13. *exsequendo*, &c. 'Giving very exact details,' 'with a nice accuracy of detail.'

§ 14. *aut...aut*, 'were either actually seen or conjured up by their terrified imagination,' lit. 'showed unsubstantial appearances to the terrified people,' a sort of hypallage, the portents being said to cause what proceeded from the men's own minds.

his, dative, 'by way of,' &c. The dat. of the gerundive is used, by a very free use, here simply for a final sentence, cf. I. 41. 3, *carmen detestandae familiae compositum*. This usage begun by Livy is frequent in later writers. Livy, however, more commonly perhaps uses this dat. of gerund. in connexion with single words, adjectives, substantives (e.g. *comitia*, *exemplum*, *occasio*, *tempus*, &c.) and intrans. verbs esp. *esse*, cf. II. 5. 9. 6.

c. VI. § 1. *anni*. That is, the official year, cf. c. 36. 3: *agebatur*, imperf., shows that Livy means that that was the time regularly observed as the beginning of the year.

§ 3. *ministeriaque*, 'while,' &c. *Colluvio...angebatur* and *ministra...vulgabant* are two parts of the description of the aggravation of the disease intimately connected, cf. II. 12. 13.

ministra in vicem and *contagio ipsa* are distinct; attendance on one another would of course spread the disease, but, more than that, the merest contact, not amounting to attendance on a sick person, did the same.

in vicem, cf. II. 64. 3.

§ 5. *ut*, i.e., 'bidding the Hernicans to,' &c.

§ 7. *infestus*, II. 6. 8.

lapidem Gabina...via, cf. II. 11. 7.

§ 8. *in spe...tumultu*, c. II. 3. 2.

affecti, absolute. A technical use of the word of people labouring under a disease. Quite classical both in literal and metaphorical sense.

aetas, abstr. for concrete, II. 10. 8.

§ 9. *per aetatem*, 'whose age and state of health would allow of it.' For this use of *per* = as far as concerns something, compare the common phrase *per me licet*.

circumitio ac cura, sc. *vigiliarum*.

summa rerum, *summa* in this phrase means the 'sum total' or 'whole' rather than 'the highest point' (both being meanings of the subst.), the whole of affairs devolving on a person obviously meaning that he holds supreme control over all the affairs of the state.

consularis. Livy can hardly mean that the superintendence of the watch was a duty of the consuls—in later times it was certainly a duty of the inferior magistrates, Livy XXXII. 26. 17, but rather that the Plebeian aediles were now responsible for everything because they were the only magistrates left in the city. On these magistrates see Mommsen I. 280.

c. VII. § 2. *non modo...sed ne...quidem*, II. 61. 5.

avertere, whereas they might naturally have been supposed to attract them and would have done so, if they had had the spirit of soldiers rather than plunderers.

§ 3. *convellerent*. The standards in camp were planted in the ground. Hence the expression = 'to strike camp.'

§ 4. *etiam...non solum*, a variation of the more usual *non modo...sed etiam*, cf. *xxi. 54. 3, uti numero etiam, non animis modo valeatis.*

et, dependent on *pudore*, seems a reflection of the Greek *αἰσχύνεσθαι* *et*.

§ 5. *ab Tusculana.* The name *Tusculani colles* was given to the ridge lying N.W. of and forming a sort of *vallum* to the Alban hills. On this ridge Tusculum lay about 2 miles above the modern Frascati.

parum, *ii. 18. 4.*

in praesentia. With reference to the events in c. 8. The phrase appears to be elliptical, understanding *tempora*, and corresponds therefore very nearly to our '*for the present.*' It is quite classical.

§ 6. *curio maximus.* The President of the 30 *curiones*, the religious heads of the *curiae*.

§ 7. *ire supplicatum.* To perform a *supplicatio*, a religious processional service, in later times the accompaniment of the *lectisternum*, see *Capes, Livy xxi. and xxii., App. 2.*

§ 8. *ad id, quod*, 'in addition to the cogent motive of individual suffering,' with reference to *publica auctoritate*.

c. VIII. § 1. *defuncta*, 'those in whom the disease had run its course,' lit. 'bodies which had passed fully through their diseases.'

§ 2. *interregna.* The *interrex* was a magistrate appointed for 5 days, in case of a vacancy occurring in the chief magistracy. He must be a patrician and a senator. He was appointed by the patrician portion of the Senate (*coeunt patres (Patricii) ad prodendum interregem*) and during his term of office held all the powers and the insignia of the consul. But the first *interrex* appointed after a vacancy could not hold the consular comitia. He could only appoint a second *interrex* who could hold the elections. The reason for this is perhaps the following. The right of consulting the gods by auspices was vested in the chief magistrate of the state, the king first, afterwards the consul. In case of the death of a consul, the *auspicia* were said to return to the patrician senators (*redire in patres*). The right of consulting the gods, then, was in abeyance until one of the patrician senators was chosen by election or lot to represent the body in this respect, when the auspices were said to be renewed (*renovari*). The first *interrex*, therefore, was elected without previous taking of the auspices, and this possibly is

the reason why he was considered incapable of holding the elections. The Auspice system had, so to speak, got out of gear, and one *interrex* was required solely for the purpose of putting it into working order again.

creare is a loose expression for *comitiis habitis consulem renuntiat*.

§ 3. *ultro*, II. 13. 2.

§ 5. *arcendis*, c. 5. 14.

§ 6. *refellit*, II. 19. 7.

§ 7. *re subita*. Madvig probably rightly omits the *in* which other editors admit. This would be *in* of the attendant circumstances, as a cause, II. 3. 2, 34. 5. But Livy does not seem to use it elsewhere than in this passage so distinctly and barely in a causal sense. Draeger reads the passage with *in*, but he gives no other example of such a purely causal sense of *in* with abl.

§ 11. *victor*, II. 1. 4.

fortuna, II. 4. 3. So *res secundae* below.

c. IX. § 2. *actionibus*, II. 31. 8.

§ 4. *legum*, with special reference to the discretionary power exercised by the consuls in the absence of a written code of laws.

§ 5. *promulgare* was to publish the terms of a measure that a man meant to bring before the *comitia*. This being the preliminary process in legislation, the phrase is often used in a general sense, 'to bring in a bill.' This measure affecting the whole community was to be brought before the people in the plebeian *comitia tributa*, without therefore obtaining the *auctoritas patrum*, see III. 59. 5. On the proposal and the meaning of it, see Mommsen I. 289 fol.

§ 6. *praefecto*, c. 3. 6.

§ 7. *sisti*, II. 29. 8.

§ 9. *quid...sit*? A proof amongst others that the tribunes had the power of summoning offenders before their *comitia tributa* as a court of justice.

§ 12. *miserum, invidiosum*. Chiasmus.

integram, II. 5. 1.

c. x. § 2. *antiquus*. *Antiquus* which is the adjective of *ante*, as *posticus* of *post*, is used of what precedes in order, as well

as of what precedes in time. The consul gave precedence to this matter, considered it of the *first* importance, his triumph a matter of only *secondary* importance.

consuli, II. 7. 9.

§ 4. *ovans*. The modified triumph (*ovatio*). The general entered the city on foot instead of in a triumphal car, in simple *toga praetexta* instead of the *picta*, often without soldiers as here, and the victim sacrificed was a sheep (hence the name) instead of a bull.

§ 5. *lex aggressa est*, II. 4. 3.

relata appears not to be used in its usual sense in this connexion, of *referre ad senatum*, but = 'to bring before the people again.'

§ 6. *ita...ut*. The *ut* introduces a sentence restrictive of the preceding statement. Sometimes the *ita* is omitted in the first clause—very favourite use of Cicero, Phil. II. § 85, *Ita Luperus eras ut te consulem esse meminisse deberes*. De Fin. II. 22, *Certe inaleat existimari vir bonus, ut non sit, quam esse, ut non putetur*. Comp. c. 20 below.

§ 7. *libri Sibyllini*. On these and the prodigies, see Capes' Livy, App. 2.

ne depends on *pericula*, implying fear.

§ 8. *accisae*, 'impaired.' Horace opposes the word to *integer*, II. Sat. II. 114, *Integris opibus novi non latius usum quam nunc accisis*. Comparing this with II. Epp. II. 50, *decisis humilem pennis*, we may perhaps conclude that the metaphor is from clipping a bird's wings.

summam. 'Antium was their head-quarters.'

Ecetrae appears as the chief state of the Volscians, c. 4.

eas, II. 10. 2.

§ 10. *personare*. Not common in this sense, but quite classical. Cic. Republ. I. II. 2, *Has res isti in angulis personant*.

§ 11. *occisione*, II. 51. 9.

§ 12. *indici, geri*. Chiasmus.

§ 13. *ne quid*, &c. II. 29. 1.

victam esse, nisi, II. 10. 1.

togati, opp. to *oneratam armis*.

c. xi. § 2. *prendisset*, repeated indefinite action, Gk. opt., II. 58. 7.

virium spes=*spes quam vires dabant*. 'A man did not confine himself within his rights, but went as far as he could trust his strength, and if you wished to assert yourself, it must be done by main force.'

intendo, 'to strain the muscles, exert the strength in a certain direction,' usually has an attribute, an infin., or a case. Sallust also uses it absolutely, as here. Jug. 25. 10, *Neque quod intenderat, efficere poterat*.

§ 3. *gessissent*. By using the subj. Livy represents this not merely as a statement of his own, but as the motive at work in the minds of the Patricians.

§ 4. *discedere*, II. 60. 5.

§ 6. *qua...qua*, II. 35. 4.

§ 7. *velut*, II. 33. 8. 'Like one in whose imperious tones and imperious strength all Rome's dictators and consuls asserted themselves.'

procellas, II. 1. 4.

§ 9. *capitis*, II. 52. 5.

velut iusto. 'In something more like regular warfare.' *Iustum* in this phrase has the sense of full, complete, as in *iusti cursus amnis*, I. 4. 4, 'the true river.'

§ 10. *ruere*, 'to go his own way,' used absolutely of a man going blindly on in a way that will land him in destruction or difficulty. Cic. de Off. III. 13. 55, *Emptorem pati ruere et per errorem in fraudem incurrere*.

§ 12. *ecquid*=*en quid*. It is frequently used to express urgency on the part of the speaker, so that it is a rhetorical way of expressing a wish or a command. Frequently in Plautus, e.g., *ecquis hoc aperit ostium?* Here it='I hope you are beginning to see now, &c.'

§ 13. *quanquam*, II. 49. 10.

ultro, II. 13. 2.

c. xii. § 1. *iudicio*, attribute to *dies*.

cum, II. 12. 1.

indignitate, c. 2. 5, 'most reluctantly,' or 'chafing the while.'

§ 3. *maturae*, early. Metaphor from fruits, ripening early.

§ 4. *sula*, II. 23. 5.

§ 5. *participare*, II. 52. 8.

§ 6. *momentum*, 'certain to be a mighty power in any state, &c.' Comp. II. 7. 10. Used of a person also XXVIII. 17. 10, *Magnum in omnia momentum Syphax erat*. The person is represented as that which causes a change in the balance of things anywhere.

§ 8. *cumulo*, vivid way of saying *augeo*, favourite metaphor of Cicero.

condonarent. 'For his sake who, &c. to pardon his son,' lit., 'to make a present of his son to him,' the regular word in this sense for which Horace uses *redono*, Odes, III. iii. 33.

§ 9. *aversabantur*, 'turned away from.' The accus. *κατὰ σύνεσιν*, because of the active sense of the word. Cf. Gk. *ἀποστρέφειν* τινά.

praeferebant, 'showed what their verdict would be.' *Prae* here has a temporal sense as in *praeiudicium*. The sense is rare in this compound, but it is found XXXIX. 5. 9, *praetulit triumphi diem*.

c. XIII. § 2. *grassantem*, 'roistering.' Comp. II. 27. 7.

in Subura. The low part between the Esquiline Viminal and Quirinal. In later times it certainly was, and perhaps from early times had been, the lowest part of the city in every sense.

§ 3. *per consules*. 'The consuls had persecuted,' &c. c. 6. 9.

§ 5. *servaturum*. Mommsen I. 281.

§ 6. *appellati*. Comp. II. 43 and 44.

medio. II. 80. 1.

expediunt, 'saved their position as the legal protectors of the citizens.' Lit. 'disentangled (from a difficult position) the right of (claiming) their aid.'

sisti, to appear in court to take his trial.

§ 8. *vades*. Bail, men who became security for the appearance of an accused man on the day of trial, properly used of criminal cases, *praes* of a similar security in civil cases. But the distinction is very commonly not observed, and Livy seems to regard the word as a general one here, from his adding *publicos* (= in a criminal trial) to *vades* below.

vadatus est. *Vadari reum* is said of the plaintiff who holds the defendant to bail.

§ 9. **solum...causa.** The regular phrase used of a man who went into voluntary exile. The Roman law recognised the right of an accused man to avoid trial by self-expatriation, hence *nihilominus*, &c. Probably Verginius argued that Caeso could not become a citizen of Etruria and therefore was still a citizen of Rome, for it was the law that a man who went into banishment did not cease to be a citizen of Rome until he was admitted to the citizenship of another state.

c. xiv. § 4. **quum primo**, 'when for the first time after, &c.'
ubi primum, 'as soon as ever.'

ut. c. 10. 6.

§ 5. **adesse.** The regular word of supporting a man in a law court as patron or *advocatus*.

§ 6. **nedum ut.** *Nedum* is used adverbially, *ut* being consecutive with the same sense as above and c. 10. 6.

c. xv. § 3. **interficiendorum.** The gen. of the gerund after *consilium capere*, *inire* is a classical construction.

§ 4. **et**, 'and so,' 'under these circumstances,' introducing the whole of the statements in two parts coupled by *que*, 'accordingly while a war, &c., an evil nearer home arose.'

sollemne. *Annus* prob. contains the root *amb* (*am*) which appears in *ἀμφί*, *ambire*, &c. *sollus* was an old Latin word (Gk, *δλος*) which appears also in *sollers*, *solidus*, *solliferreum* (sc. *telum*). *Sollemnis* therefore means recurring every year, and secondarily that which ought to recur every year, stated, regular. It was used specially in connexion with the regular, stated festivals of the Roman religion, and hence is used by Latin writers in two shades of meaning according as the religious connexion of the word, or the sense of regular recurrence, is predominant in the mind of the writer. Here it is qualified by *in singulos annos* (showing that the derivation had been lost sight of) and means 'a regular annual institution.'

§ 5. **exules.** Prob. men who had fled from Rome on account of debt. The patrician exiles can hardly be meant.

Capitolium. II. 49. 7.

§ 7. **sedando.** II. 9. 1, 'by their very attempts to quiet them.' Lit. 'in the process of.'

§ 8. *incerto*. *Incertus* = 'undetermined,' and is used either subjectively of a man whose mind is undetermined about something, or objectively of some external thing, the nature of which is undetermined.

c. xvi. § 1. *dilucere*. Rare word, only used in metaphorical sense, whereas *dilucescere* is more ordinarily literal.

§ 3. *abrogare*. II. 8. 3.

concordia. Abl. of circumstance.

§ 4. *mergentibus* may be regarded as coupled to *superantibus*, supplying *republicam* from the context, but it seems more natural to regard it as an adjective simply coupled to *aliis*. 'Thrown into the shade by other overwhelming evils, the Tribunes and Plebs ceased to be a terror to any one.' If the future participle *futurus* can be used, as it frequently is, as an adjective, there seems no reason why a present part. should not be used so also.

mansuetum, 'domesticated,' metaphor from animals. II. 30. 4.

tum quiesce. Madvig's excellent emendation for *tumque esse* of the MSS.

§ 5. *unum* intensifies *maxime*, while *prope* modifies both. 'But they were perhaps the one influence that pressed most heavily on the toppling state.' *Inclinatis*, metaphor from a structure, pillar, &c., forced out of the perpendicular.

hospites. Foreign correspondents. That is, people of a foreign state to whom the patricians acted as *proxeni* in Rome. The word was perhaps specially levelled at Appius Claudius. Cf. II. 16. These words qualify the subj. to *abituros*. 'They were foreign friends and clients &c...and.'

§ 6. *legi perferendae* qualifies *concilium*. Cf. 5. 14.

c. xvii. § 1. *templum*. II. 56. 10.

quid hoc, &c. Cf. c. 4. 5.

§ 3. *Iuppiter, Iuno, Minerva*. The three deities to whom the Capitoline temple was dedicated. Other deities to whom temples were dedicated on the *Arx* and *Capitolium* were *Terminus* and *Fides*.

penates does not refer to the temple of the Penates which was on the Velia but to the three deities mentioned above, the household gods, as it were, of the Roman community.

§ 4. *curiam*, sc. *Hostiliam* on the N. side of the *comitium*.

§ 5. *quicquid*. II. 35. 5.

§ 6. *auro captam*, allusion to the story of Tarpeia. i. 11.
en. ii. 6. 7.

§ 7. *ultimum orationis*. ii. 11. 4.

imperii. That is, of the restrictions on the power of the consuls.

sacratarum. ii. 8. 2.

§ 8. *in tribunis*. In the case of the tribunes. Cf. vi. 18. 4, *Quod in Spurio Maelio Cincinnatus fecisset*.

§ 9. *cessere nocti*. 'Retired from the scene at the approach of night,' lit. 'retired in favour of night,' ethio dat.

§ 12. *circa*. 'To inspect (to go the round of) the gates and walls.'

c. xviii. § 1. *dictator*. The title of the chief magistrate in some of the Latin States, e.g. Aricia, Lanuvium, Nomentum.

§ 3. *demerendi*, with acc. of person instead of *de* with abl., is a *constructio ad sensum*. The compound is rare.

§ 4. *agmine descendunt*, 'they march down.' Livy and later writers used the bare modal abl. without attribute (adj. or gen. case) much more frequently than the previous writers. In the latter the use is nearly confined to the following, *ordine, ratione, via, more, iure, iniuria, silentio, dolo, fraude, vi, vitio*.

§ 5. *ad*. Used in its local sense. So *ad exercitum relinquere*. For local sense of *praesidium*, cf. ii. 10. 3.

§ 6. *quo*. Causal abl. The emendation of Gronovius for *quod*.

se sissent. The MSS. vary a good deal here. The reading of the text is the emendation of Rhenanus, adopted by Madvig and other editors.

§ 7. *clivum*. The steep road leading from the Forum up to the Capitol.

erigunt. ii. 31. 5.

§ 8. *signa*. ii. 20. 12.

ciens. ii. 19. 7.

§ 9. *prae ardore*. *Præ* is used, as frequently, of the cause of a thing, vividly and picturesquely stated: so especially of an impeding cause. Cic. Pro Planc. 41, *Nec loqui prae maerore potuit*. It is really a case of personification, for *præ* = 'in the presence of.' The Greek equivalent is *ὄρώ* with gen.

tantæ rei qualifies *sensus*.

250 NOTES. III. c. XVIII. § 10—c. XIX. § 7.

§ 10. *esset*, more picturesque than *erat*. For it expresses the criterion of punishment, not as a fact stated by Livy, but as existing in the minds of the people who inflicted it.

suae fortunae. An adj. qualifying *supplicium*. The punishment appropriate to his condition in life.

§ 11. *ut funere*, &c. Comp. II. 16. 7.

c. XIX. § 1. *subrogasset*. II. 8. 3.

§ 2. *tenuere*. II. 63. 7.

occeperet, 'begin.' So I. 7. 6, *agere porro armentum occipit*. Ante- and post-classical. Not used by Cicero or Caesar.

§ 3. *favore...liberis*. All qualify *potentem*, as causal ablatives.

priores erant. From an oblique case of a relative, a nom., or accus., may be supplied to a following clause. Cic. Tusc. I. 30. 72, *Quibus fuisset minima cum corporibus contagio, seseque ab iis semper sevocassent*. Livy IX. 1, *quorum saevitiam...non exsatient, placari nequeant*.

priores, 'superior.' Not so used by Caesar or Cicero.

§ 4. *castigando*, 'severely rebuking.' So opp. to *laudo*. XXVII. 8. 18, *ut...dominos laudaret castigareque*.

§ 5. *belli domique*. This locative use of *belli* is only found once in Cicero, who uses *militiae* in this connexion: Livy uses both expressions. The two words practically form an adverb, and the construction is similar to II. 64. 3. Livy also uses *bello domique*.

semina. Not unfrequently applied to persons. Cic. Philipp. II. § 55, *Ut igitur in seminibus est causa arborum et stirpium, sic huius luctuosissimi belli semen tu fuisti*, with which Mr Mayor compares Demosth. de Cor. § 159, ὁ γὰρ τὸ σπέρμα παρὰσχών, οὗτος τῶν φύντων κακῶν αἴτιος.

§ 6. *qui=si quis*.

si nihil aliud, concessive; cf. xxx. 35. 8, *si nihil aliud, vulneribus certe ferrum hostile hebetarent*.

prope, 'as good as.' Cf. II. 42. 9.

§ 7. *pacē*. Abl. of circumstance. In Cicero it is used without *cum*, as also by Livy, except in the phrase *cum bona pace*; but in this too he sometimes omits the preposition. *Venia*, which is used in much the same sense, is found with and without *cum*, both in Cicero and in Livy.

tolleretis. *Signa, intulistis* imply the choice exercised by the soldiers, and practically = 'Did you decide to march?' &c.; hence the *orat. obliq.* in the relative sentence.

deorum. The *gen.* after *pudet* and other impersonal verbs expresses the object which excites mental emotion. In the case of persons, therefore, it signifies the person *before* whom one is ashamed, whose presence excites shame, or the person *of* whom one is ashamed, whose relation to oneself excites one's shame. *Cic. Philipp. II. § 61.*

§ 8. **liberarent.** *Imp.* = future. *Cf. c. 4. 2.*

ne pro se, &c. *II. 80. 8, 53. 5.*

eramus nisi, &c. *II. 10. 1.*

§ 9. **scilicet,** like *quippe* and *nempe*, introduces what is self-evident, but in prose is generally ironical.

peculiarem, *adj.* of *peculium*, *II. 41. 10.* 'Your own private state,' 'a state within the state.' These two sentences, from *scilicet* to *erat*, are antithetic and asyndeta, very frequent form in Latin rhetoric.

§ 11. **at enim.** Ordinary rhetorical usage, introducing a statement of the other side which is to be attacked: *Gk. ἀλλὰ νῦν Δα.*

tum. Then, = 'in that case,' expanded into *si tuleritis*, below. 'Then, by Heaven, it was a bad day's work for the Republic to make me consul, far worse than losing their consul Valerius, if ever you do carry it.'

§ 12. **fuert.** The perfect adapted to *ex praeterito suspicari*, while *re ipsa experiri* would require the present.

si scissent. *Fuere* is the perf. indic. turned into subj. on account of the dependent question. Put directly it would have been *quantum fuit, &c.* *si scivissent* = *quantum fuisset si scivissent.* The construction is therefore virtually the same as in *II. 10. 1, &c.*

c. XX. § 1. comes animosior, 'ready to co-operate in a spirit-ed policy, but not so ready to originate it.'

suscepisse, 'had been the first to adopt (or begin).' *Cf. Cic. pro Arch., suscipere rationem studiorum.*

actiones, II. 31. 8, here almost = 'policy.'

§ 8. **in verba iuraverint** is practically one verb, *in verba* showing that it was the regular military oath. *Cf. II. 32. 1.*

It would seem that the death of the leader did not dissolve the oath, but that a formal release (*missio*) was required (*cf. nec iniussu abituros*). *Comp. however II. 32. 2.* The idea of the

252 NOTES. III. c. xx. § 3—c. xxi. § 4.

soldiers there and the protest of the tribunes here would seem to imply some doubt upon the point among the Romans themselves.

§ 4. *cavillari*. II. 58. 9.

adacti. II. 1. 9.

§ 5. *tenet*, 'possesses,' 'which is so fashionable in our times.'

saeculum, 'the age,' with special reference to the tone and habits of feeling of the age. Cf. Tac. Germ. 19, *nec corrumpere et corrumpi saeculum vocatur*.

§ 6. *exitu*. Emendation of Perigonius, for MSS, *exercitu*, which gives no sense.

ubi auspicato. The necessary preliminary to public business in *comitia*. The place was made a *templum*, cf. II. 56. 10. As the *comitia centuriata* was the assembly of the arm-bearing citizens, held in Rome in the Campus Martius, there would seem to be nothing impossible in transferring the assembly to the seat of war.

§ 7. *rogatum...iussuros*, the technical terms for submitting a proposal to the assembly, and for accepting it on the part of the citizens. *Abrogare* is to *repeal*. To reject a proposition, *antiquare*.

provocationem. The right of appeal ceased where martial law existed. Mommsen, I. 259.

in alia. *alia* here apparently = *cetera*. This is not frequent in Livy, and never occurs in Cicero. Sallust and Caesar use it so.

§ 8. *non ita...ut*. For the more usual *ita ut...non*, c. 10. 6.

sisti. II. 29. 8.

sine provocatione. II. 18. 6.

c. xxi. § 2. *magistratus et tribunos*. Livy here as c. 64 makes a distinction between magistrates and tribunes. Compare II. 56.

§ 3. *in potestate esse*, as *in auctoritate esse* above, is 'to submit to the authority of, &c.'

reficiebant. Conative.

actio. II. 31. 8.

§ 4. *elevatis*, 'you yourselves are setting it at naught.'

Metaphor from scales, to raise a scale by lessening the weight *in it*, a common use of the word.

quippe introduces the whole sentence of which *quia...solvit* is a subordinate part.

§ 5. **tanquam** = *tanquam si*.

§ 6. **quam faciant** depends on the idea of preferring in '*peccate potius*.'

§ 7. **accepturum**, 'I shall regard your action.' Compare our use of 'take' in 'taking ill, &c.' 'The view I shall take of your doing so, will be not that you have stood in the way of my advancement, &c.'

spreti, sc. *a me*. 'The glory of refusing office.'

c. xxii. § 1. The **lustrum** being a religious ceremony would be hindered by any circumstance that would interfere with any other rite.

condi. Cf. III. 2. 9.

religiosum. II. 5. 3.

§ 2. **instigabant**. A classical word, but not very frequent. It is formed on the root *stig*, the original idea of which is that of 'pricking.' From the same root are Greek *στίγω*, *στιγμή*, &c., *στικτός* (dappled). Lat. *sti(g)mulus*, *sti(g)lus*, *distinguo*, &c.

praeverti, 'to be attended to first.' II. 24. 5.

§ 4. **foedere**, II. 33. 4, 41. 1. Mommsen, I. 349.

lustrato. A review of the army was accompanied by a *lustratio*, ceremony of purification, corresponding to that which was held when the whole people was reviewed.

§ 5. **tres separatim acies**. II. 64. 3.

§ 6. **inde** qualifies *observari*. The allies on either side were to look to the Roman division for the signal to advance or retreat.

principia. II. 65. 2.

§ 7. **quum, instaret** qualify *non sustinentes*. 'The Volsci, unable to withstand the shock of this general attack.'

§ 8. **eques**. II. 20. 12.

ad id, up to that time.

spectator, II. 1. 4.

adeptus, sc. *hostes*. 'Getting a chance at the enemy in the open.'

libero. Cf. xxiii. 47. 4, *libero spatio inter se ludificantes*.

c. XXIII. § 2. *recens.* c. 18.

§ 3. *nihil praeter*, &c. Compare c. 27. 3, for the ordinary arrangements for an expedition.

ab Roma. Cf. II. 39. 5.

§ 4. *fames.* II. 4. 3.

§ 6. *et.* 'The other consul too' (repeated in *et ipse*) (as well as Fabius) left Rome.'

c. XXIV. § 1. *quod foris.* Instead of the more usual *ut*.

legis tollendae, descriptive attribute to *frustratio*. It describes the kind of trick, that is, the object or purpose of it. This use of the gen. gerund. with a subst. is found in Cicero and Caesar. But Livy's use is wider and looser than Cicero's, extending the use of the genitive.

§ 2. L. Lucretius seems a necessary correction for P. Lucretius. For the praefects at that time seem to have been always consulars. See c. 8.

praefectus urbis, c. 3. 6.

actiones. II. 31. 8.

§ 3. *quaestores.* II. 41. 11.

§ 4. *emanabat*, 'it oozed out.' So VIII. 3. 3, *Indicia emanarunt*.

non modo...sed ne quidem. Cf. II. 23. 12.

§ 5. *tabe*, a wasting disease. 'Had never even left his bed, dying after a lingering illness of several months.' *que*, II. 12. 13.

frequentem. Epexegetical of *secum*, II. 5. 7, 'constantly on duty.' *signa*, II. 20. 12.

nisi, &c. 'Many were ready to challenge Volscius to prove the contrary in a civil suit.' Lit. 'Many privately (opp. to *publicum* used with *iudicium*) were offering Volscius an umpire, "if it were not so."'

nisi ita esset is part of the form which would be used in the legal wager, used here to express the kind of process that these people proposed to adopt. This was the *sponsio*. The formal question put by the plaintiff (one of these *multi*) would be *si haec res ita est*, or *si in castris fuit Caeso, aeris &c.* (whatever the sum might be) *dare spondeo*? To which Volscius would reply *spondeo*. This civil process would be preliminary (*praeiudicialis*) to the criminal. If Volscius gained a verdict *here*, the case against him would be at an end. Livy, however, is *here* transferring a legal process of later times to earlier.

iudex in sing. the judge or umpire in a civil dispute. The pl. is the jury in a *iudicium publicum*.

§ 7. **in mora**. *In* in such phrases as this (cf. *in culpa esse*) signifies the position which a thing holds, the class it is reckoned in. So *in bonis*, *in poena haberi*. Compare our use of 'in fault.'

comitia, sc. *centuriata*, before which the quaestors as representatives of the consuls would have Volscius tried. The consuls, as we have seen, II. 1. 7, succeeded to the criminal jurisdiction of the kings, but with this limitation, that they were obliged to allow appeal to the people. Under these circumstances, it was only to be expected that important criminal prosecutions (what may be called state trials) would be brought before the people in the first instance. Thus the *Comitia* was the supreme court of criminal judicature, always in theory, and in early times, in practice also. In later times the citizens were represented by *quaestiones* 'commissions,' which in course of time became *perpetuae* 'standing commissions,' or in fact 'criminal courts.' But in using the terms 'criminal' and 'civil' it must be remembered that offences which we should call criminal, if individuals only were injured by them, were dealt with by civil procedure. Only those offences were strictly criminal with the Romans which more or less directly affected the public peace. See Mommsen, I. 158, 160, 449.

§ 9. **certamen**, 'their fighting energy,' II. 30. 2.

promulgata, c. 9. 5.

§ 10. **inchoata**, 'left unfinished,' c. 22. 1. Apparently Livy means that the census was not considered finished, because the *lustrum* was not held.

decimum ab origine. The census appears to have been instituted at the time of the Servian Reform. The *lustrum* may have been older. *Decimum* cannot be explained with the information we have. Livy appears from the addition of *ferunt* not to wish to make himself responsible for the statement.

§ 11. **infesta**, sc. *sibi*, that is, 'divided into hostile factions.'

c. xxv. § 3. **posset...ademisset**. The motives, described by the subj., as at work in the mind of Quinctius. Livy implies that Caeso was dead, though he has not stated the fact.

iusto, 'just,' 'righteous,' not 'regular' as in c. 11. 9.

plo, prompted by natural feelings of duty towards a kinsman. 'Made war upon the false witness as a duty he owed to Justice and his kinsman.'

NOTES. III. c. xxvi. § 12—c. xxviii. § 1. 257

ipso imperio. The MSS. have *in* before these words, but most editors have rightly rejected it. The ablative is comparative.

vehementiorem, cf. II. 30. 4.

c. xxvii. § 1. **et qui...esset,** adj. sentence coupled to adj. phrase *patriciae gentis*. The MSS. have *sed*, which makes a very awkward and involved sentence.

pedibus. Patricians would usually serve in the cavalry, which was composed of the richest of the freeholders.

§ 2. **claudi...agere.** These two sentences, forming an elaborate chiasmus, express the cessation of private, as the *iustitium* of public business.

§ 3. **Martio.** Apparently a gloss. The position of the word is meaningless, and the *Campus Martius* was not a likely place for a commander, who did not want to lose time, to muster his troops for a march to Mount Algidus. Probably some other *Campus* is meant, possibly the *Campus Martialis* on the Caelian, Ovid, *Fasti*, III. 519. In that case *Martio in Campo* may possibly be a corruption for *Martiali Campo*. The position of the adj. would be more intelligible in speaking of a less well known locality.

§ 4. **militi,** II. 20. 12.

vallum, wood for making the stakes.

§ 5. **iuventus,** men of the military age.

§ 6. **si &c.,** the condition under which the readiness for battle would be realized.

tulisset. Intrans., so *via fert, fert animus, &c.* We use 'led' in the same way.

gradum. In this use the word has passed exactly as our word 'pace,' from the meaning of 'a step' to that of the rate at which the step is repeated. In athletic cant, the phrase *addere gradum* would be exactly rendered by 'to put on pace.'

§ 7. **puncto, &c.** 'The most momentous events (crises), often turned on the action of a single moment,' 'a minute lost or gained might alter the history of nations.' Lit. 'the inclinations (that is, taken out of the metaphor, the beginning of a certain direction or course) of great events, turned (began) in a moment of time.'

§ 8. **signa constituunt,** cf. 7. 3.

c. xxviii. § 1. **cum armis.** *Cum* with abl. instead of the simple abl. denoting manner or attendant circumstance must be used when (1) the presence of a weapon is expressed, *cum*

gladio, &c.; (2) the presence of other circumstances, e.g. disease, mental emotion, armed force, &c. where no attribute is added. It may be used also where such an attribute is added. Roby, Lat. Gr. § 1235.

§ 2. *longo agmine*, in a continuous extended line, opp. to the usual battle order in divided maniples, centuries, &c.

§ 3. *superat*, cf. II. 50. 6.

§ 4. *ultro*, II. 13. 2.

§ 6. *rem in discrimine esse*. 'That fighting had begun,' lit. 'That things were in process of decision by conflict.'

§ 8. *et vix*, II. 22. 3.

remiserat, intrans., 'slackened.'

prior, sc. *pugna*.

§ 9. *ne in occisione*. 'To be content with victory without extermination,' lit. 'not to place victory in (make it depend on) extermination.'

in takes the abl. as a rule after verbs of placing, compare II. 14. 4.

§ 10. *Corbione*, a place at the E. extremity of the Tusculan hills, modern Rocca Priora, Burn, R. and C. p. 380, cf. c. 30, II. 29.

c. xxix. § 2. *et tu*, &c. This scene is dramatic but difficult historically. As soon as a dictator was appointed, the consuls became subordinate to him, but it is a question whether he had authority to order a consul to lay down his office. The narrative also makes no mention of an election to fill the place of Minucius, which should have been held if he had really abdicated. Livy alludes to the scene in VIII. 33. 14.

legatus, cf. III. 5. 6.

§ 3. *libram pondo*, a pound in weight. The *libra* is often omitted with numerals or fractions, so that *pondo* practically = pound or pounds, xxvii. 4, *pateram ex quinque pondo auri factam*.

§ 4. *praefecto urbis*, c. 3. 6.

§ 5. *cum*, c. 28. 1.

locis, the license of soldiers at triumphs is constantly alluded to in different writers.

comissantium, (Gk. *κωμάζων*), like a procession of Bacchanalian revellers.

NOTES. III. c. xxix. § 8—c. xxxi. § 3. 259

§ 8. *extremo anno*, here as c. 24. 9, must apparently mean the consular year. But why Nautius should have been absent all the winter is not at all clear, nor why Minucius should require to be superseded, especially after the victory gained.

tenuere, II. 42. 2.

c. xxx. § 1. *faciebat* agrees with the nearest subject.

§ 2. *exarserant animis*, more usually *animi*, but the phrase is on the analogy of *exardescere ira*, &c.

§ 3. *subitarium*, c. 4. 4.

§ 4. *vincebatur*, 'was on the point of,' &c. Imperf. = *in eo erat ut*, &c., cf. II. 10.

§ 5. *id*. The present body of protectors of the commons was too small, as shown by their powerlessness to carry their law.

plebi, attributive to *praesidium*, which is abstr. for concrete.

§ 7. *itaque*. The *ita* here qualifies *crearentur*.

c. xxxi. § 1. *de...publicando*. According to Mommsen, 'a law to make the Aventine which had hitherto been a temple grove and uninhabited, domain land, and to distribute it among plebeian *possessores*.' Livy forgets apparently that in I. 38 he has ascribed the peopling of the hill to Ancus Martius. It is not quite clear in what sense he uses the word *publicare*, probably in the general one of 'throwing open to the people.' Dionysius represents the hill as public land partially occupied, partly by people who had a right there, partly by people who had not. The former were left in possession, the latter turned out with compensation. He speaks of this distribution of the Aventine as a sort of compensation to the plebs for being excluded from the public domain in the country districts and therefore probably means that they occupied it on the same terms as the *possessores* in the other case. The law was a *lex sacrata*, c. 32. 7, II. 8. 2.

§ 2. *celebrant*, cf. II. 42. 6.

suo biennio. That is, in the two years since the election of ten instead of five tribunes.

§ 3. *morandi*, c. 24. 1.

cum exercitu, c. 28. 1.

in sua, &c. 'On the very spot which they had themselves occupied on Algidus.' The reverse order, whole and part, would be commoner.

§ 4. *invidiae*, dative. 'This was the means of making the consuls unpopular with the army.'

ad, as often (e.g. *ad plebem criminari*, &c.), exactly = *πρός* with accus., comp. *διαβάλλειν τινά πρὸς τινα*.

§ 5. *itaque ergo*, pleonasm used, as frequently, to give emphasis. Cf. Ter. Eun. 317, *Itaque ergo amantur*, where the emphasis is used to express irony, cf. Livy, i. 25.

... § 6. *indignatione*, II. 12. 1.

et...et. The second *et* = *et tamen*, 'If they could be, &c. the tribunes could not, &c.'

§ 7. *promulgata*, III. 9. 4.

consenuerat. It had been published, had been before the people, so long that it had lost the vigour of youth. Cicero uses this word of laws falling into abeyance, *vetustate consenesce-re*. The metaphorical use of the word is common in all applications.

communiter. Mommsen, i. 289 n. It is pretty evident that the plebeians were eligible for the decemvirate, notwithstanding § 8.

aequandae libertatis, III. 24. 1.

§ 8. *laturum*. The MSS. give *daturum*, which Mommsen says need not be altered because this extraordinary magistracy was not *obliged* to submit its laws to the *comitia*, though as a matter of fact the first decemvirs did so.

mores iuraque, a whole expression in two parts, corresponding to *instituta* in the construction. *Instituta*, the political arrangements, *mores iuraque*, the social and legal practices.

c. xxxii. § 1. *legumque*, 'with the law,' II. 12. 13, &c.

expectatio, II. 4. 3.

§ 2. *foeda*, anaphora, most frequent in the case of subordinate conjunctions. In the present case the repetition heightens the pathos of the description, cf. i. praef. 10, *Foedum inceptu foedum exitu*.

§ 3. *flamen* = flagmen. 'The burner' (the suffix masc., usually neut. in Latin) is the term for a priest attached to a special deity.

Quirinalis. When the Palatine city was amalgamated with the Quirinal or hill city, duplicate religious institutions were established, and so to the original war-god (*Mars*, 'the Killer') was added a second (Quirinus, 'the Spear-god.' Marquardt, II. 318) with his separate *flamen* and guild. Mommsen, i. 87, 175.

legere. By cooptation, the mode of election into the augural body.

§ 7. plebeii. c. 31. 7.

c. XXXIII. § 2. principia. II. 4. 3.

luxuriavere. II. 48. 2, 21. 6.

§ 4. rettulerat, &c. Omitted by Livy before. The account of Dionysius is different. He represents that both consuls were unwilling to propose the resolution; that they held the consular elections as soon as possible, in order to shift the matter on to another year; that then Menenius fell ill, and Tertius endeavoured on that ground to put off the measure till next year, but was forced by a combination of the consuls elect, and the tribunes, to summon the senate and propose the bill.

§ 7. magistratus. Collective use = the board of decemvirs.

§ 8. decimo die = *decimo quoque*. They took it in turn to administer justice, so that each man's turn came every tenth day.

praefectum iuris. An expression not used elsewhere, but evidently meant by Livy to express the decemvir whose day of office it was. The account of Dionysius is clearer. He says that each of the decemvirs in turn represented the whole body, as chief magistrate, assuming the insignia, summoning the senate, &c., for a fixed term of days, whilst the others appeared pretty much as private individuals (ὁλίγη τινα διήλαττον ὁφθαλμοῦ πολλῶν). But all administered justice.

in. 'While they acted in perfect harmony with one another.' II. 23. 4.

unica. II. 58. 5.

qui consensus. 'A harmony which might under some circumstances be prejudicial,' &c.

§ 9. sine provocatione. c. 24. 7.

§ 10. et. And, what is more.

accusator. II. 1. 4.

culus rei. 'To accuse a man whom he had a legal right to judge at his own bar.' Lit. 'accuser of that man, of whom, as a prisoner at the bar, he was the legally constituted judge.'

vi. Power. Comp. II. 30. 4.

c. XXXIV. § 1. promptum. Ready.

~ hoc. Adverbial = 'thus,' 'like this.'

ferrent. 'Received.' Cf. I. 50. 9, *Ne id quidem ab Turno tulisse tacitum ferunt*.

expectatione. II. 12. 1.

§ 2. *quod bonum, &c.* c. 26. 9.

§ 4. *quid, &c.* 'Point out in the interest of all, any faults of excess or defect in the several articles.' *In medium*, the prominent notion of this, in the various phrases into which it enters, is that of publicity, but *conferre* here adds the implication of general advantage. So *consulere in medium*.

iussisse. 'Passed.' The people being thus invited to criticise the laws before they became law, might be said to propose as well as pass them.

posset. c. 50. 10.

§ 6. *ad*, 'in accordance with,' 'by,' qualifies *correctae*, so *ad nutum, voluntatem, &c.*

§ 7. *velut*. II. 6. 10.

§ 8. *appellations*. Modal abl. For the fact comp. c. 36. 6.

c. xxxv. § 1. *trinum*. Three market-days (= not less than seventeen days) was the ordinary notice required in public matters, e.g. the promulgation of a bill was for three *nundinae*.

§ 3. *dimissa*. 'The possibility of being unseated.' Lit. 'His position being now sent forth into danger.'

ea aetate. Abl. of circumstance. Here almost=*pro ea, &c.* 'Considering his age and the offices he had held.' 'At his age, and after the offices,' &c. That is, his youth and decemvirate. But Livy has pretty evidently misunderstood his authorities. He represents this Appius Claudius as the son of the Appius Claudius of II. 56, &c. (see §§ 7 and 9, *patruo, &c.*), but at the same time in c. 33. 7 speaks of his change of feeling towards the *plebs*, whereas the younger man could not have been notorious at that time as an enemy of the plebs. And here the language is much more applicable to the elder Appius. Probably Livy's authorities in both places were speaking of the elder man, and he understood what they said of the younger. It is curious that in a fragment of the Capitoline Fasti the decemvir is represented to be the Appius Claudius whom Livy represents as the father of the decemvir.

§ 4. *propior*. II. 64. 6. For the comparison of a person with an action, II. 13. 8, supra *Coclitae, &c. id facinus esse*.

Compare our expression, 'He looked like doing so and so.'

§ 6. *in*. II. 3. 2.

in ordinem. A metaphor from the army. 'All this ostentatious identifying of himself with the rank and file of the people, and appearing to be hand and glove with,' &c.

NOTES. III. c. xxxv. § 8—c. xxxvi. § 3. 263

§ 8. *semet*. Comp. c. 21. 7, where apparently C. Claudius was presiding at the *comitia* in order that his colleague Quinctius might be re-elected.

enimvero, II. 22. 6.

quod bene, c. 26. 9.

impedimentum. 'Turned the obstacle into an opportunity.' Lit. caught up what was (intended) to hamper him as (for) an opportunity.

§ 9. *per coitionem*, 'by concerted action.' That is, in concert with the other candidates so manipulating the votes as to keep certain men out.

fastigii, II. 27. 6.

c. xxxvi. § 1. *alienae* is strictly speaking pleonastic; for *persona* means (1) a mask, (2) (as here) a theatrical character, which obviously does not belong to the person who acts it. But the word heightens the description of Appius's insincerity. 'He threw down the mask.'

iam inde, II. 1. 1.

arbitris, II. 33. 11.

§ 2. *impotentibus*, 'unbridled.' The full form is *impotens sui*, without control over one's self, and properly should only be used of persons, but is easily transferred to thoughts and qualities.

coquebant, 'matured.' Metaphor from fruit ripening. So *concocta consilia* with the double sense of forming and maturing.

aditus, genitive of quality or description. It means here 'accessibility.'

rem, quite general. 'They pursued their course.'

§ 3. *sollemnes*, very likely true, but absolutely contradictory to c. 6. 1.

terroris is almost concrete, and obj. gen. after *denunt*. 'The day was marked by an imposing and terrifying spectacle,' lit., 'by the indication of a great terror.'

servassent, used absolutely, or rather *ita...ut...tret*, form the object after it, stating the method of procedure observed.

regium. The kings were attended by twelve lictors, and, in the early times, the consul whose month it was, by the same number. Livy reminds his readers that this was part of the royal insignia, in order to prepare for the twelve kings mentioned directly afterwards.

in orbem, in a cycle, II. 15. 2.

suam cuiusque vicem, adv. qualifying *omnes*; 'to each *decemvir* in turn till all had held it.' Lit. 'had passed through all, each-one's-own-turn-wise.' The adv. subst. *vicem* is frequently expanded by possessive pronouns.

§ 4. *secures*, II. 1. 8, 8. 2.

nec, 'and indeed...not.' Explanatory use of *nec*, most frequent in such expressions as, *neque ita multo post, neque iniuria, neque immerito*; and in parenthesis. So *et* is also used positively, e.g. *consules religio tenebat quod prodigiis aliquot nuntiatis, non facile litabant: et* (and in fact) *ex Campania nuntiata erant, &c.*

attinuisse. Cic. ad Div. IV. 7. 3, *De quo quid sentiam nihil attinet dicere.*

interpretabantur, c. 38. 10.

§ 5. *etiam* probably qualifies *ad metum*, 'If it was only to &c.'

ad, 'with a view to,' so II. 27. 6, *ad consulum ignominiam.*

§ 6. *intercessionem*, c. 32. 6, 34. 8.

quaedam, c. 33. 10.

§ 7. *hominum, &c.* 'They were all for persons and not for principles.' The gen. is gen. of possessor, like Greek, e.g. ὅλλ' ἐστὶ τοῦ λέγοντος ἐὶ φόβους λέγει. Livy uses the phrase c. 59. 4, and elsewhere. Cicero has *totus noster, vester, est*, but as an ordinary idiom it seems to be confined to writers of the silver age.

§ 8. *conflabant*, metaphor from metals, to make combinations in metal by the action of the forge, so 'to fabricate' 'concoct.'

stetisse, 'that he had not been content with.' Frequent idiom, e.g. Cic. de Off. III. § 110, *non enim Regulus suo iudicio stetit.*

§ 9. *perpetuoque*, II. 42. 9.

c. xxxvii. § 1. *inde...unde*, II. 2. 5. For the thought compare Plato *Repub.* VIII. p. 569 c. ὁ δῆμος φεύγων ἀν καπνὸν δουλείας ἐλευθέρων εἰς πῦρ δουλείας δούλων ἀν ἐμπεπτωκὼς εἶη.

§ 2. *et credere*, adversative, II. 22. 3.

§ 4. *quoque*, c. 34. 6.

§ 5. *expectabant quam mox* expresses immediate expectation, impatience, and surprise that a thing does not happen. 'They looked every day to see,' 'they wondered how much longer they were to wait for,' &c. So Cic. pro Rose. Am. *expecto quam mox Charea hac oratione utatur.* 'I am looking anxiously for,' &c.

rem, &c., relative sentence expressed by sentence in apposition made with *res*.

quum, II. 27. 1.

§ 7. *ferre agere*, asyndeta, ἀγερν καὶ φέρειν 'to plunder,' xlii. 3, *res sociorum ferri agique vidit*.

aequa. Madvig's emendation for *qua*, 'under the favour of fortune.' Comp. Cic. ad Quint. Fr. II. 3, *Nobilitate inimica, non aequo senatu*.

c. xxxviii. § 1. *subrogatis*, strictly used of the election of a magistrate to fill a vacancy caused during the year, here used generally.

inhibendum, exercising, almost = *adhibere*, and used absolutely. Plautus uses it in the same way.

imminutis agrees with both *animis* and *insignibus*.

§ 2. *deploratur* implies lamentation over what is lost, from its association with deaths and funerals. Cf. *ploratio*.

indignabantur, sc. *populi*, change of subject.

§ 3. *in discordia*. c. 28. 9.

eam. II. 10. 2.

§ 6. *tempestas*. Cf. II. 55. 9.

§ 7. *tentationem*, generally used either of an attack (e.g. *morbi*), or a trial, proof (e.g. *perseverantiae*), is used here of an attempting with obj. gen. of gerundive and subst. after it. 'Would be the prelude to an attempt.' Lit. 'would be (the beginning of) the process of attempting.'

sibi. Dependent on the notion of *adimendi* contained in *abolendi*.

§ 8. *convertit* = *convertit in* &c. Turned upon itself. The omission of the prepositional phrase begins with the Augustan period.

§ 9. *civitati* depends on the subst. *quicquam solitum*.

§ 10. *ipsi*. The decemvirs. *consensu* qualifies *invisum*.

interpretarentur. To take a view, put a construction on a thing, expressed in the obj. clause. So c. 36. 4. 'They explained the presence of the axes (by saying) &c.'

iam patefieri. II. 9. 3.

§ 11. *indignitate*. c. 2. 5.

suarum rerum. c. 36. 7. Here without *toti*.

publica, sc. *re*.

§ 12. **pignera**. A senator not attending the senate when summoned was liable to a *pigneris captio*, that is a summary distress levied on his goods. Cic. Philipp. i. 5, *Coguntur enim non pignoribus sed eorum, de quorum honore agitur, gratia*: Long's note.

consulto, adv.

detrectarent. Metaphor from animals resisting the yoke; so frequently used of refusing to perform a duty, with accus. of the thing resisted or shirked.

13. **privatisque**. Epexegetical of *iis, qui* &c. ii. 5. 7.

si vis abesset, qualifying *privatis*. Magistrates, whose term had expired, with no authority therefore except what they took by force.

c. xxxix. § 1. **obnoxie**, 'submissively.' The sense is common in the adj. from the original sense of 'liable to punishment at a person's hand,' so 'in the power of a person, &c.'

accepimus. Irregular comparison, *accepimus dictas* being equivalent to *sententiae dictae, ut accepimus*.

§ 2. **postulando, ut** &c. A senator was at liberty, when a motion was before the senate, to demand leave to speak on some matter affecting the well-being of the commonwealth, or to review the state of the commonwealth generally. He was said *egredi relationem*.

§ 4. **nominis. sc. regii**.

deinceps. ii. 64. 3.

sacris etiam. ii. 2. 2.

§ 5. **eodem**. There is evidently something wrong here. Weissenb. suggests *tum uno* or *rege quidem*.

§ 6. **viderent ne**. 'They might find that' &c. *vide ne* = frequently *ὅρα μή* with *indic*. Cic. Philipp. ii. *Quid enim? istud, quod te sacerdotii iure facere posse dixisti, si augur non esses et consul esses, minus facere potuisses? vide ne etiam facilius*. 'I think you will find, &c.'

§ 7. **sua** is emphatic and opp. to *iniusta*.

vindicanda. This ablative, as well as *iniusta dominatione*, is modal or circumstantial, and, like the simple gerund, frequently, as nearly as possible equivalent to a present participle.

vindicanda belongs both to *libertate* and *dominatione*, though strictly applicable only to the former. 'Indignation vindicating her native freedom than Ambition asserting an unrighteous despotism.'

§ 8. *libertatis*. III. 24. 1.

§ 9. *populares...optimates*, anachronism. The terms belong to the last century and a half of the Roman Republic.

c. xl. § 1. *irae*. For the abstr. subst. coupled to gerund. cf. I. 15. 4, *ulciscendi magis quam praedae studio*.

irae prob. means the decemvirs' anger. They could not see their way through (to) wrath or relenting; that is, they could not see how far they could maintain their angry attitude, or where they could begin to give way. But *irae* may possibly mean the people's anger. They could see no measure of (that is, no prospect of checking) the people's wrath, and no measure of giving way (that is, where they could begin to give way).

modum, 'limit,' or 'measure.'

§ 3. *meminisset*. II. 2. 3.

§ 5. *quum*. 'Although.'

§ 6. *ita accipiebant*. c. 21. 7.

verbo. That is, without making a speech.

§ 7. *interregem*. c. 8. 2.

quodcunque. Madvig's emendation for *quoscunque*. If the latter is read, *censendo* is absolute and *quoscunque* subj. to *magistratus esse*. For demonstrative use of indef. relative, cf. II. 44. 8.

§ 9. *socii...hi*. Distribution of the subject *qui...petissent*, 'supported others or took a leading part in attacking &c.'

§ 10. *turbido*, metaphor from muddy water.

§ 11. *etenim* and *haud fieri* are Madvig's emendation for *neminem* (one MS. has *nemini*) and *auferri* (the reading of all MSS.) Weissenb. prefers (as also Drakenborch) *neminem...afferre* which seems on the whole preferable.

verum, II. 48. 2.

praeiudicium means properly a legal decision which formed the basis of further proceedings, such as is the decision of a coroner's inquest in England. It is used sometimes also more generally of a decision which forms a precedent for other cases. Livy here seems to combine the two meanings in this secondary use of it. L. Cornelius deprecated the passing of any resolution which would hamper or affect in any way the final decision of this important question, either by fixing the form it was to take, or by affording a precedent for the way in which it was to be decided.

§ 12. *decemvir*. *Decemvirum* (gen. pl.), for which there is some authority, is preferred by Weissenb. *Decemvirum creor* seems certainly to be used.

§ 13. *in praesentia*, cf. III. 7. 5.

§ 14. *praeverti*, c. 22. 2.

c. XLII. § 1. *discederetur*. That it was divided into this opinion. The phrase arises from the practice of dividing the senate on amended proposals, the senators in favour of the proposal put, walking to one side of the house, those against it, to the other. 'The amendment was carried on a division by the influence of the younger members.' Cf. *pedibus ire in sententiam*, i.e. 'to give an opinion by walking only,' 'to give a silent vote.'

ferocioresque. The connexion is awkward and abrupt. Weissenb. thinks some word or words have fallen out here.

§ 2. *imaginariis*. Not ante-Augustan.

§ 3. *erit melius*. *Esse melius* is only so used with infin. dependent on it, in the future tense.

privato. Ethic dative, so XXIII. 12. 9, *senatori reticere*.

§ 4. *non*, &c. Lit. 'Not consulting the interests of the man whose interests he pretended to be consulting.' He pretended to be supporting Valerius while he was forwarding Claudius' plans. *complexus* is metaphorical.

~ *gratia*, instead of the more usual *copia*, with the idea of the favour bestowed in granting the permission.

§ 5. *ab*, II. 14. 4.

§ 6. *ducta*, metaphor apparently from animals. 'If the consular form of government could be restored by gentle means.'

sine, &c., cf. cc. 39. 6, 40. 4.

§ 7. *silentio*, 'unopposed by,' &c., cf. III. 18. 4.

iuniores, i.e. the men liable for active service. All Romans between 17 and 60 were bound to serve in the army, but after 46 a man was only liable to garrison duty, to guard the walls at home.

§ 8. *in bono*. *bonum* is used *ex sententia Decemvirorum*. *malitia* generally implies cunning of a low kind. 'Had the mind of an active intriguer rather than a loyal supporter of the good cause.'

§ 9. *collegaeque*, II. 5. 7.

c. XLII. § 2. *illa*, sc. *noxia*.

per, II. 11. 2. The abl. or *cum* with abl. might have been used with almost the same sense, but *per* expresses the *process* of the disgrace. It represents, as it were, a line of action with *disgrace* on both sides of it.

§ 4. *committentes*, II. 45. 1, 'Not trusting themselves to fight on equal terms.'

§ 6. *per aetatem*, cf. c. 6—9.

§ 7. *ultro*, II. 13. 2.

c. XLIII. § 2. *per*, cf. 42. 10.

prospeculatum, rare word, for the more usual *speculatum*. In XXXIII. 1 the word is used of people watching from the walls for approach of a person.

§ 3. *comites*, II. 1. 4.

§ 6. *permissu*, cf. III. 18. 4.

§ 7. *placebat*, *ni*, II. 10. 1.

maestitia...fama, II. 36. 7.

c. XLIV. § 1. *eventu*, I. 36. 7.

caedemque...regnoque, II. 5. 7.

§ 2. *ordinem*, II. 23. 4.

§ 5. *clienti*. A client originally could not institute a legal process, but must be represented by his *patronus*. But this rigid state of things was beginning to relax probably at the time of the Servian reform, and the altered relation may have been recognised in the Twelve Tables. See Mommsen, I. 91—94.

assereret. The process known as *vindicatio*, by which a person claimed property in the possession of another. *Asserere in servitute* or *libertate* (the latter more common) was said of a person who claimed to remove an individual from the possession of another, as slave, or as free. Both parties in such a suit would claim to have custody of the person claimed *pendente lite*. The praetor with whom it lay to decide this, was said *dare vindicias secundum (in) libertatem* or *servitute*, according as he assigned the custody to one claimant or the other. It would appear however that law required the judge *dare vindicias secundum libertatem* unless there were some strong reason to the contrary, c. 45. 2. The claimant to whom it was assigned gave security (*satis praestare*) that the person claimed should suffer no loss or damage, and should be forthcoming (if necessary) when the proceedings were closed. The law under which these proceedings took place, of course formed part of the Twelve Tables, § 12. Sir G. C. Lewis (II. p. 210) thinks that Livy uses *dare vindicias* in a loose and popular sense, as expressing a decision of the entire right. But this is inconsistent with c. 45. 3 and 46. 7. It is not improbable that the decision of the custody or meane possession might

270 NOTES. III. c. XLIV. § 5—c. XLV. § 2.

often practically be a final decision of the case, the person against whom it was given not caring to proceed further after such a *praeiudicium*.

§ 6. *ludi*. According to Dionysius it was in one of these schools that Appius first saw Virginia. Possibly, among other vexatious oppressions of the people, the decemvirs acted as a schools' examination board. According to the more received interpretation, these elementary schools were held in *pergulae*, that is, a sort of verandah projecting from the front of houses or shops. As the art of writing appears to have been very ancient in Rome (Mommson, i. 224) there is nothing improbable in the existence of these elementary schools in the earliest times.

§ 7. *populare*. To be closely connected with *celebratur*, 'were well known by name as friends of the people.' The idea of *celebratur* is that the names were frequently repeated by people in conversation. II. 42. 6.

indignitas rei. c. 2. 5.

§ 8. *grassari*. Here used simply in the sense of advancing step by step. Comp. II. 27. 7.

auctoribus. II. 1. 4.

qui aderant. The girl's supporters.

§ 9. *fabulam...argumenti*. Stage terms.

quippe. Used with a participial substantive as = *quippe qui* or *quia* with subj. Comp. II. 33. 8.

furto. Adverbial. Cf. III. 18. 4.

§ 10. *interim*. Cf. § 5.

§ 12. *integram*. II. 5. 1.

c. XLV. § 1. *quam* = *quantum*.

§ 2. *personis*. Legal use of the word, in which it signifies the individual person who represents legal claims or rights, opp. to *res*, the things in question.

variet. The nom. is *lex*. The verb used intransitively.

in his enim...in ea. Antithetical sentences. 'Now whereas in the case of persons claimed as free, the law was as they said; in the case of a girl under her father's control the father was the only person to whom the owner (= the man who claimed the person as slave) could yield the custody of her.' What Appius says is, that, had the person claimed been *sui iuris*, he would have given the custody to those who claimed the girl as free, but, as she was in *patris manu*, the absence of her natural

guardian prevented his doing so. This decision, in which A. took advantage of a loophole in the law, is represented as perversion of justice.

1d. *Sc. dare vindicias secundum libertatem.*

1n. 'In the case of.'

possessione. Custody.

§ 3. *facere* depends on *placere*.

quin, with subj. introduces a negative interrogative modal sentence subordinate to a *negative* principal sentence. The use of it within these limits depended on usage. In Livy's time this was wider and freer than in the previous periods.

sistendam. *sistere* was said of the person in whose favour the *vindiciae* were given, and who was bound to produce the person claimed in court. The present case was exceptional, this decision being a sort of preliminary or provisional granting of custody in the absence of the father to whom it would naturally have been assigned.

sistendam. The gerundive is not common after *promitto*. It is less personal than the future infin., 'guarantee the production of the maiden in court.'

1n. Of a limit of time, 'against,' 'for.'

§ 4. *quisquam unus*. Pleonasm. Cf. *Itaque ergo*, III. 31. 5.

§ 5. *quum...crederet* qualifies *data via*.

summovet. Conative. II. 29. 5. The word is the regular word used of lictors clearing the way. Horace, Odes, II. 16. 10.

§ 6. *tacitum*. Of things. I. 50. 9, *Ne id quidem ab Turno tulisse tacitum ferunt*. Lit. 'to carry through unspoken about.' 'You must use steel to remove me if you are to carry out the secret villany you are intending without protest.'

§ 8. *tuendae*. c. 24. 1.

§ 9. *referes*. Used probably in the same sense as in *referre*, *reportare victoriam*. The carrying out of the decision is regarded as a victory to be won.

§ 11. *viderit*. II. 40. 8.

vindicis. Short for *vindicias postulanti*.

vindicantem. Used here in a general sense. See c. 46. 7.

c. XLVI. § 2. *nec*. II. 22. 3.

tamen, i.e. in spite of the lictors having surrounded Icius.

quum. Causal.

spirantem. So *spirare bellum, quietem, amores, &c.*; here probably the idea of *spiritus* 'pride' is suggested.

§ 3. **iam.** If he had not known it before.

petulantiae. 'Passion,' 'sensuality.' The word is connected with *peto*, and signifies 'forwardness,' 'want of reserve or modesty' in various aspects.

datum. Cf. Horace, Sat. II. ii. 94, *Das aliquid famae*.

interpositurum. 'Would leave the case *in statu quo*.' Lit. 'would not interpose a decision,' that is, 'would not give a decision which would prevent further action on the part of the parties to the suit until the actual trial took place.' *Decretum* is specially used of decisions of a judge during the preliminary proceedings of a case.

vindicari, sc. in libertatem, again used generally rather than technically. It means here that M. Claudius should allow Virginia to remain in the keeping of her friends.

§ 4. **utique.** 'Anyhow,' in the sense of 'certainly,' strengthening the negative by generalising it. Cf. xxviii. 29. 8, *Nec ad perniciem nostram Carthaginensi utique aut duce aut exercitu opus esse (videbatur)*. Comp. II. 27. 7.

§ 6. **in eo...si.** Like *ita...si*, of the only condition under which a thing is possible.

§ 7. **sponsoresque, &c.** Epexegetical of *vindicaret* (II. 5. 7). 'To find the bail requisite as claimant of the girl's liberty,' cf. c. 44. 5. The use of *vindicare* in 45. 11, 46. 4, 7, 8, is semi-technical, and consequently a little vague. There had strictly speaking been no legal decision in the matter, but the request of Appius that Claudius would waive his right amounted to giving *vindiciae sec. lib.* provisionally for a day. Therefore the legal formalities of bail &c. had to be gone through.

tempus terens. To prevent Appius leaving the tribunal and so to forestall him in sending a message to the camp. Cf. § 10.

c. XLVII. § 1. **advocatione.** Abstract for concrete, II. 10. 8.

§ 2. **in bello.** II. 47. 10.

haec. Acc. after *contionabundus*. So xxv. 13. 4, *vitabundus castra hostium*.

§ 4. **obstinato.** II. 15. 4.

verius. 'Or we ought rather to say, infatuation.' Compare the use of *magis*.

ultro. II. 13. 2.

§ 5. *quem, &c.* The dependent interrogative sentence may be regarded as an accus. of respect, 'As to what preface,' 'if it be asked what, &c.' Or, the whole sentence may be regarded as a sort of anacolouthon. Livy, instead of saying *non referam* or something equivalent in the governing sentence, changing the construction and writing *forsan, &c.*

verum, predicate to the object *aliquem (sermonem)* 'may have recorded some one speech (of the speeches recorded) a true one,' i.e. 'may have given a true account somewhere in the speeches recorded.' Dionysius gives a full and circumstantial account of the speech, as if he had heard it himself. The difference is instructive. Livy wished to bring the facts of their history, especially the facts of the noblest parts of it, as well as he could before the minds of his countrymen. Dionysius wished to show the Romans, how much a Greek could teach them about their own history.

C. XLVIII. § 3. *erit melius.* C. 41. 3.

summove. C. 45. 5.

iniuriae. II. 4. 3.

§ 5. *Cloacinae.* The name, like *cloaca*, is derived from an old Latin word, *cluere = purgare*. It is an epithet of Venus, derived, according to Pliny, from the purifying of the Romans with myrtle branches in the vicinity of her statue after the rape of the Sabines. But it is more probable that *Cloacina* was an old Roman abstraction deity, afterwards identified for some unknown reason with Venus.

tabernae. The *novae tabernae* were on the N. side of the Forum, the *veteres* on the S. In after times both were occupied by bankers, and consequently frequently called *Argentariae*.

caput, II. 5. 7. *Caput*, as the seat of life, was used to express the human being in the solemn formula of excommunication. Cf. *consecratio capitis*.

sanguine. In allusion to the sacrifices with which the *consecratio capitis* was accompanied.

§ 8. *eamne, &c.* The indignant interrogative infin. in *orat. obliqua*.

condicionem, lit. the terms or conditions on which a thing is done; used here rhetorically to express the results that a person has to look forward to in doing any action, 'Was this what they bore children for?'

cetera. Asyndeton.

dolor. II. 4. 3. 'And all the outcries that rise naturally to the lips of indignant women appealing to us with such touching force (pathos) because their weaker minds are less able to control the expression (violence) of their grief;' lit. 'the other things that womanly indignation suggests to them complaining, the more pathetic as owing to the weakness of their mind the grief is more violent;' *maestus* implies the outward expression as well as the inward feeling.

§ 9. *tota*, c. 36. 7.

c. XLIX. § 1. *per occasionem*, adv. qualifying *rep. lib.* II. 11. 2.

§ 3. *Valerius...Horatius*, c. 39.

si iure ageret, sc. Appius. If Appius intended legal proceedings, they were ready to defend Icilius against the ex-magistrate.

vindicare seems to be used quite in a general sense with perhaps just a soupçon of legal phraseology suggested by the *iure ageret*.

fore, sc. *se*, repeated from above.

§ 5. **pro imperio**, 'assuming magisterial authority.' The context gives a slightly different sense here to that which the expression has in II. 56.

animis, II. 12. 8.

vitae. The dative instead of *de* with abl. after *metuo* on the analogy of *consulo*, is *post-Ciceronian*.

§ 6. **ad quae**. The MSS. have *atque*. Weissenb. retains the reading, coupling *agitatus* to *adsentiendo*.

ad after *trepidaverat* is used in the same sense as in II. 8. 8. The hesitation, flurry, confusion was renewed each time a new plan was proposed to him. The plpf. is used because the summoning of the senate was the result of the cessation of the hesitation.

ex omni parte, in sense qualifies *quae*. 'Then after an agitating pause, during which he stood hesitating and perplexed, assenting in turn to the various suggestions of the many advisers who surrounded him.' Lit. 'at which (=as each was given) from every side, assenting to many advisers he had trepidated.'

§ 8. **nec...et=et...non...et**. Not only not...but. Comp. οὐτε...τε.

adventus, II. 4. 3.

c. l. § 1. *Vecillo*, not known: prob. part of *Algidus*.

§ 3. *et*. 'And moreover,' 'then again.'

§ 4. *ex*. II. 6. 2.

§ 5. *supinas*, the attitude of prayer. Horace, Odes, III. 23.
1.

liberum. The generalizing plural heightens the pathos of the expression.

§ 7. *illae*. It seems impossible to say whether this (as *gloriae* II. 7) is gen. or dat. Madvig says that the former is the usual constr., but Cicero and Livy as well as other writers use both cases. Cf. I. 34. 3, *Filio superstes*.

enim. The position is accounted for by the intimate connexion of *quoque* with *illis*. Cf. II. 18. 4.

§ 8. *documentum*, a warning to guard against, &c. c. 24. 1.

§ 9. *vindicaturum*, quite general sense. Livy seems to have been a little overpowered by this word in this passage.

§ 10. *eadem illa*, obj. after *querendo docendoque*, and subject to the subordinate interrogative clause *quanto...videri* which depends on *docendo* only.

oportuerit. Madvig's emendation for MSS. *potuerint*, which may however be defended by comparison with c. 34. 5.

profigatam iam rem. That the decemvirate (government) was as good as overthrown.

§ 11. *insecuti*. Emendation of Gronovius for *insecutos*. This necessitates enclosing *quum* in brackets.

§ 12. *inhiberet*, c. 38. 1.

§ 15. *Tarpeius*, c. 31. Julius, c. 33. Sulpicius, c. 31. 8.

qui, 'what they meant by occupying,' &c. Gk. *ὅτινες*, concrete where we use abstract.

§ 16. *nullodum*. This use of the enclitic *dum* after *nullus* is only found in Livy.

offerre, infin. after *nec-satis-audentibus = viz audentibus*. 'Not quite daring.' Otherwise, *ut* with subj. would be required. *Satis*, as frequently in the comedians, expresses a reasonable or average degree of the action implied in the word it qualifies, rather than a degree sufficient for a special purpose. Compare the interrogative use of *Satin?*

ut...mitterent. Dependent imperative.

c. LI. § 1. *quanquam*. This use of *quanquam* without a verb is found in prae-Augustan writers (Sallust and Cicero) but rarely.

§ 2. *militari honore*, in respect of their office being military, circumstantial abl., but implying cause.

tribunos mil. These would supersede the regularly appointed military tribunes. The number of the new tribunes probably corresponded to the number of the *tribuni plebis*.

§ 3. *iudicia*, 'your recognition of my services.' This use of *iudicium* of public action expressing a favourable opinion of a public man, a testimony to his merits, is common in Cicero, e.g. de Imp. Pomp. *De quo homine vos... tanta et tam praeclara iudicia fecistis*.

§ 8. *ne*. Icilius, anxious to become tribune, and afraid that the Aventine military tribunes would in all probability be elected tribunes of the plebs as a matter of course if there were no other candidates, procured a similar election of ten military tribunes in the Sabine army. This made 20 candidates for the ten tribuneships of the plebs, and gave him as one of the 20 an equal chance of election.

praerogativam. Prop. the century, chosen by lot, which voted first. It was then used generally to express, as here, a previous election or choice as influencing subsequent ones, because the voting of the *praerogativa* had such a strong influence on the course of the rest of the voting. This influence so often alluded to, was due among other and general causes, such as influence elections nowadays also, to the special religious feeling about omens so strong in the Romans. The action of the *praerogativa* after the solemn auspices taken before the *comitia* would be regarded more or less as an indication of the will of the gods. *comitiorum* is used here loosely for any assembly convened for the purpose of election.

§ 9. *imminens*. Used in this metaphorical sense with *in* and *accus*, as well as with *dat*. Cf. Cic. Philipp. v. 7. 20, *Huius mendicitas aviditate coniuncta in nostras fortunas imminebat*.

sub signis. i.e. in military array. II. 20. 10.

§ 12. *ante*=*abhinc*, before the time at which the speaker is speaking.

§ 13. *in ordinem*, c. 35. 6, 'that an attempt was being made to force them out of office (to reduce them to the ranks).'

c. LII. § 2. *descensuram*. 'Would any deep impression be made;' lit. 'would anxiety descend into.' Cf. I. 19, *Qui quum descendere ad animos sine aliquo commento miraculi non posset, &c.*

qua. The principal MSS. have *sciturosque sine...nequeant*. The reading in the text is Madvig's modification of a previous emendation, *qua*, in his view, having fallen out in consequence of the previous *que*. *Qua* (interrog.) agrees with *potestate*. The construction *sine*, &c. is very rare, but found *xl. 25. 7*, *sine rogatione ulla perlata*.

§ 3. **Nomentana** issued with the *via Salaria* from the Porta Collina.

Ficulensi. Named probably from the town *Ficulea* mentioned *i. 38*.

Sacro. *ii. 32. 2*.

§ 4. **per aetatem.** *c. 6. 9*.

sancta, 'respected;' lit. 'inviolable under pains and penalties.'

§ 5. **utique** qualifies *vocatis*, 'and especially when,' &c. The two sentences, *In foro...forum*, form a sort of chiasmus, but they are tame and not up to Livy's usual mark.

§ 6. **ruere**, &c. Metaphor from a fire, *hysteron-proteron*, for *ruere* is the effect of *deflagrare*. For the metaphor compare the use of *incendium*.

amplexi. Comp. Martial, *i. 15. 9*, *Haec utraque manu complexuque assere toto*.

§ 9. **ne=nedum.** 'The usage (of *ne* and *nedum*) arises from the prevention of the occurrence of the greater event being rhetorically regarded as the purpose of the occurrence of the less event.' Roby, *Lat. Gr.*, § 1658. For the use of *ne* instead of the more usual *nedum* (that is *ne* with enclitic *dum* added, to make a special form for the special usage) comp. Sallust, *Cat. 11*, *Quippe secundae res sapientium animos fatigant, ne illi corruptis moribus victoriae temperarent*.

c. LIII. § 1. quibus videretur. At their own discretion. They were to offer such terms as it might seem good to them to offer. For the pregnant use of the impersonal verb without the dative, cf. Caesar, *B. G. v. 58*, *ubi visum est, vesperum dispersi discedunt*. The sense of the phrase practically amounts to giving the consuls full powers to treat with the plebs.

§ 2. **quippe**, &c. Naturally...for they were well known to have advocated the cause of freedom, &c.

§ 4. **provocationem**, &c. *c. 32. 6*.

et. A verb must be supplied from *repetebant*,

§ 5. *igni*. According to some authors the punishment in the earliest times for high-treason.

§ 6. *consilii*, partitive genitive. Lit. 'the things which partook of deliberate judgment;' 'the demands suggested by your calmer judgment,' *consilii*, opposed to *irae*.

§ 7. *ruitis...vultis*. In Plautus both moods are found with *quippe qui*. In Cicero and Caesar only the subjunctive (in the former only two doubtful instances of the indicative occur). Sallust has the indicative eleven times. Livy uses both moods, but more commonly the subjunctive. The object of the indicative in historians is greater vividness, the particle usually associated with a subjective expression of cause being used with the objective mood.

§ 8. *nunquamne*. II. 7. 8.

§ 9. *satis*, &c. Insignificance has abundant reason to be content when it lives, &c.

humili is opposed to *metuendos*. *Humili* is the correction of Madvig for *humilis*. The latter, as he shows, is out of keeping with the context, especially with what follows. The question moreover was not about humbling the decemvirs, but punishing them, and it would be almost nonsense, under the circumstances, to speak of their being abundantly humbled by living on equal terms with the rest of the citizens. Further, *humilis* is connected with *plebeius* in c. 56. 13.

vivit. The indicative because the proposition, apparently general, is really particular, referring to the actual condition of the *plebs*.

§ 10. *etiamsi quando*. If the time *is* coming when you will make yourselves a formidable power, yet you must wait until, &c...and then, &c. The apodosis begins at *quum*.

etiamsi quando=even if ever, and represents a hypothesis which the people addressed are supposed to regard as a certainty.

statuetis. Imperative future.

capite, 'lives,' with reference to the cases of Coriolanus and others.

c. LIV. § 1. *facerent*, &c., depends on *permittentibus*.

§ 2. *alii*=*ceteri*. Cf. c. 20. 7.

§ 4. *dandus*, 'sacrificed.'

§ 5. **pontifex.** Asconius on Cic. pro Balbo c. 24 says, *Decem tribunos pl. per pontificem, quod magistratus nullus erat, creaverunt.* The tradition, if true, points to a special form of election, legalised for a special emergency. The connexion of the pontifex with it is probably due to the *lex sacrata* by which the position of the tribunes was originally established.

§ 6. **laetitia.** II. 36. 7.

§ 7. **quicquid.** II. 35. 5.

congratulantur. Sc. *inter se.* The word is rare. The participial construction after *gratulari*, expressing the subject for congratulation, is common.

§ 8. **Quod bonum, faustum, &c.** Cf. II. 49. 8.

§ 11. **silentio.** C. 33. 1.

§ 15. **consulibus.** The tradition that Livy follows represents this assembly (the *comitia tributa*, cf. *concilium plebis*: see II. 56. 4) presided over by the patrician pontifex, as re-establishing not only the tribunate, but the consular authority. But the account is very improbable. No such *rogatio* as that mentioned here was required. After the fall of the decemvir *interrex* appointed in the ordinary way would appoint another *interrex* who would hold the consular *comitia*.

Flaminis, named after C. Flaminius Nepos, who was killed at the Trasimenus. As censor he constructed the circus and the road also named after him, B.C. 220. The district (also called Circus Fl.) formed the southern portion of the Campus Martius, between the *Via Lata* and the river.

C. LV. § 1. **nec.** II. 22. 3.

§ 3. Compare II. 56.

velut, 'practically.'

in controverso iure. 'A disputed constitutional question.'

in, 'in the class,' or 'sphere of.' Cf. 17. 8.

telum. A not unfrequent metaphor: cf. Cic. de Senect. III. 9, *arma senectutis sunt artes exercitationesque virtutum.*

§ 4. **sanciendo.** *sancire legem* = to hallow a law, that is, 'to enact a law which cannot be interfered with, without violating the religious feeling of the community and incurring corresponding penalties,' so 'to solemnly enact,' 'to fix by an ordinance for ever.' The main fact connoted is the unalterable nature of the enactment, established by the penalties attached. Comp. II. 8. 2.

§ 5. *noxæ*, partitive, lit. 'partaking of the nature of capital guilt.'

According to Cicero de Rep. ii. 31, the right of *provocatio* was secured by the Twelve tables *compturibus legibus*. This *lex* of Livy's, therefore, if it ever existed, must have been a single and general expression and solemn ratifying of these enactments. It is a question whether it applied to the dictator. Dictators *sine provocatione* are mentioned afterwards. In viii. 33. 7, Fabius claims the right of *provocatio* against a dictator, but whether by constitutional right or not, hardly appears.

§ 6. *relatis*, 'renewed, repeated.'

renovarunt = *de novo fecerunt*.

§ 7. II. 8. 2.

iudicibus, *decemviris*. Cf. § 11. Livy there rejects the supposition that the consuls were included under *iudicibus*. But he leaves us entirely in the dark as to what he understood by the word himself. Under these circumstances it seems best to understand it as in apposition to *decemviris* and as indicating the body of judicial assessors attached to the tribunate, and known afterwards as *Decemviri litibus iudicandis*. Mommsen, Staatsrecht, ii. 590, n. 3, Hist. i. 281.

ad, 'at.'

Cereris. The name of this deity is Italian, the goddess of the producing earth (*creasco* or *creo*). The cult of Ceres, however, did not belong to the original Roman religion (her name does not appear in the Arval cult). It seems probable that it began with the introduction of the Asiatic Greek rites of the Sibylline books. The triad, Demeter, Dionysus, and Cora, belonged originally to the district round Troy. Of these the first was represented by the Italian name Ceres, the two latter identified with the old Roman deities, Liber and Libera, personifications of natural processes. Ceres was especially a goddess of the plebeians and the *Ludi Cereris*, a plebeian festival. Hence, probably, her connexion with this law. The temple stood at the foot of the Aventine, founded according to tradition by the dictator A. Postumius in B.C. 496 in accordance with an injunction of the Sibylline books. Tac. Annal. ii. 49.

Liberæque. These two deities are regarded as one in two forms, therefore coupled by *que* to each other, and standing together asyndeta in juxtaposition to *Cereris*.

§ 8. *quum*. Madvig's emendation for *eum*. With the latter reading retained by Weissenb. *id* must be omitted. Weissenb. encloses it in brackets.

The meaning of the passage appears to be that the *lex* did

not make the persons of all the magistrates mentioned *sacrosanct*, but that violation of such magistrates was an offence against the law (was *sacrum sancitum*, that is forbidden under penalty of devotion to the gods). Hence an aedile could be arrested by a higher magistrate, though it was a violation of this law to do so; whereas a tribune, whose person was inviolable by the oath sworn by the whole community after the secession (II. 33, comp. IV. 6. 7, *quos (tribunos) foedere icto cum plebe sacrosanctos accepissent*), could not have hands laid on him at all. In the one case the higher magistrate took the risk of prosecution under a law, in the other he *ipso facto* condemned himself of high-treason. The distinction is a fine one, worthy of jurists.

§ 9. *duci, sc. in vincula.*

§ 11. *auspicis, c. 54. 5.*

iudicem. This was a title of the consuls in these times. The real grounds for assuming that this law did not make the consuls *sacrosanct* are (1) the order of the names, which is obviously a descending one, and (2) the notorious fact that only plebeian magistrates were regarded as *sacrosanct*. Mommsen, *Staatsrecht*, p. 73, n. 1.

§ 13. *senatus consulta* "were to be deposited not only under the charge of the patrician quaestors in the temple of Saturn, but under that of the plebeian aediles in the (plebeian) temple of Ceres." Mommsen, I. 295.

§ 15. *ut...ita* corresponds very nearly to Greek μέν...δέ, and like that construction is often equivalent to a concessive sentence.

quia, &c. qualifies *invitis*.

c. LVI. § 1. *maturumque*, not in its frequent acquired sense of 'early,' and so, 'too early,' or 'premature,' but in the original sense of timely, seasonable; as we use *ripe* in the expression, 'matters were ripe for revolution,' &c.

§ 2. *satellitesque.* II. 12. 13.

§ 4. *iudicem, c. 24. 5.* The expression is used here in a general sense. 'Unless you are ready to prove in court.' *te, &c.* depend on *iudicem dices*; *criminis*, on the sense of *condemno in in vincla duci iubebo*.

ab libertate, lit. 'from freedom into slavery;' that is, adjudged the possession of a free person as slave to another.

vindiclas, &c., c. 44. 5.

§ 7. *fremunt.* II. 7. 1.

et, like *quanquam*, c. 51. 1, without verb.

§ 8. *addixisset*, c. 44. 5.

§ 9. *cum*, II. 12. 1.

quibus. The construction is rather irregular, the ablative *quibus* referring to the same thing as the objective genitive *earum*. This repetition, where the subject of the ablative absolute is either the subject or the object, or reappears in some subordinate relation in the principal sentence, is not unfrequent, and, as in repetition generally, the object is distinctness and emphasis. It is not a construction that young Latinists should imitate, because they are almost certain to imitate it perversely.

Cf. Cic. in Pis. § 23, *Quae ornamenta etiam in Sex. Claudio te consule voluisti*. Horace, A. P. 173, *Laudator temporis acti se puero*. Livy, XXXVIII. 7, *Paucis...elapsis eorum absentium direptae fortunae*.

§ 10. *bona malaque*, 'services and faults.' Cf. Sallust, Jug. 78, *In utroque magis studia partium, quam bona aut mala sua moderabant*.

experturum...experiri, frequently used of trial in a law court. Cic. pro Quint., c. 23, *Ego experiri non potui*. In this passage it is used in two slightly different shades of meaning; 'To test the value of his merits,' &c. and 'To take his trial at the tribunal of the Roman people,' lit. 'to try, risk, or, take his chance of the judgment,' &c.

§ 12. *tollendae* qualifies *foedere*, and signifies the object of the compact.

at, like *ἀλλά*, emphasizing an opposition between the apodosis and protasis of a conditional or concessive sentence; in Cicero only used when the protasis is negative, e.g. *si non hominis, at humanitatis rationem haberet*, pro Quint. 31, comp. c. 17. In Livy, after a conditional protasis, a personal pronoun follows *at*.

leges, c. 55. 4 and 14.

C. LVII. § 2. *castellum*. For the metaphor compare Cic. in Pis., *Lex Aelia et Fufia, propugnacula murique tranquillitatis et otii*.

§ 4. *et illi*. 'For him too.'

domicilium, which he had been in the habit of calling the plebeian's home. The expression was perhaps suggested by Cic. in Verr. II. 5. 55, *Carcer ille qui est a crudelissimo tyranno Dionysio factus Syracusis...in istius (Verris) imperio domicilium civium Romanorum fuit*.

NOTES. III. c. LVII. § 5—c. LVIII. § 8. 283

§ 5. *iudicem*, &c. c. 56. 4.

§ 6. *ut...sic*. c. 55. 15.

quoquam. Livy as a rule, in the ablative case, prefers to use *ullus* substantively.

suamet. *Suus* may be emphasized by *met* in all cases except *suus*, *suum*, *suae* and *suorum*, most frequent in ablative. As a rule, it is followed by *ipse*.

prodixit. II. 61. 7.

§ 7. *coronam*. Compare the similar gift, II. 22. 6.

§ 9. *iuniores*, opp. to the veterans, expressed by *emeritis stipendiis*, which is practically a partitive genitive (= *veterum militum*) after *pars*, *voluntariorum* being in apposition to it, and used predicatively or adverbially, 'as volunteers.'

c. LVIII. § 1. C. *Claudius*, c. 40.

qui...is. 'He who had, &c....now,' &c.

§ 2. *imaginis*. 'A man on whose features future generations would gaze with awe,' or 'whose portrait future generations would be proud to possess.' The allusion is to the wax masks of illustrious ancestors kept by Roman families, and used at funerals to represent those ancestors. The custom of keeping them ceased under the early empire, because so many great men ceased to have ancestors, and *imagines* acquired a different signification. Cf. Martial, *Select Epig.* II. 90. 6.

§ 3. *cogn. cogitationemque*, 'and consider the matter calmly on its merits.'

Claudis, dative.

§ 4. *succursum*, *impers. pass. use of participle*.

§ 5. *pietate*, 'loyalty to his family.' *Pietas* is the quality of a man who shows himself sensitively alive to all natural claims on his affection.

sortitae. The expression seems to be a metaphor from the allotment of provinces. 'Who had accepted the position of Tyrants of the Plebs.'

§ 7. *dicerentur*, because expressing the thought of the people about the matter, introduced by implication in *invidiae*.

§ 8. *septem et viginti*. Cf. c. 41. 7.

extra ordinem. Rewards received by him individually; more honourable therefore than when shared with the rest of a company.

suam = *de se*, II. 23. 5.

reus, Oppius.

§ 9. *ibi* shows how completely *vincula* acquired in these phrases the wider sense of 'prison.'

solum verterunt. III. 13. 9.

§ 10. *remittente.* As tribune he would submit the lesser punishment to the tribes.

§ 11. *manes.* Cf. XXI. 10. 3, *Non manes, non stirpem eius conquiescere viri.*

C. LIX. § 2. *ex inimicis*, adv. phrase qualifying *poenarum.* Cf. II. 64. 3.

§ 4. *toti*, c. 36. 7.

§ 5. *mollius*, weak.

auctores, c. 55. 3. All laws passed or elections settled by the centuriate assembly required the sanction of the patrician portion of the senate. Another privilege of that body viz. of choosing an interrex from their own number is mentioned, c. 8. 2. The resolutions of the plebeian assembly did not require the *patrum auctoritas*.

turbato...statu, abl. of *cause*.

tempori. 'They had allowed themselves to temporise,' lit. 'they had succumbed to the (exigencies of the) times.' For this sense of *tempus* (= circumstances, gen. of a dangerous or pressing kind) cf. Cic. pro Arch., *Qui tot annos ita vivo ut a nullius unquam me tempore aut commodo otium meum abstraxerit.*

C. LX. § 1. *sustinuit*, c. 65. 6.

§ 2. *commisisset.* II. 45. 1.

qui, 'such.' *Qui* in this use = *is enim*, and the relative clause precedes that which it explains.

detrimento, abl. of price. The use with *stare* (prob. metaphor from things, especially slaves, exposed for sale), 'to cost,' is common.

magis, 'what was rather,' &c. *magis* and *castris* both qualify *praesidium*.

§ 6. *quid* = *quantum*.

§ 7. *et...quidem.* II. 2. 9.

§ 8. *ni* depends on *invasurus*—conditional.
et, 'and accordingly.'

§ 9. *deinceps alii*, ellipse of previous *alii*,
descendentes. II. 7. 1.

§ 10. *nec omnes, &c.* = *quum nondum omnes educti essent ii autem qui erant educti, ordines non satis explicassent.*

explicatis ordinibus, predicate to *qui erant*. 'Part of the enemy's forces had issued from the gates, and the companies one after another in regular order were marching down to their respective places in the field when the consul, not waiting for them to mass in full force, advanced his line. He thus attacked them before all their troops had marched out, and before those, that had marched out, had formed open order. The chaos of preparation was not over: men were still running about between the lines looking anxiously first at their own ranks and then towards the rear, when the battle cry and the charging masses of the enemy came to increase their agitation.'

Servare ordines may be said of soldiers on the march; *explicare ordines* is said of soldiers opening out the close order of marching for fighting purposes.

prope fluctuantem turbam, 'almost a surging unorganized mass,' expresses the heaving agitated motion of a mass of soldiers evolving into battle order.

se ac suos, 'themselves and their own men,' expresses the anxious look at the smallness of their present numbers and eager desire to see the other troops advancing to their support.

c. LXI. § 1. *primum*. In this campaign, that is.

§ 2. *per milites stetisse ne*. II. 31. 11.

§ 5. *his*, 'such,' that is, those auspices under which it had been founded.

§ 7. *peditem*, a common *constructio ad sensum, praestare* being = *superare*.

§ 9. *permittunt*. Cf. II. 56. 2.

libero spatio, 'taking advantage of the open ground;' *circumvecti*, 'riding round.'

§ 11. *modo*. In the city, the result of the news was confined to universal (*celebrata*, II. 42. 6) rejoicing, in the other army it produced emulation and action.

§ 12. *excursionibus*. After this word the MSS. have *suf-ficiendo*, which gives no satisfactory sense. Madvig omits it.

profecerant, 'had advanced things towards the sum total (c. 6. 9) of entire hope' = had warranted hopes (afforded a prospect) of the highest military success.

§ 13. *ab*. II. 14. 4.

carperent, why they frittered away a decisive campaign in peddling engagements. *carpo* used in its original force of dividing, pulling in pieces. So c. 5. 1, *carpere multifariam vires*.

unius, opposed to *multa*, is predicative and proleptic. The sum of the war, so as to be one.

§ 14. **quin**, with interrogative indicative urges action adversatively to something expressed or implied in what has preceded. By *constructio ad sensum* the imperative is substituted for the interrogative indicative as here. By a further usage *quin* is used, especially followed by *etiam*, disconnected from the verb, to strengthen a position by the introduction of an emphatic statement incompatible with the negation of what has preceded. 'Nay more.

III, not unfrequently=*vos*, in orat. obliq., where distinction between the speaker and the persons addressed is accentuated.

c. LXII. § 1. **indignitate**. II. 80. 2.

ultro, II. 13. 2.

per cont. II. 11. 2.

§ 4. **agite dum**. II. 29. 11.

indicem. II. 1. 4.

§ 5. **quod bene vertat**, &c. Cf. c. 26. 9.

apparandis, abl. Cicero uses *in* with abl. after *consumo*.

§ 6. **gloriae**, genitive describing the circumstances of the one army, as *elatum*, &c., describes that of the other.

§ 7. **extra ordinem**. Skirmishers; men not acting in the main body of the army.

§ 8. **prope** qualifies *circumventum*.

aequato. That is, by fighting on foot.

§ 9. **suo**, i.e. as cavalry, **alieno** as infantry.

c. LXIII. § 1. **Sabinis**, dat. of person interested. 'The Sabines found,' &c.

§ 2. **nuntius**. II. 1. 4.

§ 3. **castigati**. c. 19. 4.

§ 5. **maligne**. II. 42. 1.

consulum nomine. This use of *nomen* is derived from the keeping of accounts, *nomen* being a man's name in a book, under

which pecuniary transactions with him were entered, and corresponds to the metaphorical use of 'score' and 'account' in English. 'On the score of the consuls' here means, in recognition of their services.

et altero. 'A second also.'

vaga popularisque. 'This irregular, lay *supplicatio*.' It would be difficult to find an exact parallel to the use of *vaga* here, but the sense is plain. It was a free *supplicatio*, so to say, not confined by fixed rule and ceremonial. *popularis* implies that it was celebrated by the people at their own discretion, not under the direction of the priests.

studiis celebr. 'More popular.' Lit. 'more thronged with interest.' *studiis*, abl. of manner.

celebratio. II. 60. 3, 42. 6.

§ 6. **eodem biduo.** 'Within a day of one another.' Lit. 'within the same space of two days.'

Martium. Enclosed by Madvig in brackets as spurious, on the ground that the order is wrong and the adj. not necessarily required.

§ 7. **Flaminia.** c. 54. 15. According to the tradition the temple of Apollo here mentioned was vowed in 433 on account of a pestilence, and dedicated in 431. IV. 25, 29. It was used occasionally by the senate, when circumstances rendered it necessary to meet outside the *pomoerium*. The temple of *Bellona* in the same locality was more frequently used for that purpose. According to tradition there was an area dedicated to Apollo before the temple was built.

§ 8. **dissuasum.** Supine. 'To speak against it.'

§ 11. **a ceteris.** The best MSS. omit the *a*. Madvig's rule for use of *dat.* instead of *a* with abl. in good prose writers is as follows; the dative is used (1) with perfect passive participles, the thing done being regarded abstractedly, as existing for the benefit of, or in some similar relation to, the person; or (2) with verbs, where in addition to the notion of agency the interest of the agent can be implied, e.g. in verbs of seeking.

c. LXIV. § 1. **luxuriam.** II. 21. 6, 48. 2. Here = abuse of liberty.

emineret. Picturesque for *appareret*, to make their own ambition less glaring. Cf. II. 5. 7.

§ 2. **consensum.** The union, conspiracy.

§ 3. **adorti essent.** Sc. *patres*.

§ 4. *forte*. Used substantively so far as to be qualified by *quadam*. So I. 4. 4, *Forte quadam divinitus*, &c.

ad tempus. 'Under the circumstances.' Cf. c. 59. 5.

§ 5. *rationem*. The regular phrase used of the admission of a man's candidature. It occurs frequently in connexion with Caesar's demand to be allowed to stand for the consulship without leaving his province of Gaul.

liberas. Unconditionally, without any restrictions imposed on their choice.

sortem. The tribune who presided at the *comitia tributa* was apparently chosen by lot.

§ 6. *subsellia*. The benches of the tribunes as opposed to the *sellae curules* of the patrician magistrates. Comp. II. 56. 13.

§ 8. *prae*. Cf. III. 18. 9

explerent. Did not fill out their tribes, that is, did not obtain a majority of the tribes. The majority were probably induced not to vote at all. *Explere tribus* is a condensed expression, to fill up a deficiency by means of tribes, so *explere damna*, c. 68, to fill up a vacuum made by losses. The accusative indicates the kind of filling, not the thing filled.

§ 9. *quae...sanciret*, II. 4. 3. *numero*. The point was, the way in which the whole number of tribunes was to be filled up. According to Livy there was a clause allowing cooptation, when five had been elected by the *comitia*. The reference is to the law mentioned c. 55. 14.

relinquerentur. That is, by the retiring tribunes. Cf. *Heredem aliquem relinquere*.

§ 10. *carmen*. Formula.

si qui. *qui* is ablative.

minus decem = *minus quam decem*

ut, dependent on verb implied in *rogabo*, e.g. *volo*.

cooptassint. An archaic form of perfect subjunctive. Compare *faxim*. Roby, Lat. Gr., Sch. Ed., § 292.

eadem...ut = *eadem ac* or *qua*.

§ 11. *quindecim*, i.e. the former ten, who pleading unconstitutional procedure on the part of Duillius were for not resigning their office, and the five new ones duly elected by *comitia*.

c. LXV. § 1. *foverunt*, so *fovere partem*, XLII. 29.

patricios. If this tradition is correct, a distinction appears to have been made in regard to qualification, between tribunes elected in *comitia*, and tribunes chosen by cooptation. The matter is not of much importance, as, even according to the tradition, the right of cooptation ceased so easily.

§ 3. *ab his capt. proditumque a coll.* Chiasmus. *captum*, cheated, imposed upon, implying harm to the person cheated. *decipio* is general. Cf. Lucret. i. 941, *ut puerorum aetas... perpotet amarum Absinthii laticem deceptaque non capiatur*.

It does not appear how Trebonius was imposed upon, but he seems to imply that he had been trapped into cooptating patricians without knowing it.

§ 4. *insectandisque*. He not only proposed this bill, but completed the act by hounding the consuls all through his year of office. *patribus*, abl. *modi*.

§ 6. *sustinendo rem*, by holding the execution of the levy over, so *sustinuit bellum*, c. 60. 1.

externos, subj. to *tollere animos*, which is used of the person whose spirits are raised. It is also used of the external influence which raises a person's spirits, c. 67. 6.

§ 7. *modestiae = alteri si modestiâ uteretur*. Forbearance on the part of one order always exposed it to danger from the other.

§ 8. *ubi...essent*, 'whenever,' II. 58. 7.

humillioribus, c. 53. 9.

in primis, opposed to *deinde*, 'to begin with.' Stronger way of putting *primum*. So Cic. de Amic. § 13, has *in plerisque*; Sallust, Jug., c. 26, *In primis Adherbalem necat deinde omnes puberes*, &c. 'First and foremost.' Generally the phrase expresses priority in rank or consideration only, 'chiefly, especially,' &c.

utique, especially. II. 27. 7.

omnis, 'any' or 'every,' agrees with *potestatis*; *aliquanto* qualifies *languidior*, *ferme*, 'as a rule.'

§ 9. *nomina*. Cf. Horace, Epist. i. 17. 41, *Aut virtus nomen inane est*.

§ 10. *ut...ita*, c. 55. 15.

credere...malle, hist. infin.

290 NOTES. III. c. LXV. § 11—c. LXVII. § 11.

§ 11. *adeo*. II. 2. 7.

tuendae. III. 24. 1.

in difficill. The use of preposition with neuter adjective of 3rd declension, as an adverb, is rare before Livy's time. He uses it more freely than Cicero. With adjectives of 2nd declension it is common in all periods.

ultro, 'go out of their way,' II. 13. 2.

tanquam = *tanquam si*.

c. LXVI. § 2. *quum dies*, &c. The nobles interrupting the *contiones* of the plebeians, were continually being indicted by the tribunes. Such declarations of war by the latter led to continual scenes of riot and disturbance.

§ 3. *ad*. II. 8. 8.

simul. An additional motive for taking up arms.

§ 4. *nec pro*, &c. The Roman city no longer represented the home of one nation.

§ 5. *vindex*, II. 1. 4.

regione = *κατά* with accusative. 'In the neighbourhood of.'

c. LXVII. § 1. *scire*. Indignant or pathetic infinitive. *ut* with the subjunctive is used in the same way. The interrogative particle *ne* is often used to introduce either construction.

§ 2. *is status*. Asyndeton. *iam diu* belongs to both clauses.

potissimum. II. 5. 7.

§ 3. *ergo*. II. 7. 8.

vir, pregnant. Comp. *magistratus*, II. 28. 3, and I. 41. 3, *Si vir es*. Both in this and in *ignavissimi* Livy speaks *ex sententia scriptoris Romani*. Strict impartiality was hardly regarded as patriotic in historians of Livy's and preceding times. Even Polybius says, *δεὶ ποτὶς διδόναι ταῖς αὐτῶν παρὰ τοὺς ἀνγγραφέας*.

§ 5. *agro*. II. 25. 6. *sub iugum*, III. 28.

§ 9. *plebis*, subjective genitive. *Consules facere*, sc. *voluistis*. *nostra iura*, joined by asyndeton to the other three things the patricians had tolerated.

§ 10. *ecquando*, c. 11. 12.

§ 11. *vidimus*. The MSS. reading retained by Weissenb., *Esquilias quidem...Volscum hostem nemo submovit*, is open

NOTES. III. c. LXVII. § 11—c. LXIX. § 4. 291

to three objections: (1) The sense of *quidem* is unusual; (2) The zeugma *Esquilias captas et...hostem nemo submovit* is very harsh; (3) The repetition *ab hoste* and *hostem* in the same sentence is weak and clumsy.

c. LXVIII. § 3. *at enim*. 'Ἀλλὰ νῆ Δία. 'But you may say, it is the whole community that is affected by all this, therefore the plebs so far gained.'

§ 4. *re fortuna*, 'in circumstances or estate.' Cicero prefers the plural of *fortuna* in this sense. For the asyndeton, cf. II. 31. 5.

§ 6. *simul...simul*. II. 65. 4.

§ 7. *grave erat*. You held it a grievance.

§ 8. *biennio*, c. 65. 6, inclusive reckoning.

ante, c. 51. 12.

§ 9. *ingenium moneret*. Cf. II. 4. 3.

moneret, unfulfilled condition. 'Even if my own disposition did not urge me (as it *does not* [not] urge me).'

cogit, very natural condensation for *dicerem*, *cogit enim*, &c.

§ 10. *natura*, &c. It is a law of human nature that, &c. Lit. this matter (the conflict between duty and popularity in public speaking) is so arranged by nature.

plebicolas. Cf. c. 33. 7.

§ 11. *concitati*. 'Your excitement is glory and gain to them.'

nullos se usquam, &c. 'They see that they are nowhere;' lit. 'that they are nobodies anywhere.' For the use of *nullus* comp. VI. 18. 8, *Ipse vindex vester...nullus repente fui*.

c. LXIX. § 2. *iuventus*=*iuniores*.

fuga. Nominative.

spoliatiue. Epexegetical of *fuga*, II. 5. 7. The verb agreeing with the plural words.

§ 4. *domando*, by their endeavours to subdue it, metaphor from animals; *domando* signifies the process by which they increased the ferocity of the people, *tuendo* the motive which induced them to try the process.

concordiaque...temporum forms with *patrum* a group of words signifying one whole idea coupled by *et* to *temporum*.

292 NOTES. III. c. LXIX. § 5—c. LXXI. § 8.

§ 5. *orare* may be *orat. obliq.* (*se* omitted) or historic infinitive.

§ 6. *tempus*, &c. 'It was no time to,' 'the emergency did not admit of.' The genitive is descriptive.

causas. Pleas of exemption, the cognizance of which lay with the consuls.

§ 8. *cohortes*. Cf. c. 5. 11. It was very unusual for the soldiers to choose their own officers. Senators, also, would not ordinarily serve in the infantry.

quaestoribus. First appearance of the *quaestores aerarii*, see Mommsen, i. 294. The standards appear to have been kept in the treasury (temple of Saturn) for security.

§ 9. *castra castris coniuncta*, of the two hostile camps. Cf. iv. 27. 5.

§ 10. *Romanos, illos*. Chiasmus.

c. LXX. § 1. *quod...est*. In apposition to *summa...erat*.

§ 4. *hostes*. II. 7. 1.

suo proprio proelio, his own mode of fighting, i.e. cavalry fighting. 'Met him with his own weapons.'

exceptum. Cf. Horace, Odes, III. xii. 12, *latitantem fruticeto excipere aprum*.

§ 5. *interclusos, ni*. Vivid use of perfect. Cf. II. 10. 2.

§ 8. *ubi*. Relative to *ad consules*. 'In whose part of the field.'

§ 15. *ego*. Subj. to *coniicio* only, emphasized by position.

c. LXXI. § 3. *concilium*. Sc. *plebis*. Comp. *tribus vocari*, and c. 72. 6, *vocatae tribus*.

Scaptius. The land in dispute belonged in later times to the *tribus Scaptia*; hence the name assigned to this speaker.

§ 4. *vanum*. 'Untrustworthy.'

§ 7. *ceterum*. II. 3. 1. Comp. I. 24. 3, *foedera alia aliis legibus, ceterum eodem modo omnia fiunt*.

§ 8. *non potuisse...quin*. *Quin* depends on the whole expression *Non...animum*. Lit. 'It was impossible for him to conceive a means of not claiming.' So Cic. ad Brut. I. 17. 6, *Impetrari non potest quin*, &c., and compare the common use, *non potest (fieri) quin*, &c.

tamen. 'For all that.' The position is very noticeable.

c. LXXII. § 1. *silentio*, and *manu*, above, cf. III. 18. 4.

§ 2. *quum praesertim*. 'And that too, when,' &c. See Mayor on Cic. Philipp. II. § 60.

§ 3. *quidem*. 'At least.' Whatever gain might be realised in any other direction.

referre...vulgari...audire. Indignant infinitives. Cf. Vergil, Aeneid, I. 37. Cic. ad Att. IX. 10. 3, *me meis civibus famem, vastitatem inferre Italiae*. Comp. c. 48. 8.

§ 4. *putarent*. 2nd person in orat. obliq. 'Think you, said they, that our neighbours will hold an old mob-orator like Scaptius responsible for this? Such an idea would form a noble inscription for a family portrait of Scaptius, but the Roman people will pose as pettifoggers who take advantage of other people's going to law to appropriate the property in dispute.'

hac imagine appears to be a condensed expression for *hoc titulo imagini inscripto*.

quadruplator meant properly a public informer, who was rewarded by a quarter of the property informed against. Then it was used for a trickster or chicaner generally.

§ 5. *controv*. First used by Livy.

praemortui. 'Although he has long survived the last remnants of his conscience.' The word is poetical.

§ 7. *bono*. 'The goodness of the case.'



INDEX.

A

ab (in consequence of) *ii* 14, 4; 49, 12;
iii 41, 5; (of local origin) *ii* 22, 2;
 (of motion from, with names of
 towns) *ii* 39, 5; 63, 5; *iii* 23, 3
 abdicare *ii* 28, 9
 abhorre *ii* 14, 1
 abire magistratu *ii* 31, 5
 ablative (circumstantial) *ii* 1, 3; 12, 1;
 36, 7; 38, 5; *iii* 54, 6; 62, 4; (local) *ii*
 34, 3; 62, 4; (modal without attrib.)
iii 18, 4; 44, 9; (absolute, irregular)
iii 56, 9
 absolvo (complete) *ii* 2, 7
 abstract for concrete *ii* 10, 8; *iii*
 47, 1
 accingi in *ii* 12, 10
 accipere (to view) *iii* 21, 7
 accisus *iii* 10, 8
 accusative of distance *ii* 39, 5; (after
 adj. in *-bundus*) *iii* 47, 8
 actio *ii* 31, 8; 56, 4; *iii* 1, 8; 9, 2
 ad *ii* 8, 8; 33, 8; *iii* 18, 5; 34, 6; 36, 5;
 49, 6
 adeo *ii* 29, 10
 adesse *iii* 14, 5
 adipiscor *ii* 30, 14; 64, 4
 adjective (extending pred. in abl.
 absol.) *ii* 7, 1; (as subat.) *ii* 1, 8; *ii*
 4; 29, 8; 56, 5; *iii* 17, 7; 65, 11;
 (adverbial) *ii* 35, 3; *iii* 1, 5; (in *-bund-*
us) *ii* 26, 1; 60, 2
 adverb (=case of pronoun) *ii* 2, 5; 5,
 4; 12, 7; 25, 5; (as attribute) *ii* 6, 7;
 64, 3; *iii* 22, 5; 25, 3; (in *-im*) *ii* 20,
 11; 53, 1; (as primary pred.) *ii* 25,
 1; (local, used of time) *ii* 7, 8
 aeger (metaph.) *ii* 3, 5
 affectus (absol.) *iii* 5, 3
 aegidum *ii* 29, 11
 aeger publicus *ii* 41, 2
 aliquis *ii* 61, 5
 alius (atque alius) *ii* 11, 3; (adverbial)
ii 59, 3; alii (=ceteri) *iii* 20, 7; 54,
 2
 ambigi. non...quin *ii* 1, 3
 an *ii* 38, 3
 anacolutha *ii* 12, 2; 24, 5; 38, 1
 anaphora *ii* 1, 3

animus (in pl. of sing. person) *ii* 12,
 10
 anno tertio (=tertio abhinc anno) *ii*
 34, 10
 annus (official year) *iii* 6, 1
 antesignani *ii* 20, 10
 antiquus *iii* 10, 2
 arbiter *ii* 33, 11; 37, 8; *iii* 36, 2
 Aristodemus of Cumae *ii* 21, 5; 34, 3
 arripere *ii* 23, 15; 27, 12
 artes *ii* 43, 7
 asyndeton *ii* 31, 5; 32, 7
 at (in apodosis) *iii* 56, 12
 atrox *ii* 56, 2; 60, 4
 auctor (esse, to guarantee) *ii* 48, 8;
 (proposer of a previously rejected
 measure) *ii* 56, 6
 Aventine *iii* 31, 2
 averti alio *ii* 43, 6

B

balance (metaphors from) *ii* 7, 10;
 51, 3
 belli domique *iii* 19, 5
 bello, in bello, used as attrib. to subat.
ii 47, 10

C

calamitas *ii* 53, 6
 capere conatum *iii* 5, 6; *ii* 65, 5
 capitis consecratio *ii* 8, 2 (-a con-
 ferre) *ii* 45, 6; (-crimen, poena
 capitale -is) *ii* 52, 5; *iii* 11, 9
 Capitolum and Arx *ii* 49, 9; (temples
 on) *ii* 8; (deities of) *iii* 17, 3
 castellum (metaph.) *iii* 57, 2
 castigare *iii* 19, 4
 cavillari *ii* 53, 9; *iii* 20, 4
 cerebro *ii* 42, 6; 61, 9
 Ceres, cult of *iii* 55
 ceterum *ii* 8, 1; 24, 4; 59, 2; *iii* 71, 6
 chiasmus *ii* 44, 2; *iii* 9, 12; 10, 11;
 27, 2
 clere proelium *ii* 19, 10; pugnam *ii*
 47, 1; *iii* 18, 8
 Circi *ii* 39, 1
 Claudii *ii* 19, 5
 Cloacina *iii* 48, 5
 cohors *iii* 6, 11; *ii* 64, 10

comitia, judicial powers of *iii.* 24, 7
 committere ut *ii.* 4, 7; -rem in *ii.* 45, 1;
iii. 4, 7
 comparatus ad *iii.* 26, 2
 concipere *iii.* 5, 12
 condono *iii.* 12, 8
 confio (metaph.) *iii.* 36, 8
 censesco (metaph.) *iii.* 31, 7
 constructio ad sensum *iii.* 12, 9
 consuls (and kings) *ii.* 1, 7; (insignia
 of) *ii.* 1, 8
 controversiosus *iii.* 72, 5
 coquo (metaph.) *iii.* 36, 2
 Corbio *iii.* 28, 10
 corripio *ii.* 28, 6
 cum (with abl. of accompaniment) *iii.*
 28, 1; 29, 6; ('involving') *ii.* 12, 1; *iii.*
 12, 1

D

dativus (of person judging) *ii.* 7, 9; *iii.*
 10, 2; (ethic) *ii.* 29, 12; *iii.* 63, 1;
 (final after substat.) *iii.* 8, 5; (of agent,
 with perf. pass. part.) *iii.* 63, 10
 decimation *ii.* 59, 11
 defluo *ii.* 20, 5
 demereor (with acc. of pers.) *iii.* 18, 3
 descendo (of feelings) *iii.* 52, 2
 dictator (election and powers of) *ii.* 18,
 6; 29, 11; (in Latin towns) *iii.* 18
 dicto parere *ii.* 18, 8
 dignatio *ii.* 16, 5
 dilucere and diluiscere *iii.* 16, 1
 discedi *iii.* 41, 1
 dum *ii.* 31, 2; 64, 7
 dumtaxat *ii.* 61, 4
 duplicarius *ii.* 59, 11
 duumviri templo dedicando *ii.* 42, 5

E

ecquid *iii.* 11, 12
 effero *ii.* 23, 4
 elevare *iii.* 21, 4
 en *ii.* 9, 7; *iii.* 17, 6
 enimvero *ii.* 22, 6; 36, 5; *iii.* 35, 8
 ergastulum *ii.* 23, 6
 ergo *ii.* 7, 9; 23, 6; 40, 8
 erigo *ii.* 31, 5
 et (...quidem) *ii.* 2, 9; 4, 7; 43, 5;
 63, 4; (adversative) *ii.* 22, 3; 28, 8;
 33, 5; *iii.* 37, 2; (consequential) *ii.*
 64, 6
 etiam...non solum *iii.* 7, 4
 ex *ii.* 6, 2; 7, 5, 8; *iii.* 50, 4
 ex re *ii.* 50, 8
 extrahi (of persons) *ii.* 23, 13

F

Fabius Pictor *ii.* 40, 10
 fallo (= λανθάνω) *ii.* 19, 7; *iii.* 8, 6
 fastidium *ii.* 27, 6; *iii.* 35, 9
 faustum, felix *ii.* 49, 8
 Ferentinum caput *ii.* 33, 1
 fero (absol.) *iii.* 27, 6
 ferre agere *iii.* 37, 7
 fides *ii.* 20, 1

firmus (with dat.) *ii.* 5, 5
 fit (ut fit) *ii.* 4, 5; *iii.* 1, 7
 forsitān (qualifying single word) *ii.*
 2, 7
 fossa Clullia *ii.* 39, 5
 freedmen *ii.* 5, 10
 furca *ii.* 36, 1

G

gerund (dat.) *ii.* 5, 9; 9, 6; *iii.* 1, 6;
 (modal abl.=pres. part.) *ii.* 9, 1; 32,
 4; 59, 9
 gerundive (gen.) *iii.* 24, 1; 31, 7; 65, 11;
 (dat.) *iii.* 5, 14; 8, 5; 16, 6; *ii.* 64, 6
 glisco *ii.* 19, 2; 23, 2
 gradum addere *iii.* 27, 6
 grassari *ii.* 27, 7; *iii.* 13, 1

H

hexameter rhythm *ii.* 56, 1
 horridus *ii.* 32, 8
 hospites *iii.* 16, 5
 hypallage *ii.* 8, 4

I

lactatum de *ii.* 13, 3
 iam (hinc) *ii.* 1, 1; *iii.* 36, 1; (tum) *ii.*
 35, 6 (=soon) *ii.* 10, 4
 ico *ii.* 33, 4
 imaginarius, *iii.* 41, 2
 imagines *iii.* 58, 3
 imbibio *ii.* 47, 12; 58, 6
 impensus, *ii.* 9, 6
 imperfect (future sense in dept. qn.)
ii. 4, 2; 19, 7
 implicare (absol.) *ii.* 21, 4
 impotens *iii.* 36, 2
 in (surrounding circumstances) *ii.* 3, 2;
 10, 18; 23, 4; 26, 4; 35, 8; *iii.* 6, 8;
 ('in the case of') *iii.* 17, 8; (with acc.
 of tendency and result) *ii.* 15, 2; 27,
 3; 33, 1
 in medium *iii.* 34, 4; in medio *ii.* 57, 3
 in praesentia *iii.* 7, 5; 40, 13
 in tempore *ii.* 47, 11; 48, 5
 in vulnus *ii.* 46, 4
 incassum *ii.* 49, 8
 incertus *iii.* 15, 9
 inclinata res *ii.* 47, 3; *iii.* 16, 5
 includo (=impedio) *ii.* 2, 3
 incutio nuntium *ii.* 3, 7
 inde quia, quod *ii.* 1, 7
 indicative vivid (in condit. sent.) *ii.* 10,
 2; 22, 1; 50, 10; 65, 4; *iii.* 1, 4; 10, 13;
 (in orat. obliq.) *ii.* 15, 3
 infestus and infensus *ii.* 6, 8; 20, 3;
 35, 2, 7; 40, 7
 infim. indignant *iii.* 48, 8; 67, 1; 72, 3
 infractus *ii.* 59, 4
 ingens *ii.* 10, 9
 instauratio *ii.* 36, 1
 instigare *iii.* 23, 2
 integer *ii.* 5, 1; 62, 5; *iii.* 9, 12; 44, 12
 intendo *ii.* 50, 9; *iii.* 11, 2
 inter *ii.* 5, 8; 20, 9; 46, 3; 49, 10

intercursus ii. 29, 4
 interpres ii. 33, 11
 interrex iii. 8, 2
 ita and adeo ii. 2, 7; 7, 1; 24, 1; 27, 3;
 43, 10; iii. 2, 7
 ita (anticipating noun sent.) ii. 54, 5
 ita, sic...ut iii. 10, 6; 14, 4
 itaque ergo iii. 31, 5
 iuniores iii. 41, 7
 iurare in verba ii. 32, 1; iii. 20, 3
 iureiurando adigere ii. 1, 9
 iustitium iii. 8, 6
 iustus (full, regular) iii. 11, 9

L

Laticum ii. 39, 2
 lapis (milestone) ii. 11, 7
 Latin colonies ii. 16, 8
 Latinum nomen ii. 27, 7
 laurea (= triumphus) ii. 47, 10
 laxus (of money, prices &c.) ii. 52, 1
 legatus iii. 5, 6; 29, 2
 legio (general use) ii. 26, 3
 ludi magni ii. 36, 1
 lustrum iii. 8, 9
 luxurio ii. 21, 6; 48, 2

M

macte ii. 12, 14
 malignus ii. 42, 1
 mansuetus ii. 30, 4; iii. 16, 4
 memor ('having regard for') ii. 6, 9;
 10, 8; 22, 2; 47, 6; 59, 7; iii. 8, 2;
 40, 8
 mercatores (guilds of) ii. 27, 5
 mereor (placulum) ii. 38, 4
 metuo (with dat.) ii. 49, 5
 mirum quantum, with indic. ii. 1, 11
 miscere certamina ii. 19, 5
 moles belli ii. 17, 6
 mollimen ii. 56, 4
 momentum ii. 7, 10; iii. 12, 6

N

navalia iii. 26, 8
 ne (= nedum) iii. 52, 9; (object in making a statement) ii. 29, 1
 nec (= et...quidem non) ii. 3, 2; iii. 36, 4
 nec (adversative) ii. 22, 3; 58, 6; iii. 55, 1
 nedum (adverbial) iii. 14, 6
 neque...et iii. 7, 6
 nescio an ii. 2, 2
 nescire (to be unable) ii. 2, 3
 nexi ii. 23, 1
 nihil aliud quam ii. 8, 8; 20, 4; 63, 4
 niti in ii. 50, 2
 nomen (metaph. from accounts) ii. 63, 6
 non modo...se ne...quidem ii. 61, 5; iii. 7, 2
 non quin ii. 15, 1
 novellus ii. 39, 4
 nullus -o -dum iii. 50, 16
 nullus (a nobody) iii. 68, 11

O

obliviscor (to be regardless) ii. 2, 3
 obnoxio iii. 39, 1
 obstinatus (of things) ii. 15, 5
 obtundo (absol.) ii. 15, 5
 occasione occidere ii. 51, 9; iii. 10, 11
 occipio iii. 19, 2
 offundo (metaph.) ii. 40, 8
 optimates...populares iii. 39, 9
 oratio iii. 10, 4
 orbi orbaque iii. 3, 9
 ordinem ducere ii. 23, 4; 55, 4; in ordinem cogere iii. 35, 6; 61, 13
 oreretur ii. 39, 6
 oriundus ii. 9, 1; 32, 8

P

pace and cum pace alicuius iii. 19, 7
 parenthetic use of verbs ii. 2, 7; 5, 4
 participare ii. 52, 8; iii. 12, 5
 participles (used adjectivally) ii. 1, 4;
 10, 3; 14, 6; 50, 5; 55, 3; (pass. repeated at beg. of sent.) ii. 25, 5; 81, 2; (perfect middle of active verbs) ii. 45, 14 (perf. pass. comp. of) ii. 60, 3
 parum, minus, minime (as negatives) ii. 18, 4; 40, 1; 44, 4
 peculiaris iii. 19, 9
 peculium ii. 41, 10
 penes ii. 24, 2; 29, 12
 per (with acc. as adverb) ii. 11, 2; 24, 5; 32, 1, 7; 38, 3; 42, 10; iii. 42, 6
 per (actatem, &c., posse, licere) iii. 6, 9; 13, 3
 per aliquem stare ii. 31, 11
 permitto (fig.) ii. 56, 2
 persona iii. 38, 1
 personification ii. 4, 8; 10, 9; 26, 5; 31, 6; 40, 13; 44, 1, 10; 50, 7; 54, 6; 63, 5; 64, 11; iii. 8, 11; 10, 5; 32, 1; 48, 8; 49, 8
 persono iii. 10, 9
 pessimum publicum ii. 1, 3
 pestilens ii. 41, 5
 pietas iii. 58, 5
 pilum ii. 30, 12
 Piso (historian) ii. 32, 8
 plants (metaphor from) ii. 1, 6
 plebei -i -is ii. 33, 1
 plenus (aeo) ii. 43, 2
 pondo iii. 29, 3
 Porsinnae bona ii. 14, 2
 porta Carmentalis, acclerata ii. 49, 8
 possessor ii. 41, 2; iii. 1, 3
 postmodum (-o) ii. 1, 9; 2, 10; 9, 7; 24, 5
 potissimum ii. 5, 7
 prae ii. 18, 9; (in comp.) ii. 14, 7
 praefectus urbis iii. 8, 6; 24, 2
 praeiudicium iii. 40, 11
 praemortuus ii. 72, 5
 praerogativa iii. 61, 8
 praesidium (local) ii. 10, 4
 praesto (= supero) with acc. iii. 61, 7
 praesultator ii. 36, 2
 praetoria cohors ii. 20, 5

praevertor il. 24, 5; iii. 22, 3
 pregnant use of words il. 23, 6; 24, 4;
 28, 3; 52, 3
 present (and perf.) for perf. (and plpf.)
 il. 1, 2; (vivid, with future sense) il.
 9, 3; 15, 2 (and imperf. in conative
 sense) il. 29, 8, 7; 41, 6
 primi pili il. 27, 6
 principia il. 65, 2; iii. 22, 6
 procolla (metaph.) il. 1, 4; 10, 5; iii.
 11, 7
 pro consule iii. 4, 10
 prodicere diem il. 61, 7
 pro imperio (adv.) il. 50, 12
 prolabor (metaph.) il. 63, 5
 promptus (participle) il. 68, 9
 promulgare il. 3, 5; 31, 6
 pronoun (agreeing with subst. but ex-
 pressing the object after it) il. 3, 5;
 7, 9; 22, 2; 32, 10; 47, 6; (agreeing
 with complement instead of ante-
 cedent and vice versa) il. 10, 2; 33,
 6; 41, 11; iii. 10, 9; 38, 4
 prope il. 42, 9
 prope esse ut il. 23, 14; 30, 2; 65, 5
 provincia il. 40, 14
 provocatio il. 8, 2; 30, 5
 pudet (with gen. of pers.) iii. 19, 7
 puto (rhetorical) il. 38, 4

Q

qua...qua il. 35, 4; 45, 3; iii. 11, 6
 quadruplator il. 72, 4
 quaso (=requiro) il. 3, 3
 quaestores il. 41, 11; iii. 24, 3; (aerarii)
 iii. 69, 8
 quamvis (qualifying single words) il.
 51, 7; 54, 7
 quanquam (retrospective and correc-
 tive) il. 49, 10; (without verb) iii. 51, 1
 que il. 5, 7; 11, 1; 12, 18; 19, 6; 42, 6,
 9; 43, 4; iii. 6, 8; 32, 1; 41, 9
 quemadmodum...sic il. 13, 8
 qui (such) iii. 60, 2
 quicquid (with gen.) il. 35, 5; iii. 17, 5
 quid rei (hoc rei) est? iii. 4, 5
 quid (=quantum) iii. 60, 6
 quidem (ille) il. 24, 4
 quin il. 61, 14
 quippe il. 45, 6; (with participle) il.
 33, 8; iii. 44, 9; (qui with indic.) iii.
 53, 7
 quique auum (ellipsis of verb) il. 7, 1;
 10, 1; 38, 6
 quo (with comp. not followed by eo,
 and vice versa) il. 19, 10; iii. 3, 4;
 (consecutive) il. 60, 1
 quodam modo il. 37, 9
 quum (with indic. and hist. infin.) il.
 27, 1; (maxime) il. 59, 7

R

recens (adv.) il. 22, 4
 recido il. 7, 8
 re'erre (ad senatum) il. 22, 5; (bring
 before the people a second time) iii.
 10, 5

relicere il. 22, 5; 27, 5; 31, 8
 relationem egredi iii. 39, 2
 relative (adversative) il. 29, 4; 42, 11;
 (indef. without verb) il. 44, 10;
 (-clause in app. to what follows)
 iii. 4, 9; (subject or object sup-
 plied from oblique case of) iii. 19, 3
 religio (-osum) est il. 5, 3; 62, 2; iii.
 22, 1
 repraesento il. 26, 6
 reprehendo il. 10, 3
 retundo il. 83, 7
 rex sacrorum il. 2, 2
 rogo (compounds) il. 8, 3; iii. 14, 4;
 19, 1
 ruere (absol. of persons) iii. 11, 10
 rursus il. 30, 1

S

sacramentum il. 24, 7
 sacrae leges il. 8, 2; iii. 17, 7
 saeculum il. 20, 6
 sancire legem iii. 55, 4
 Saturnalia il. 21, 3
 saxa Rubra il. 49, 11
 schools in Rome iii. 44, 6
 scilicet iii. 19, 9
 se (subject) omitted in orat. obliq. il.
 58, 4
 se, sui se ipse il. 1, 2; 9, 5
 secundus il. 38, 1
 semen (metaph.) il. 19, 5
 senate (plebeians in) il. 1, 10
 sensim (opp. to passim) il. 45, 11
 sequus il. 37, 8
 sero (metaph.) il. 1, 5; 18, 11
 si nihil aliud iii. 19, 6
 signa il. 20, 2; 43, 9; 49, 11; 53, 3; 59,
 2; iii. 7, 3
 silentium (reserve) il. 27, 10
 simul...simul il. 65, 4
 sine (with subst. and part.) iii. 52, 2
 singular, collective use of il. 7, 1; 20,
 12; 25, 3; 27, 1; 50, 10; 65, 2; iii. 2,
 10; 27, 4
 sisti (non potest) il. 29, 8; iii. 9, 8; 20,
 7; (judicial) iii. 13, 6; 45, 3
 solidus (=totus) il. 2, 6
 sollemnis il. 15, 4
 solum vertere iii. 13, 9
 Spes (temple of) il. 61, 2
 spolio (to strip simply) il. 55, 5
 sponso il. 24, 5
 struo il. 3, 6; 41, 3
 stupeo il. 49, 5
 suamet iii. 57, 6
 sub (corona vendere) il. 17, 6; (iugum
 mittere fig.) il. 24, 9; (auctore) il.
 37, 8; (of time) il. 55, 1
 subeo il. 42, 1
 subitarius il. 4, 11
 subject (change of) il. 30, 9
 subjunctive (of indef. rep. in past time)
 il. 53, 7; iii. 11, 1; 65, 3
 Sublician bridge il. 10, 2
 substantives (used participially) il. 1,
 4; 11, 4; 12, 5; 13, 6; 24, 1; 27, 1;

28, 8; 41, 5; 44, 6; 56, 6; 58, 7; 59, 9; (subjective use of) *il.* 30, 2; 57, 6; *iii.* 2, 7; 24, 9
Subura *iii.* 13, 1
succurro *il.* 38, 4
summa sacra via *il.* 13, 11
summa (subst.) *iii.* 6, 9
super (=de) *il.* 14, 4; ('over and above' with acc.) *il.* 31, 3
supero (to pass) *il.* 50, 6; *iii.* 28, 3
supervacuus *il.* 37, 8
supervenio *il.* 3, 5; 6, 10
supplicatio *iii.* 7, 8
suscipere (sacra) *il.* 27, 5
suus (=case of *sc*) *il.* 23, 5; *iii.* 12, 4

T

tactus (of things) *iii.* 45, 6
tam (omitted) *il.* 56, 9
tamen *il.* 42, 11
tantus -i (with ellipse of *ut* clause) *il.* 8, 8; (=only so great) *il.* 57, 3
telum (metaph.) *iii.* 65, 3
templum *il.* 1, 4; 56, 10; *iii.* 17, 1; (and *aedes*, ellipse of only after prep.) *il.* 7, 11; (dedication of) *il.* 8, 7; 27, 5; 42, 5
tempus (=mora) *il.* 59, 6; ('circumstances') *iii.* 59, 5
teneo (=obteneo) *ut* *il.* 42, 2; *iii.* 29, 8
tenore uno *il.* 42, 8
tergiversari *il.* 45, 11
tergo de (supplicium sumere) *il.* 29, 12; 35, 1
totus esse with gen. *iii.* 26, 7
traditum est ut *il.* 1, 11

traducere *il.* 33, 3
trames *il.* 39, 8
triarii *il.* 30, 12; 47, 5
tribes (Roman) *il.* 21, 7
tribunes *i.* 33; 62, 3; 56, 2, 12; *iii.* 21
tributum *il.* 9, 6; 23, 5
Tusculani colles *iii.* 7, 5

U

ultra *il.* 13, 2; 65, 5; *iii.* 8, 3; 11, 13
unicus *il.* 58, 5; *iii.* 26, 8; 33, 8
ut (=Gk. *εἰ*) *il.* 11, 6; (consecutive without preceding demonstrative) *il.* 58, 8
ut...ita *iii.* 55, 15; 65, 10
utique *il.* 27, 7; 30, 1; 34, 8; *iii.* 1, 2; 48, 4
utpote, *il.* 33, 8
utroque (adv.) *il.* 30, 1

V

vades, vadari *il.* 13, 8
Valerius Antias *iii.* 5, 12
vanus (unsubstantial) *il.* 47, 4; (untrustworthy) *iii.* 71, 4
vehemens (imperium) *il.* 30, 4
velut *il.* 6, 10; 51, 4
verto (intrans.) *il.* 8, 3; 62, 2
verus (fair) *il.* 43, 2
vicem *iii.* 36, 3
videre ne *iii.* 39, 6
videro (-is) *il.* 40, 8
vindicatio *iii.* 44, 5
vindicta *il.* 5, 10

By the Same Editor.

SELECT EPIGRAMS OF MARTIAL. Fcap.

8vo. 6s. (Macmillan's Classical Series.)

'The Editor seems never to misunderstand the point of any epigram and supplies ample materials for the elucidation of obscurities.'—*The Athenæum*.

'Mr Stephenson's selections from Martial are judiciously made, and the notes are short and to the point. No one Latin writer probably teaches us more of Roman life and manners... it is only such selections as these that ought to be put into the hands of the young.'—*The Guardian*.

'Illustrations of the text drawn from modern works on Rome and its neighbourhood, are a noticeable feature, and generally Mr Stephenson's historical, geographical, and antiquarian notes are excellent, while those that deal with the text seem to leave no difficulties unexplained.'—*The Spectator*.

'Mr Stephenson's notes are both copious and scholarly, and the biographical sketch, which is by way of introduction, is written with a terseness and readiness of wit not unworthy of its subject.'—*Examiner*.

'This book will be of great use to those who want to study Roman literature of the age of Domitian.'—*The Scotsman*.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON, W.C.

November, 1881.

A CATALOGUE
OF
EDUCATIONAL BOOKS,
PUBLISHED BY
MACMILLAN AND CO.,
BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON.

ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

18mo, eighteenpence each.

A Series of CLASSICAL READING BOOKS, selected from the best Greek and Latin authors, with short introductions, and full elementary Notes at the end, designed for the use of the Lower Forms of Public Schools, of Private Preparatory Schools, of Candidates for University Local Examinations, and of beginners generally.

The following are ready or in preparation :—

VIRGIL. THE FIFTH ÆNEID. THE FUNERAL GAMES.

Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

HORACE. THE FIRST BOOK OF THE ODES. Edited

by T. E. PAGE, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at the Charterhouse. [Ready.]

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE ODES. By the same Editor. [Ready.]

OVID. SELECTIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., late Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [Ready.]

CÆSAR. THE SECOND AND THIRD CAMPAIGNS OF THE GALLIC WAR. Edited by W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at St. Paul's School. [Ready.]

20,000. 11. 81.

CÆSAR. *SCENES FROM THE FIFTH AND SIXTH BOOKS OF THE GALLIC WAR.* Selected and Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. [Ready.]

THUCYDIDES, Book IV. Ch. 1-41. *THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA.* Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

HERODOTUS *Selections from Books VII. and VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES.* Edited by A. H. COOKE, B.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS. Selected and Edited by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

HOMER'S ILIAD. Book XVIII. *THE ARMS OF ACHILLES.* Edited by S. R. JAMES, B.A., Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [In preparation.]

LIVY. THE HANNIBALIAN WAR. Being part of the 21st and 22nd books of Livy, adapted for the use of beginners. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

VERGIL. THE SECOND GEORGIC. Edited by Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Uppingham. [Ready.]

HORACE. SELECTIONS FROM THE EPISTLES AND SATIRES. Edited by Rev. W. J. F. V. BAKER, B.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Marlborough. [Ready.]

PLATO. EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A. [Ready.]

LIVY. THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. SCENES FROM THE LAST DECADE OF LIVY. Selected and Edited by F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [In preparation.]

- EURIPIDES. *HECUBA*.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A.,
and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [*In preparation.*]
- CICERO. *SELECT LETTERS*.** Edited by Rev. G. E. JEANS,
M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and Assistant-
Master in Haileybury College. [*In preparation.*]
- HORACE. *THE THIRD AND FOURTH BOOKS OF
THE ODES*.** Edited (each book separate) by T. E. PAGE,
M.A. [*In preparation.*]
- HORACE. *SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA*.**
Edited by Rev. H. A. DALTON, M.A., late Student of Christ
Church, Oxford. [*In preparation.*]

MACMILLAN'S CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Being select portions of Greek and Latin authors, edited with Introductions and Notes at the end, by eminent scholars. The series is designed to supply first-rate textbooks for the higher forms of Schools, having in view also the needs of Candidates for public examinations at the Universities and elsewhere.

The following volumes are ready :—

- ÆSCHYLUS—*PERSÆ*.** Edited by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A.,
Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. With Map. 3s. 6d.
- CATULLUS—*SELECT POEMS*.** Edited by F. P. SIMPSON,
B.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. New and
revised Edition. 5s.
- CICERO—*THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION*.** From
the German of Karl Halm. Edited, with Corrections and
Additions, by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, Professor of Latin in the
University of Cambridge, and Fellow of St. John's College.
New edition, revised. 5s.
- THE CATILINE ORATIONS.** From the German of Karl
Halm. Edited, with Additions, by A. S. WILKINS, M.A.,
Professor of Latin at the Owens College, Manchester. New
edition. 3s. 6d.
- THE ACADEMICA.** Edited by JAMES REID, M.A.,
Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. 4s. 6d.

CICERO—PRO LEGE MANILIA. Edited after HALM by Prof. A. S. WILKINS, M.A. 3s. 6d.

PRO ROSCIO AMERINO. Edited after HALM. By E. H. DONKIN, M.A., late Scholar of Lincoln College, Oxford. Assistant-Master at Uppingham. 4s. 6d.

DEMOSTHENES—THE ORATION ON THE CROWN. Edited by B. DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Sixth and revised edition. 4s. 6d.

ADVERSUS LEPTINEM. Edited by Rev. J. R. KING, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford. 4s. 6d.

EURIPIDES—HIPPLYTUS. Edited by J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Ancient History in Trinity College, Dublin, and J. B. BURY, Scholar of Trinity College, Dublin. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HOMER'S ILIAD—THE STORY OF ACHILLES. Edited by the late J. H. PRATT, M.A., and WALTER LEAF, M.A., Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY—THE NARRATIVE OF ODYSSEUS, Books IX.—XII. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Part I. 3s.

JUVENAL—SELECT SATIRES. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Latin. Satires X. and XI. 3s. 6d. Satires XII.—XVI. 4s. 6d.

LIVY—HANNIBAL'S FIRST CAMPAIGN IN ITALY, Books XXI. and XXII. Edited by the Rev. W. W. CAPES, Reader in Ancient History at Oxford. With 3 Maps. 5s.

MARTIAL—SELECT EPIGRAMS. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., Head-Master of St. Peter's School, York. 6s.

OVID—FASTI. Edited by G. H. HALLAM, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. With Maps 5s.

OVID—HEROIDUM EPISTULÆ XIII. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 4s. 6d.

- PLAUTUS—MILES GLORIOSUS.** Edited by R. V. TYRRELL M.A., Fellow and Professor of Greek in Trinity College, Dublin. 5s.
- PLINY'S LETTERS—Book III.** Edited by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. With Life of Pliny, by G. H. RENDALL, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- PROPERTIUS—SELECT POEMS.** Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6s.
- SALLUST—CATILINE and JUGURTHA.** Edited by C. MERIVALE, B.D. New edition, carefully revised and enlarged. 4s. 6d. Or separately 2s. 6d. each.
- TACITUS—AGRICOLA and GERMANIA.** Edited by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Translators of Tacitus. New edition. 3s. 6d. Or separately 2s. each.
- THE ANNALS, Book VI.** By the same Editors. 2s. 6d.
- TERENCE—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. 3s. With Translation, 4s. 6d.
- PHORMIO.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, B.A. 4s. 6d.
- THUCYDIDES—THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION, Books VI. and VII.** Edited by the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New edition, revised and enlarged, with Map. 5s.
- VIRGIL—ÆNEID, II. and III.** The Narrative of Æneas. Edited by E. W. HOWSON, B.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. [In the Press.]
- XENOPHON—HELLENICA, Books I. and II.** Edited by H. HAILSTONE, B.A., late Scholar of Peterhouse, Cambridge. With Map. 4s. 6d.
- CYROPÆDIA, Books VII. and VIII.** Edited by ALFRED GOODWIN, M.A., Professor of Greek in University College, London. 5s.
- MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS.** Edited by A. R. CLUER, B.A. Balliol College, Oxford. 6s.
- THE ANABASIS—Books I to IV.** Edited with Notes by Professors W. W. GOODWIN and J. W. WHITE. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar. With a Map. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

The following are in preparation :—

ÆSCHINES—IN CTESIPHONTEM. Edited by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

[In the press.]

CICERO—PRO P. SESTIO. Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, Editor of Aristophanes, &c.

DEMOSTHENES—FIRST PHILIPPIC. Edited by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

EURIPIDES—SELECT PLAYS, by various Editors.

ALCESTIS. Edited by J. E. C. WELLDON, B.A., Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge.

BACCHÆ. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College.

MEDÆA. Edited by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge.

IPHIGENEIA IN TAURIS. Edited by E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Lecturer at the Owen's College, Manchester.

HERODOTUS—THE INVASION OF GREECE BY XERXES.

Books VII. and VIII. Edited by THOMAS CASE, M.A., formerly Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY—Books XXI.—XXIV. Edited by S. G. HAMILTON, B.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford.

HORACE—THE ODES. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., Master at Charterhouse and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

THE SATIRES. Edited by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Dublin.

THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA. Edited by Professor A. S. WILKINS, M.A.

LIVY—Books XXIII. and XXIV. Edited by Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A.

Books II. and III. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., Head-Master of St. Peter's School, York.

THE SAMNITE WARS as narrated in the First Decade of Livy. Edited by Rev. T. H. STOKOE, D.D., Lincoln College, Oxford, Head-Master of King's College School, London.

LYSIAS—SELECT ORATIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCK-BURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. [*In the press.*]

PLATO.—MENO. Edited by E. S. THOMPSON, M.A., Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge.

APOLOGY AND CRITO. Edited by F. J. H. JENKINSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

THE REPUBLIC. Books I.—V. Edited by T. H. WARREN, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford.

PLUTARCH—LIFE OF THEMISTOCLES. Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D., Editor of "Aristophanes," late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, &c. [*In the press.*]

SOPHOCLES—ANTIGONE. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

TACITUS—THE HISTORY. Books I. and II. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

THUCYDIDES—Books I. and II. Edited by H. BROADBENT, M.A., Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Eton College.

Books III. IV. and V. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. (To be published separately.)

Other volumes will follow.

CLASSICAL.

ÆSCHYLUS—THE EUMENIDES. The Greek Text, with Introduction, English Notes, and Verse Translation. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 5s.

THE ORESTEIAN TRILOGY. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

ANTONINUS, MARCUS AURELIUS—BOOK IV. OF THE MEDITATIONS. The Text Revised with Translation and Notes. By HASTINGS CROSSLEY, M.A., Professor of Greek in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. [*In the press.*]

3 MACMILLAN'S EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE

ARATUS—THE SKIES AND WEATHER-FORECASTS OF ARATUS. Translated with Notes by E. POSTE, M.A., Oriel College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ARISTOTLE—AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC. With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 14s.

ARISTOTLE ON FALLACIES; OR, THE SOPHISTIC ELENCHI. With Translation and Notes by E. POSTE, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE METAPHYSICS. BOOK I. Translated by a Cambridge Graduate. 8vo. 5s. [Book II. in preparation.]

THE POLITICS. Edited, after SUSEMIHL, by R. D. HICKS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo.

[In preparation.]

THE POLITICS. Translated by J. E. C. WELLDON, B.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In preparation.]

ARISTOPHANES—THE BIRDS. Translated into English Verse, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendices, by B. H. KENNEDY, D.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. Help-Notes to the same, for the use of Students. 1s. 6d.

ARNOLD—A HANDBOOK OF LATIN EPIGRAPHY— By W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. [In preparation.]

THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT. By the Same Author. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"Ought to prove a valuable handbook to the Student of Roman History."—GUARDIAN.

BELCHER—SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR, to which is prefixed a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences. By the Rev. H. BELCHER, M.A., Assistant Master in King's College School, London. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

Key to the above (for Teachers only). 2s. 6d.

BELCHER *Continued*—

SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. PART II., On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix including, *EXERCISES IN LATIN IDIOMS*, &c. 18mo. 2s.

BLACKIE—*GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.* By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

JICERO—*THE ACADEMICA.* The Text revised and explained by JAMES REID, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. New Edition. With Translation. 8vo. [*In the press.*]

THE ACADEMICS. Translated by JAMES S. REID, M.A. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

SELECT LETTERS.—After the Edition of ALBERT WATSON, M.A. Translated by G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Haileybury. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CLASSICAL WRITERS. Edited by J. R. GREEN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

A Series of small volumes upon some of the principal classical writers, whose works form subjects of study in our schools.

EURIPIDES. By Professor J. P. MAHAFFY. [*Ready.*]

LIVY. By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. [*Ready.*]

SOPHOCLES. By Prof. LEWIS CAMPBELL. [*Ready.*]

VERGIL. By Professor H. NETTLESHIP. [*Ready.*]

DEMOSTHENES. By S. H. BUTCHER, M.A.

CICERO. By Professor A. S. WILKINS.

TACITUS. By Messrs. CHURCH & BRODRIBB. } *In preparation*

HERODOTUS. By JAMES BRYCE, M.A.

ELLIS—*PRACTICAL HINTS ON THE QUANTITATIVE PRONUNCIATION OF LATIN*, for the use of Classical Teachers and Linguists. By A. J. ELLIS, B.A., F.R.S. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

ENGLAND—EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM, ARRANGED WITH REFERENCE TO ROBY'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key, for Teachers only, 2s. 6d.

EURIPIDES—MEDEA. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GEDDES—THE PROBLEM OF THE HOMERIC POEMS. By W. D. GEDDES, Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 14s.

GLADSTONE—Works by the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.

JUVENTUS MUNDI; or, Gods and Men of the Heroic Age. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE TIME AND PLACE OF HOMER. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF HOMER. 18mo. 1s.

GOODWIN—Works by W. W. GOODWIN, Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A.

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

A GREEK GRAMMAR. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is the best Greek Grammar of its size in the English language."—*Athenaeum*.

A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. [In the press.

GOODWIN—A TEXT-BOOK OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY, based on RITTER and PRELLER'S "Historia Philosophiae Graecae et Romanae." By ALFRED GOODWIN, M.A. Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and Professor of Greek in University College, London. 8vo. [In preparation.

GREENWOOD—THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR, including Accidence, Irregular Verbs, and Principles of Derivation and Composition; adapted to the System of Crude Forms. By J. G. GREENWOOD, Principal of Owens College, Manchester. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

HERODOTUS, Books I.—III.—THE EMPIRES OF THE EAST. Edited, with Notes and Introductions, by A. H. SAYCE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford, and Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philology. 8vo.

[In preparation.]

HODGSON—MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION. A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Edition, revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

HOME—THE ODYSSEY. Done into English by S. H. BUTCHER, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford, and ANDREW LANG, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford. Second Edition, revised and corrected, with new Introduction, additional Notes and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE ILIAD. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by WALTER LEAF, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and the late J. H. PRATT, M.A. 8vo. [In preparation.]

THE ILIAD. Translated into English Prose. By ANDREW LANG, M.A., WALTER LEAF, M.A., and ERNEST MYERS, M.A. Crown 8vo. [In preparation.]

IONIC DICTIONARY. For Use in Schools and Colleges. Translated from the German of Dr. G. Autenreith, with Additions and Corrections by R. P. KEEP, Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HORACE—THE WORKS OF HORACE, rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, and Notes, by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ODES OF HORACE IN A METRICAL PARAPHRASE. By R. M. HOVENDEN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s.

HORACE *Continued*—

HORACE'S LIFE AND CHARACTER. An Epitome of his Satires and Epistles. By R. M. HOVENDEN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

WORD FOR WORD FROM HORACE. The Odes literally Versified. By W. T. THORNTON, C.B. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

JACKSON—*FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.* By BLOMFIELD JACKSON, M.A. Assistant-Master in King's College School, London. New Edition revised and enlarged. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

KEY TO FIRST STEPS. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, with Miscellaneous Idioms, Aids to Accentuation, and Examination Papers in Greek Scholarship. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

*. A Key to Second Steps, for the use of Teachers only, is in preparation.

JACKSON—*A MANUAL OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY.* By HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow and Prælector in Ancient Philosophy, Trinity College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*]

JEBB—Works by R. C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow.

THE ATTIC ORATORS FROM ANTIPHON TO ISÆOS. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.

SELECTIONS FROM THE ATTIC ORATORS, ANTIPHON, ANDOKIDES, LYSIAS, ISOKRATES, AND ISÆOS. Edited, with Notes. Being a companion volume to the preceding work. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS. Translated from a revised Text, with Introduction and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF GREEK LITERATURE. 18mo. 1s.

A HISTORY OF GREEK LITERATURE. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

JUVENAL—THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL. With a Commentary. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Kennedy Professor of Latin at Cambridge. Vol. I. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. Vol. II. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

"For really ripe scholarship, extensive acquaintance with Latin literature, and familiar knowledge of continental criticism, ancient and modern, it is unsurpassed among English editions."—PROF. CONINGTON IN "EDINBURGH REVIEW."

"MR. MAYOR'S work is beyond the reach of common literary compliment. It is not only a commentary on Juvenal, but a mine of the most valuable and interesting information on the history, social condition, manners, and beliefs of the Roman world during the period of the early Empire."—PROF. NETTLESHIP IN THE "ACADEMY."

"Scarcely any valuable contribution that has been hitherto made to the interpretation of Juvenal will be sought in vain in this commentary. . . . This excellent work meets the long felt want of a commentary to Juvenal on a level with the demands of modern science."—PROF. FRIEDLÄNDER OF KÖNIGSBERG IN "JAHRESBERICHT FÜR ALTERTHUMSWISSENSCHAFT."

KIEPERT—MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,
Translated from the German of Dr. HEINRICH KIEPERT.
Crown 8vo. 5s.

"DR. KIEPERT actually succeeds, brief as his manual necessarily is, in making ancient geography interesting, connecting it, as he is able to give, from his extensive and scholarly knowledge, with the natural features of the various countries, the movements and modern conditions. The arrangement is methodical, and the treatment clear and well defined; the connexion between the old world and the new being always kept in sight by comparison of ancient and modern names. . . . Altogether the English Edition of the 'Manual' will form an indispensable companion to Kiepert's 'Atlas' now used in many of our leading schools."—THE TIMES.

KYNASTON—EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE by Translations from English Dramatists. By Rev. H. KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College. With Introduction, Vocabulary, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

KEY TO THE SAME (for Teachers only). Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

EXEMPLARIA CHELTONIENSIA : sive quae discipulis suis Carmina identidem Latine reddenda proposuit ipse reddidit ex cathedra dictavit HERBERT KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

LIVY, Books XXI.—XXV. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. [In preparation.]

LLOYD—THE AGE OF PERICLES. A History of the Politics and Arts of Greece from the Persian to the Peloponnesian War. By WILLIAM WATKISS LLOYD. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

MACMILLAN—FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR. By M. C. MACMILLAN, M.A., late Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge, Assistant Master in St. Paul's School. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

MAHAFFY—Works by J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., Professor of Ancient History in Trinity College, Dublin.

SOCIAL LIFE IN GREECE; from Homer to Menander. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

RAMBLES AND STUDIES IN GREECE. With Illustrations. Second Edition. With Map. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF GREEK ANTIQUITIES. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s.

EURIPIDES. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

MARSHALL — A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo. cloth. New Edition. 1s.

MARTIAL—SELECT EPIGRAMS FROM MARTIAL FOR ENGLISH READERS. Translated by W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professor of History and Political Economy, Presidency College, Calcutta. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

BOOKS I. AND II. OF THE EPIGRAMS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. 8vo. [In the press.]

MAYOR (JOHN E. B.)—FIRST GREEK READER. Edited after KARL HALM, with Corrections and large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLUE TO LATIN LITERATURE. Edited after HÜBNER, with large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MAYOR (JOSEPH B.)—GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By the Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3s. 6d. complete in one Vol. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

NIXON—PARALLEL EXTRACTS arranged for translation into English and Latin, with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer, King's College, Cambridge. Part I.—Historical and Epistolary. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PEILE (JOHN, M.A.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN ETYMOLOGY. By JOHN PEILE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, formerly Teacher of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. Third and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF PHILOLOGY. By the same Author. 18mo. 1s.

PHRYNICHUS—RUTHERFORD—THE NEW PHRYNICHUS; being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Gram-marian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary by W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford, Assistant Classical Master in St. Paul's School. 8vo. 18s.

PINDAR—THE EXTANT ODES OF PINDAR. Translated into English, with an Introduction and short Notes, by ERNEST MYERS, M.A., Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 5s.

PLATO—THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO. Translated into English, with an Analysis and Notes, by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. New Edition, with Vignette Portraits of Plato and Socrates, engraved by JEENS from an Antique Gem. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

PHILEBUS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In preparation.]

THE TRIAL AND DEATH OF SOCRATES. Being the Euthyphro, Apology, Crito, and Phaedo of Plato. Translated by F. J. CHURCH. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

PHÆDO.—Edited by R. D. ARCHER-HIND, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In preparation.]

PLAUTUS—THE MOSTELLARIA OF PLAUTUS. With Notes, Prolegomena, and Excursus. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A., formerly Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Professor GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14s.

POSTGATE AND VINCE—*A DICTIONARY OF LATIN ETYMOLOGY*. By J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., and C. A. VINCE, M.A. [In preparation.]

POTTS (A. W., M.A.)—Works by ALEXANDER W. POTTS, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh.

HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. Edited with Notes and References to the above. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

LATIN VERSIONS OF PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. For Teachers only. 2s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE. With Introduction, Notes, &c., for the Middle Forms of Schools. Extra fcap. 8vo.

[In preparation.]

ROBY—*A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE*, from Plautus to Suetonius. By H. J. ROBY, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. In Two Parts. Third Edition. Part I. containing:—Book I. Sounds. Book II. Inflections. Book III. Word-formation. Appendices. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d. Part II.—Syntax, Prepositions, &c. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

"Marked by the clear and practised insight of a master in his art. A book that would do honour to any country."—*ATHENÆUM*.

SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. 5s.

RUSH—*SYNTHETIC LATIN DELECTUS*. A First Latin Construing Book arranged on the Principles of Grammatical Analysis. With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. RUSH, B.A. With Preface by the Rev. W. F. MOULTON, M.A., D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

RUST—*FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION*. By the Rev. G. RUST, M.A. of Pembroke College, Oxford, Master of the Lower School, King's College, London. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

RUTHERFORD—*A FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR*. By W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Assistant Master in St. Paul's School, London. New Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

SALLUST—*JUGURTHA AND CATILINE*. Translated, with Introductory Essays, by A. W. POLLARD, B.A.

[*In preparation.*]

SEELEY—*A PRIMER OF LATIN LITERATURE*. By Prof. J. R. SEELEY.

[*In preparation.*]

SIMPSON—*PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION*. Founded on Passages selected from Cicero, Livy, &c. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., of Balliol College, Oxford.

[*In preparation.*]

TACITUS—*COMPLETE WORKS TRANSLATED*. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A.

THE HISTORY. With Notes and a Map. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THE ANNALS. With Notes and Maps. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANY, WITH THE DIALOGUE ON ORATORY. With Maps and Notes. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE ANNALS. Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by G. O. HOLBROOKE, M.A., Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Hartford, U.S.A. 8vo.

[*In the press.*]

THE ANNALS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Rev. WALTER SHORT, M.A., and Rev. W. A. SPOONER, M.A., Fellows of New College, Oxford. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

THEOCRITUS, BION and MOSCHUS. Rendered into English Prose with Introductory Essay by ANDREW LANG, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THEOPHRASTUS—*THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS*. An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R. C. JERR, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

THRING—Works by the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., Head-Master of Uppingham School.

A LATIN GRADUAL. A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. New Edition, enlarged, with Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

THRING *Continued*—

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

A CONSTRUING BOOK. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

VIRGIL—*THE WORKS OF VIRGIL RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE*, with Notes, Introductions, Running Analysis, and an Index, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. New Edition. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WHITE—*FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.* Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant-Prof. of Greek in Harvard University. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

WILKINS—*A PRIMER OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.* By A. S. WILKINS, M.A., Professor of Latin in the Owens College, Manchester. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s.

WRIGHT—Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Head Master of Sutton Coldfield School.

HELLENICA; OR, A HISTORY OF GREECE IN GREEK, as related by Diodorus and Thucydides; being a First Greek Reading Book, with explanatory Notes, Critical and Historical. New Edition with a Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR; or, The Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary. New and revised edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FIRST LATIN STEPS; OR, AN INTRODUCTION BY A SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE. Crown 8vo. 5s.

ATTIC PRIMER. Arranged for the Use of Beginners. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A COMPLETE LATIN COURSE, comprising Rules with Examples, Exercises, both Latin and English, on each Rule, and Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MATHEMATICS.

AIRY—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal :—

ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Designed for the Use of Students in the Universities. With Diagrams. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

UNDULATORY THEORY OF OPTICS. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS. With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

A TREATISE OF MAGNETISM. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.

AIRY (OSMUND)—*A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL OPTICS.* Adapted for the use of the Higher Classes in Schools. By OSMUND AIRY, B.A., one of the Mathematical Masters in Wellington College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ALDIS—*THE GIANT ARITHMOS.* An Arithmetic for Children. By Mrs. STEADMAN ALDIS. [*In the press.*]

BAYMA—*THE ELEMENTS OF MOLECULAR MECHANICS.* By JOSEPH BAYMA, S.J., Professor of Philosophy, Stonyhurst College. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

BRASLEY—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.* With Examples. By R. D. BRASLEY, M.A., Head Master of Grantham Grammar School. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BLACKBURN (HUGH)—*ELEMENTS OF PLANE TRIGONOMETRY,* for the use of the Junior Class in Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. By HUGH BLACKBURN, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.

BOOLE—Works by G. BOOLE, D.C.L., F.R.S., late Professor of Mathematics in the Queen's University, Ireland.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Third and Revised Edition. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 14s.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Supplementary Volume. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. Third Edition, revised by J. F. MOULTON. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

BROOK-SMITH (J.)—*ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.* By J. BROOK-SMITH, M.A., LL.B., St. John's College, Cambridge; Barrister-at-Law; one of the Masters of Cheltenham College. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS and RIDERS WITH SOLUTIONS :—

1875—*PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.* By A. G. GREENHILL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

1878—*SOLUTIONS OF SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS* By the Mathematical Moderators and Examiners. Edited by J. W. L. GLAISHER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 12s.

CANDLER—*HELP TO ARITHMETIC.* Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, M.A., Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CHEYNE—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY.* By C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S. With a Collection of Problems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

CHRISTIE—*A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS*; with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S., Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CLIFFORD—*THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC*. An Introduction to the Study of Motion and Rest in Solid and Fluid Bodies. By W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics at University College, London. Part I.—KINEMATIC. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

CONSTABLE—*GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES FOR BEGINNERS*. By SAMUEL CONSTABLE. Crown 8vo.

[In the press.]

CUMMING—*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF ELECTRICITY*. By LINNÆUS CUMMING, M.A., one of the Masters of Rugby School. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CUTHBERTSON—*EUCLIDIAN GEOMETRY*. By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A., LL.D., Head Mathematical Master of the City of London School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DALTON—Works by the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master of Eton College.

RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ARITHMETIC. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d. [Answers to the Examples are appended.]

RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ALGEBRA. Part I. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. Part II. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

DAY—*PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY*. PART I., THE ELLIPSE, with Problems. By the Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DREW—*GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS*. By W. H. DREW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 5s.

SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS IN DREW'S CONIC SECTIONS. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DYER—*EXERCISES IN ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY*. Compiled and arranged by J. M. DYER, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master in the Classical Department of Cheltenham College. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

EDGAR (J. H.) and PRITCHARD (G. S.)—NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A., Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing at the Royal School of Mines, and G. S. PRITCHARD. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged, by ARTHUR MEEZE. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FERRERS—Works by the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A., Fellow and Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SPHERICAL HARMONICS, AND SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THEM. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FROST—Works by PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Mathematical Lecturer of King's College.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

SOLID GEOMETRY. A New Edition, revised and enlarged of the Treatise by FROST and WOLSTENHOLME. In 2 Vols. Vol. I. 8vo. 16s.

GODFRAY—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY, with a Brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

HEMMING—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS*, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo. 9s.

- JACKSON** — *GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS*. An Elementary Treatise in which the Conic Sections are defined as the Plane Sections of a Cone, and treated by the Method of Projection. By J. STUART JACKSON, M.A., late Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- JELLET (JOHN H.)**—*A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FRICTION*. By JOHN H. JELLET, B.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin; President of the Royal Irish Academy. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- JONES and CHEYNE**—*ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES*. Progressively Arranged. By the Rev. C. A. JONES, M.A., and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S., Mathematical Masters of Westminster School. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.
- KELLAND and TAIT**—*INTRODUCTION TO QUATERNIONS*, with numerous examples. By P. KELLAND, M.A., F.R.S., and P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professors in the department of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- KITCHENER**—*A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK*, containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Mathematical Master at Rugby. New Edition. 4to. 2s.
- LOCK**—*ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY*. By Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Eton. Globe 8vo. [In the press.]
- MAULT**—*NATURAL GEOMETRY*: an Introduction to the Logical Study of Mathematics. For Schools and Technical Classes. With Explanatory Models, based upon the Tachymetrical works of Ed. Lagout. By A. MAULT. 18mo. 1s.
Models to Illustrate the above, in Box, 12s. 6d.
- MERRIMAN** — *ELEMENTS OF THE METHOD OF LEAST SQUARES*. By MANSFIELD MERRIMAN, Ph.D Professor of Civic and Mechanical Engineering, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Penn. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- MILLAR**—*ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY*. By J. B. MILLAR, C.E., Assistant Lecturer in Engineering in Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 6s.

MORGAN — A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES IN MATHEMATICS. With Answers.

By H. A. Morgan, M.A., Sadlerian and Mathematical Lecturer of Jesus College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

MUIR — DETERMINANTS. By THOS. MUIR. Crown 8vo.

[In preparation.]

NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA. Edited by Prof. Sir W. THOMSON and Professor BLACKBURN. 4to cloth. 31s. 6d.

THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA, With Notes and Illustrations. Also a collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. Third Edition. 8vo. 12s.

PARKINSON — Works by S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Tutor and Prælector of St. John's College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS.

For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University and the Higher Classes in Schools. With a Collection of Examples. Sixth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 9s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON OPTICS. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

PEDLEY — EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC for the Use of Schools. Containing more than 7,000 original Examples. By S. PEDLEY, late of Tamworth Grammar School. Crown 8vo. 5s.

PHEAR — ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS. With Numerous Examples. By J. B. PHEAR, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Clare College, Cambridge. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

PIRIE — LESSONS ON RIGID DYNAMICS. By the Rev. G. PIRIE, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Cambridge; Professor of Mathematics in the University of Aberdeen. Crown 8vo. 6s.

PUCKLE — AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY. With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution; especially designed for the Use of Beginners. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

RAWLINSON—ELEMENTARY STATICS, by the Rev. GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. Edited by the Rev. EDWARD STURGES, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

RAYLEIGH—THE THEORY OF SOUND. By LORD RAYLEIGH, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. 12s. 6d.
[Vol. III. in the press.]

REYNOLDS—MODERN METHODS IN ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. By E. M. REYNOLDS, M.A., Mathematical Master in Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ROUTH—Works by EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, M.A., F.R.S., late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge; Examiner in the University of London.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With numerous Examples. Third and enlarged Edition. 8vo. 21s.

STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION. Adams' Prize Essay for 1877. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

SMITH—Works by the Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A., Rector of Glaston, Rutland, late Fellow and Senior Bursar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. New Edition, carefully revised. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. Crown 8vo. 11mp cloth. 2s. With Answers. 2s. 6d.

Answers separately. 6d.

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth. 3s.

Or sold separately, in Three Parts. 1s. each.

SMITH Continued—

KEYS TO SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC
Parts I., II., and III., 2s. 6d. each.

*SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC FOR NATIONAL
AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.* 18mo. cloth. Or
separately, Part I. 2d. ; Part II. 3d. ; Part III. 7d. Answers.
6d.

THE SAME, with Answers complete. 18mo, cloth. 1s. 6d.

KEY TO SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC.
18mo. 4s. 6d.

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo.
1s. 6d. The same, with Answers, 18mo. 2s. Answers, 6d.

*KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITH-
METIC.* 18mo. 4s. 6d.

*THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS
PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS*, with numerous
Examples, written expressly for Standard V. in National
Schools. New Edition. 18mo. cloth, sewed. 3d.

A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM, on a Sheet,
size 42 in. by 34 in. on Roller, mounted and varnished, price
3s. 6d. New Edition.

Also a Small Chart on a Card, price 1d.

EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC, combining Exercises
in Reading, Writing, Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. for
Standard I. in National Schools. Crown 8vo. 9d.

EXAMINATION CARDS IN ARITHMETIC. (Dedi-
cated to Lord Sandon.) With Answers and Hints.

Standards I. and II. in box, 1s. Standards III, IV. and V.,
in boxes, 1s. each. Standard VI. in Two Parts, in boxes,
1s. each.

A and B papers, of nearly the same difficulty, are given so as to
prevent copying, and the Colours of the A and B papers differ in
each Standard, and from those of every other Standard, so that a
master or mistress can see at a glance whether the children have the
proper papers.

NOWBALL — THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY; with the Construction and Use of Tables of Logarithms. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

YLLABUS OF PLANE GEOMETRY (corresponding to Euclid, Books I.—VI.). Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1s.

TAIT and STEELE—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE. With numerous Examples. By Professor TAIT and MR. STEELE. Fourth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 12s.

TEBAY—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS. With numerous Examples. By SEPTIMUS TEBAY, B.A., Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Rivington. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TODHUNTER—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

"Mr. Todhunter is chiefly known to students of Mathematics as the author of a series of admirable mathematical text-books, which possess the rare qualities of being clear in style and absolutely free from mistakes, typographical or other."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

KEY TO EXERCISES IN EUCLID. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

TODHUNTER *Continued—*

MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

KEY TO MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ALGEBRA. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. For Schools and Colleges. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

KEY TO PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4s.

A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

FOUDHUNTER *Continued*—

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY, from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 18s.

RESEARCHES IN THE CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS, principally on the Theory of Discontinuous Solutions: an Essay to which the Adams Prize was awarded in the University of Cambridge in 1871. 8vo. 6s.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORIES OF ATTRACTION, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH, from the time of Newton to that of Laplace. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LAPLACE'S, LAME'S, AND BESSEL'S FUNCTIONS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

WILSON (J. M.)—*ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY*. Books I. to V. Containing the Subjects of Euclid's first Six Books. Following the Syllabus of the Geometrical Association. By J. M. WILSON, M.A., Head Master of Clifton College. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS. With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division. For the Use of Schools. By J. M. WILSON, M.A. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WILSON—*GRADUATED EXERCISES IN PLANE TRIGONOMETRY*. Compiled and arranged by J. WILSON, M.A., and S. R. WILSON, B.A. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"The exercises seem beautifully graduated and adapted to lead a student on most gently and pleasantly"—E. J. ROUTH, F.R.S., St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

WILSON (W. P.)—*A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS*. By W. P. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

WOLSTENHOLME—MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS, on Subjects included in the First and Second Divisions of the Schedule of Subjects for the Cambridge Mathematical Tripos Examination. Devised and arranged by JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, late Fellow of Christ's College, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, and Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Indian Engineering College. New Ed. greatly enlarged. 8vo. 18s.

SCIENCE.

SCIENCE PRIMERS FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

Under the joint Editorship of Professors HUXLEY, ROSCOE, and BALFOUR STEWART.

"These Primers are extremely simple and attractive, and thoroughly answer their purpose of just leading the young beginner up to the threshold of the long avenues in the Palace of Nature which these titles suggest."
—GUARDIAN.

"They are wonderfully clear and lucid in their instruction, simple in style, and admirable in plan."
—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

INTRODUCTORY—By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. 18mo. 1s.

CHEMISTRY—By H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations. 18mo. 1s. New Edition. With Questions.

"A very model of perspicacity and accuracy."
—CHEMIST AND DRUGGIST.

PHYSICS—By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations. 18mo. 1s. New Edition. With Questions.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY—By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Murchison Professor of Geology and Mineralogy at Edinburgh. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, with Questions. 18mo. 1s.

"Everyone of his lessons is marked by simplicity, clearness, and correctness."
—ATHENÆUM.

GEOLOGY—By Professor GEIKIE, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

"It is hardly possible for the dullest child to misunderstand the meaning of a classification of stones after Professor Geikie's explanation."
—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

SCIENCE PRIMERS *Continued—*

PHYSIOLOGY—By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"The book seems to us to leave nothing to be desired as an elementary text-book."—ACADEMY.

ASTRONOMY—By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"This is altogether one of the most likely attempts we have ever seen to bring astronomy down to the capacity of the young child."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

BOTANY—By Sir J. D. HOOKER, K.C.S.I., C.B., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"To teachers the Primer will be of inestimable value, and not only because of the simplicity of the language and the clearness with which the subject matter is treated, but also on account of its coming from the highest authority, and so furnishing positive information as to the most suitable methods of teaching the science of botany."—NATURE.

LOGIC—By Professor STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"It appears to us admirably adapted to serve both as an introduction to scientific reasoning, and as a guide to sound judgment and reasoning in the ordinary affairs of life."—ACADEMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY—By Professor STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. 18mo. 1s.

"Unquestionably in every respect an admirable primer."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

In preparation :—

ZOOLOGY. By Professor HUXLEY. &c. &c.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS.

ASTRONOMY, by the Astronomer Royal.

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. With Illustrations. By Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

ASTRONOMY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. With Coloured Diagram of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, and numerous Illustrations. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

"Full, clear, sound, and worthy of attention, not only as a popular exposition, but as a scientific 'Index.'"—ATHENÆUM.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued*—

QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. For the Use of Schools. By JOHN FORBES-ROBERTSON. 18mo. cloth limp. 1s. 6d.

PHYSIOLOGY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"Pure gold throughout."—*GUARDIAN*.

"Unquestionably the clearest and most complete elementary treatise on this subject that we possess in any language."—*WESTMINSTER REVIEW*.

QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS. By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

BOTANY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. By D. OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Professor of Botany in University College, London. With nearly Two Hundred Illustrations. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

CHEMISTRY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. By HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromo-Litho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"As a standard general text-book it deserves to take a leading place."—*SPECTATOR*.

"We unhesitatingly pronounce it the best of all our elementary treatises on Chemistry."—*MEDICAL TIMES*.

A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS, prepared with special Reference to the above, by T. E. Thorpe, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry in the Yorkshire College of Science, Leeds. Adapted for the Preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Professor ROSCOE. New Edition, with Key. 18mo. 2s.

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS. By MILLICENT G. FAWCETT. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

"Clear, compact, and comprehensive."—*DAILY NEWS*

"The relations of capital and labour have never been more simply or more clearly expounded."—*CONTEMPORARY REVIEW*

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued*—**LOGIC.**

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC; Deductive and Inductive, with copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"Nothing can be better for a school-book."—GUARDIAN.

"A manual alike simple, interesting, and scientific."—ATHENÆUM

PHYSICS.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"The beau-ideal of a scientific text-book, clear, accurate, and thorough."
—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

QUESTIONS ON BALFOUR STEWART'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICS. By Prof. THOMAS H. CORE, Owens College, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY.

THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY. By FRANCIS JONES, Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. With Preface by Professor ROSCOE, and Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

CHEMISTRY.

QUESTIONS ON CHEMISTRY. A Series of Problems and Exercises in Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. By FRANCIS JONES, F.R.S.E., F.C.S., Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

ANATOMY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With upwards of 400 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

"It may be questioned whether any other work on anatomy contains in like compass so proportionately great a mass of information."—LANCET.

"The work is excellent, and should be in the hands of every student of human anatomy."—MEDICAL TIMES.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—*

STEAM.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By JOHN PERRY, C.E., Whitworth Scholar, Fellow of the Chemical Society, Lecturer in Physics at Clifton College. With numerous Woodcuts and Numerical Examples and Exercises. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"The young engineer and those seeking for a comprehensive knowledge of the use, power, and economy of steam, could not have a more useful work, as it is very intelligible, well arranged, and practical throughout."—**IRONMONGER.**

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By A. GRIKIE, F.R.S., Murchison Professor of Geology, &c., Edinburgh. With numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

QUESTIONS ON THE SAME. 1s. 6d.

GEOGRAPHY.

CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY. By C. B. CLARKE, M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S. New Edition, with Eighteen Coloured Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR BEGINNERS. By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S. Part I. The Properties of Solid and Fluid Bodies. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Part II. Sound, Light, and Heat. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By Prof. E. CAIRD, of Glasgow University. [*In preparation.*]

ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. By Prof. SILVANUS P. THOMPSON, of University College, Bristol. With Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SOUND.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By W. H. STONE, M.B. With Illustrations. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

PSYCHOLOGY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PSYCHOLOGY. By G. CROOM ROBERTSON, Professor of Mental Philosophy, &c., University College, London. [*In preparation.*]

ELEMENTARY CLASS BOOKS *Continued—*

AGRICULTURE — *ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE*. By H. TANNER, F.C.S., Professor of Agricultural Science, University College, Aberystwith. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ECONOMICS — *THE ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY*. By A. MARSHALL, M.A., Principal of University College, Bristol, and MARY P. MARSHALL, late Lecturer at Newnham Hall, Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The book is of sterling value, and will be of great use to students and teachers."—*ATHENÆUM*.

Others in Preparation.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS.

Crown 8vo.

COSSA — *GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY*. By Dr. LUIGI COSSA, Professor in the University of Pavia. Translated from the Second Italian Edition. With a Preface by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DYER AND VINES — *THE STRUCTURE OF PLANTS*. By Professor THISELTON DYER, F.R.S., assisted by SYDNEY VINES, B.Sc., Fellow and Lecturer of Christ's College, Cambridge. With numerous Illustrations. [*In preparation.*]

FAWCETT — *A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY*. By Right Hon. HENRY FAWCETT, M.P. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 12s.

FLEISCHER — *A SYSTEM OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS*. Translated, with Notes and Additions, from the second German Edition, by M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FLOWER (W. H.) — *AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA*. Being the substance of the Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England in 1870. By Professor W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS *Continued—*

FOSTER and LANGLEY—A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY. By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and J. N. LANGLEY, B.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HOOKE—THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. By Sir J. D. HOOKE, K.C.S.I., C.B., F.R.S., M.D., D.C.L. New Edition, revised. Globe 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HUXLEY—PHYSIOGRAPHY. An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations, and Coloured Plates. Third and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HUXLEY and MARTIN—A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., assisted by H. N. MARTIN, M.B. D.Sc. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.

JEVONS—THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE. A Treatise on Logic and Scientific Method. By Professor W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

STUDIES IN DEDUCTIVE LOGIC. By Professor W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6s.

KENNEDY — MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. By A. B. W. KENNEDY, M. Inst. C.E., Professor of Engineering and Mechanical Technology in University College, London. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. *[In the press.]*

KIEPERT—A MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY From the German of Dr. H. KIEPERT. Crown 8vo. 5s.

OLIVER (Professor)—FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY. By Professor DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Keeper of the Herbarium and Library of the Royal Gardens, Kew. With numerous Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

PARKER—A COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN ZOOLOGY (VERTEBRATA). By T. JEFFREY PARKER, B.Sc. Lond. Professor of Biology in the University of Otago. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. *[In the press.]*

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS *Continued*—

PARKER and BETTANY—*THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE SKULL*. By Professor PARKER and G. T. BETTANY. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

SMITH, ADAM—*THE WEALTH OF NATIONS*. By ADAM SMITH. Edited with Notes, &c., for the Use of Students, by W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. Crown 8vo.

TAIT—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT*. By Professor TAIT, F.R.S.E. Illustrated. [*In the press.*]

THOMSON—*ZOOLOGY*. By Sir C. WYVILLE THOMSON, F.R.S. Illustrated. [*In the press.*]

TYLOR—*ANTHROPOLOGY*. An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation. By E. B. TYLOR, D.C.L., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Other volumes of these Manuals will follow.

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS.

BALFOUR—*A TREATYSE ON COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY*. By F. M. BALFOUR, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. With Illustrations. In 2 vols. 8vo. 18s. each.

BALL (R. S., A.M.)—*EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS*. A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science for Ireland. By R. S. BALL, A.M., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics in the Royal College of Science for Ireland. Cheaper Issue. Royal 8vo. 10s. 6d.

BRUNTON—*A TREATISE ON MATERIA MEDICA*. By T. LAUDER BRUNTON, M.D., F.R.S. 8vo.

[*In preparation.*]

CLAUSIUS—*MECHANICAL THEORY OF HEAT*. By R. CLAUSIUS. Translated by WALTER R. BROWNE, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

COTTERILL—*A TREATISE ON APPLIED MECHANICS*. By JAMES COTTERILL, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mechanics at the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. With Illustrations. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS *Continued—*

DANIELL—*A TREATISE ON PHYSICS FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS.* By ALFRED DANIELL. With Illustrations 8vo. *[In preparation]*

FOSTER—*A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.* By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With Illustrations. Third Edition revised. 8vo. 21s.

GAMGEE—*A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY OF THE ANIMAL BODY.* Including an account of the chemical changes occurring in Disease. By A. GAMGEE, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Physiology in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. 2 Vols. 8vo. With Illustrations. Vol. I. 18s.

[Vol. II. in the press]

GEGENBAUR—*ELEMENTS OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY.* By Professor CARL GEGENBAUR. A Translation by F. JEFFREY BELL, B.A. Revised with Preface by Professor E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. 21s.

GEIKIE—*TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY.* By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Professor of Geology in the University of Edinburgh. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. *[In the press]*

GRAY—*STRUCTURAL BOTANY, OR ORGANOGRAPHY, ON THE BASIS OF MORPHOLOGY.* To which are added the principles of Taxonomy and Phytography, and a Glossary of Botanical Terms. By Professor ASA GRAY LL.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HAMILTON—*A TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY.* By D. T. HAMILTON. *[In preparation]*

NEWCOMB—*POPULAR ASTRONOMY.* By S. NEWCOMB, LL.D., Professor U.S. Naval Observatory. With 112 Illustrations and 5 Maps of the Stars. 8vo. 18s.

"It is unlike anything else of its kind, and will be of more use in circulating a knowledge of astronomy than nine-tenths of the books which have appeared on the subject of late years."—*Saturday Review.*

REULEAUX—*THE KINEMATICS OF MACHINERY.* Outlines of a Theory of Machines. By Professor F. REULEAUX. Translated and Edited by Professor A. B. W. KENNEDY, C.E. With 450 Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21s.

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS.—Continued.

ROSCOE and SCHORLEMMER—*INORGANIC CHEMISTRY*. A Complete Treatise on Inorganic Chemistry. By Professor H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., and Professor C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. Vol. I.—The Non-Metallic Elements. 21s. Vol. II. Part I.—Metals. 18s. Vol. II. Part II.—Metals. 18s.

Vol. III.—*ORGANIC CHEMISTRY*. Part. I.—*THE CHEMISTRY OF THE HYDROCARBONS*; and their Derivatives or *ORGANIC CHEMISTRY*. By Profs. ROSCOE and SCHORLEMMER. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21s.

SCHORLEMMER—*A MANUAL OF THE CHEMISTRY OF THE CARBON COMPOUNDS, OR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY*. By C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, the Victoria University, the Owens College, Manchester. With Illustrations. 8vo. 14s.

THORPE and RÜCKER—*A TREATISE ON CHEMICAL PHYSICS*. By Professor THORPE, F.R.S., and Professor RÜCKER, of the Yorkshire College of Science. Illustrated. 8vo. [In preparation.]

NATURE SERIES.

THE SPECTROSCOPE AND ITS APPLICATIONS. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With Coloured Plate and numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ORIGIN AND METAMORPHOSES OF INSECTS. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S., D.C.L. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE TRANSIT OF VENUS. By G. FORBES, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE COMMON FROG. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

POLARISATION OF LIGHT. By W. SPOTTISWOODE, P.R.S., With many Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

NATURE SERIES *Continued—*

ON BRITISH WILD FLOWERS CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO INSECTS. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE SCIENCE OF WEIGHING AND MEASURING, AND THE STANDARDS OF MEASURE AND WEIGHT. By H. W. CHISHOLM, Warden of the Standards. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE: a Lecture on Linkages. By A. B. KEMPE. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

LIGHT: a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Light, for the Use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER and C. BARNARD. Crown 8vo, with numerous Illustrations. 2s. 6d.

SOUND: a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Sound, for the use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER, Professor of Physics in the Stevens Institute of Technology, &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SEEING AND THINKING. By Professor W. K. CLIFFORD. F.R.S. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DEGENERATION. By Prof. E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FASHION IN DEFORMITY, as Illustrated in the Customs of Barbarous and Civilised Races. By Prof. FLOWER. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Other volumes to follow.

EASY LESSONS IN SCIENCE.

Edited by Prof. W. F. BARRETT. Extra fcap. 8vo.

HEAT. By Miss C. A. MARTINEAU. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

LIGHT. By Mrs. AWDRY. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

ELECTRICITY. By Prof. W. F. BARRETT. [*In preparation.*]

SCIENCE LECTURES AT SOUTH KENSINGTON.

VOL. I. Containing Lectures by Capt. ABNEY, Prof. STOKES, Prof. KENNEDY, F. G. BRAMWELL, Prof. G. FORBES, H. C. SORBY, J. T. BOTTOMLEY, S. H. VINES, and Prof. CAREY FOSTER. Crown 8vo. 6s.

VOL. II. Containing Lectures by W. SPOTTISWOODE, F.R.S., Prof. FORBES, Prof. PIGOT, Prof. BARRETT, Dr. BURDON-SANDERSON, Dr. LAUDER BRUNTON, F.R.S., Prof. ROSCOE, and others. Crown 8vo. 6s.

MANCHESTER SCIENCE LECTURES FOR THE PEOPLE.

Eighth Series, 1876-7. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. 6d. each.

WHAT THE EARTH IS COMPOSED OF By Professor ROSCOE, F.R.S.

THE SUCCESSION OF LIFE ON THE EARTH. By Professor WILLIAMSON, F.R.S.

WHY THE EARTH'S CHEMISTRY IS AS IT IS. By J. N. LOCKYER, F.R.S.

Also complete in One Volume: Crown 8vo. cloth. 2s.

ALEXANDER—ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS; being the simple and more practical Cases of Stress and Strain wrought out individually from first principles by means of Elementary Mathematics. By T. ALEXANDER, C.E., Professor of Civil Engineering in the Imperial College of Engineering, Tokyo, Japan. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

BETTANY—FIRST LESSONS IN PRACTICAL BOTANY. By G. T. BETTANY, M.A., F.L.S., Lecturer in Botany at Guy's Hospital Medical School. 18mo. 1s.

BLANFORD—THE RUDIMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR THE USE OF INDIAN SCHOOLS; with a Glossary of Technical Terms employed. By H. F. BLANFORD, F.R.S. New Edition, with Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EVERETT—UNITS AND PHYSICAL CONSTANTS. By J. D. EVERETT, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Queen's College, Belfast. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

GEIKIE—OUTLINES OF FIELD GEOLOGY. By Prof. GEIKIE, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

LANDAUER—BLOWPIPE ANALYSIS. By J. LANDAUER. Authorised English Edition by J. TAYLOR and W. E. KAY, of Owens College, Manchester. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MUIR—*PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS*. Specially arranged for the first M.B. Course. By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

M'KENDRICK—*OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY IN ITS RELATIONS TO MAN*. By J. G. M'KENDRICK, M.D. F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

MIALI—*STUDIES IN COMPARATIVE ANATOMY*.

No. I.—*The Skull of the Crocodile: a Manual for Students*. By L. C. MIALI, Professor of Biology in the Yorkshire College and Curator of the Leeds Museum. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

No. II.—*Anatomy of the Indian Elephant*. By L. C. MIALI and F. GREENWOOD. With Illustrations. 8vo. 5s.

SHANN—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT, IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE*. By G. SHANN, M.A. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

TANNER—*FIRST PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE*. By H. TANNER, F.C.S., Professor of Agricultural Science, University College, Aberystwith, &c. 18mo. 1s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE: a Series of Reading-Books for use in Elementary Schools. Prepared by Professor TANNER. Extra fcap. 8vo.

I. *The Alphabet of the Principles of Agriculture*. 6d.

II. *Further steps in the Principles of Agriculture*. 1s.

ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WRIGHT—*METALS AND THEIR CHIEF INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS*. By C. ALDER WRIGHT, D.Sc., &c. Lecturer on Chemistry in St. Mary's Hospital Medical School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HISTORY.

ARNOLD—*THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT*. By W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"Ought to prove a valuable handbook to the student of Roman history."—GUARDIAN.

BESLY—STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME.

By Mrs. BESLY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The attempt appears to us in every way successful. The stories are interesting in themselves, and are told with perfect simplicity and good feeling."—DAILY NEWS.

BROOK—FRENCH HISTORY FOR ENGLISH CHILDREN.

By SARAH BROOK. With Coloured Maps. Crown 8vo. 6s.

FREEMAN (EDWARD A.)—OLD-ENGLISH HISTORY.

By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. With Five Coloured Maps. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. half-bound. 6s.

GREEN—A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH

PEOPLE. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D. With Coloured Maps, Genealogical Tables, and Chronological Annals. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d. Eightieth Thousand.

"Stands alone as the one general history of the country, for the sake of which all others, if young and old are wise, will be speedily and surely set aside."—ACADEMY.

READINGS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. Selected

and Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D., Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford. Three Parts. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d. each. I. Hengist to Cressy. II. Cressy to Cromwell. III. Cromwell to Balaklava.

GUEST—LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

By M. J. GUEST. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is not too much to assert that this is one of the very best class books of English History for young students ever published."—SCOTSMAN.

HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS—Edited by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.**I. GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY.**

By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Chronological Table, Maps, and Index. 18mo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

"It supplies the great want of a good foundation for historical teaching. The scheme is an excellent one, and this instalment has been executed in a way that promises much for the volumes that are yet to appear."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

II. HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By EDITH THOMPSON.

New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Coloured Maps. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

III. HISTORY OF SCOTLAND. By MARGARET

MACARTHUR. New Edition. 18mo. 2s.

"An excellent summary, unimpeachable as to facts, and putting them in the clearest and most impartial light attainable."—GUARDIAN.

HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS *Continued*—

IV. HISTORY OF ITALY. By the Rev. W. HUNT, M.A.
18mo. 3s.

"It possesses the same solid merit as its predecessors . . . the same scrupulous care about fidelity in details. . . . It is distinguished, too, by information on art, architecture, and social politics, in which the writer's grasp is seen by the firmness and clearness of his touch"—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

V. HISTORY OF GERMANY. By J. SIMS, M.A.
18mo. 3s.

"A remarkably clear and impressive history of Germany. Its great events are wisely kept as central figures, and the smaller events are carefully kept, not only subordinate and subservient, but most skilfully woven into the texture of the historical tapestry presented to the eye."—STANDARD.

VI. HISTORY OF AMERICA. By JOHN A. DOYLE
With Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"Mr. Doyle has performed his task with admirable care, fulness, and clearness, and for the first time we have for schools an accurate and interesting history of America, from the earliest to the present time."—STANDARD.

EUROPEAN COLONIES. By E. J. PAYNE, M.A. With
Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"We have seldom met with an historian capable of forming a more comprehensive, far-seeing, and unprejudiced estimate of events and peoples, and we can commend this little work as one certain to prove of the highest interest to all thoughtful readers."—TIMES.

FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. With Maps. 18mo
3s. 6d.

"An admirable text-book for the lecture room."—ACADEMY.

GREECE. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L.

[In preparation.]

ROME. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. *[In the press.]*

HISTORY PRIMERS—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN.
Author of "A Short History of the English People."

ROME. By the Rev. M. CREIGHTON, M.A., late Fellow
and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford. With Eleven Maps.
18mo. 1s.

"The author has been curiously successful in telling in an intelligent way the story of Rome from first to last."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A., Fellow and late Tutor
of University College, Oxford. With Five Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"We give our unqualified praise to this little manual."—SCHOOL-MASTER.

EUROPEAN HISTORY. By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L.,
LL.D. With Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"The work is always clear, and forms a luminous key to European history."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

HISTORY PRIMERS Continued—

GREEK ANTIQUITIES. By the Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

"All that is necessary for the scholar to know is told so compactly yet so fully, and in a style so interesting, that it is impossible for even the dullest boy to look on this little work in the same light as he regards his other school books."—SCHOOLMASTER.

CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By H. F. TOZER, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

"Another valuable aid to the study of the ancient world. . . . It contains an enormous quantity of information packed into a small space, and at the same time communicated in a very readable shape."—JOHN BULL.

GEOGRAPHY. By GEORGE GROVE, D.C.L. With Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"A model of what such a work should be . . . we know of no short treatise better suited to infuse life and spirit into the dull lists of proper names of which our ordinary class-books so often almost exclusively consist."—TIMES.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. By Professor WILKINS. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

"A little book that throws a blaze of light on Roman History, and is, moreover, intensely interesting."—*School Board Chronicle*.

FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. VONGE. 18mo. 1s.

"May be considered a wonderfully successful piece of work. . . . Its general merit as a vigorous and clear sketch, giving in a small space a vivid idea of the history of France, remains undeniable."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

In preparation :—

ENGLAND. By J. R. GREEN, M.A.

LETHBRIDGE—A SHORT MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA. With an Account of INDIA AS IT IS. The Soil, Climate, and Productions; the People, their Races, Religions, Public Works, and Industries; the Civil Services, and System of Administration. By ROPER LETHBRIDGE, M.A., C.I.E., Press Commissioner with the Government of India, late Scholar of Exeter College, Oxford, formerly Principal of Kishnaghur College, Bengal, Fellow and sometime Examiner of the Calcutta University. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 5s.

MICHELET—A SUMMARY OF MODERN HISTORY. Translated from the French of M. MICHELET, and continued to the Present Time, by M. C. M. SIMPSON. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

OTTÉ—SCANDINAVIAN HISTORY. By E. C. OTTÉ, With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6s.

PAULI—PICTURES OF OLD ENGLAND. By Dr. R. PAULI. Translated with the sanction of the Author by E. C. OTTÉ. Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

RAMSAY—*A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME.* By G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. With Maps. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

TAIT—*ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY*, based on Green's "Short History of the English People." By C. W. A. TAIT, M.A., Assistant-Master, Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WHEELER—*A SHORT HISTORY OF INDIA AND OF THE FRONTIER STATES OF AFGHANISTAN, NEPAUL, AND BURMA.* By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 12s.

"It is the best book of the kind we have ever seen, and we recommend it to a place in every school library."—*EDUCATIONAL TIMES.*

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—*A PARALLEL HISTORY OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND*: consisting of Outlines and Dates. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe," &c., &c. Oblong 4to. 3s. 6d.

CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. — FROM ROLLO TO EDWARD II. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Extra fcap. 8vo. New Edition. 5s.

A SECOND SERIES OF CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY—THE WARS IN FRANCE. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A THIRD SERIES OF CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY—THE WARS OF THE ROSES. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A FOURTH SERIES—REFORMATION TIMES. Extra Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

EUROPEAN HISTORY. Narrated in a Series or Historical Selections from the Best Authorities. Edited and arranged by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. First Series, 1003—1154. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. Second Series, 1088—1228. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

DIVINITY.

. For other Works by these Authors, see THEOLOGICAL CATALOGUE.

ABBOTT (REV. B. A.)—*BIBLE LESSONS.* By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"Wise, suggestive, and really profound initiation into religious thought."
—*GUARDIAN.*

ARNOLD—A BIBLE-READING FOR SCHOOLS—THE GREAT PROPHECY OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (Isaiah, Chapters xl.—lxvi.). Arranged and Edited for Young Learners. By MATTHEW ARNOLD, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Poetry in the University of Oxford, and Fellow of Oriel. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

ISAIAH XL.—LXVI. With the Shorter Prophecies allied to it. Arranged and Edited, with Notes, by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 5s.

CHEETHAM—A CHURCH HISTORY OF THE FIRST SIX CENTURIES. By the Ven. ARCHDEACON CHEETHAM. Crown 8vo. [In the press.]

CURTEIS—MANUAL OF THE THIRTY-NINE ARTICLES. By G. H. CURTEIS, M.A., Principal of the Lichfield Theological College. [In preparation.]

GASKOIN—THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF BIBLE STORIES. By Mrs. HERMAN GASKOIN. Edited with Preface by the Rev. G. F. Maclear, D.D. PART I.—OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. 18mo 1s. PART II.—NEW TESTAMENT. 18mo. 1s. PART III.—THE APOSTLES : ST. JAMES THE GREAT, ST. PAUL, AND ST. JOHN THE DIVINE. 18mo. 1s.

GOLDEN TREASURY PSALTER—Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

GREEK TESTAMENT. Edited, with Introduction and Appendices, by CANON WESTCOTT and Dr. F. J. A. HORT. Two Vols. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

Vol. I. The Text.

Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.

HARDWICK—Works by Archdeacon HARDWICK.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. Middle Age. From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. With Four Maps. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION. Fourth Edition. Edited by Professor STUBBS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

KING—CHURCH HISTORY OF IRELAND. By the Rev. ROBERT KING. New Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo.

[In preparation.]

MACLEAR—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. Warden of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury.

A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. New Edition, with Four Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, including the Connection of the Old and New Testament. With Four Maps. New Edition. 18mo. 5s. 6d.

A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY, for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth. New Edition.

A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth. New Edition.

These works have been carefully abridged from the author's larger manuals.

CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. New Ed. 18mo. cloth. 1s. 6d.

A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, with Scripture Proofs, for Junior Classes and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 6d.

A MANUAL OF INSTRUCTION FOR CONFIRMATION AND FIRST COMMUNION. WITH PRAYERS AND DEVOTIONS. 32mo. cloth extra, red edges. 2s.

MAURICE—THE LORD'S PRAYER, THE CREED, AND THE COMMANDMENTS. Manual for Parents and Schoolmasters. To which is added the Order of the Scriptures. By the Rev. F. DENISON MAURICE, M.A. 18mo. cloth, limp. 1s.

PROCTER—A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER, with a Rationale of its Offices. By FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. Fourteenth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PROCTER AND MACLEAR—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

Re-arranged and supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and the Litany. By the Rev. F. PROCTER and the Rev. Dr. MACLEAR. New and Enlarged Edition, containing the Communion Service and the Confirmation and Baptismal Offices. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

PSALMS OF DAVID CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.

By Four Friends. An Amended Version, with Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes. Second and Cheaper Edition, with Additions and Corrections. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

RAMSAY—THE CATECHISER'S MANUAL; or, the Church

Catechism Illustrated and Explained, for the Use of Clergymen, Schoolmasters, and Teachers. By the Rev. ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

SIMPSON—AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

By WILLIAM SIMPSON, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TRENCH—By R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.

LECTURES ON MEDIEVAL CHURCH HISTORY.

Being the substance of Lectures delivered at Queen's College, London. Second Edition, revised. 8vo. 12s.

SYNONYMS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. Ninth Edition, revised. 8vo. 12s.

WESTCOTT—Works by BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D.D., Canon of Peterborough.

A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE FIRST FOUR CENTURIES. Fourth Edition. With Preface on "Supernatural Religion." Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH. A Popular Account of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

WESTCOTT—HORT—THE NEW TESTAMENT IN THE ORIGINAL GREEK. The Text Revised by B. F. WESTCOTT, D.D., Regius Professor of Divinity, Canon of Peterborough, and F. J. A. HORT, D.D., Hulsean Professor of Divinity; Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge; late Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. I. Text.

Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.

WILSON—THE BIBLE STUDENT'S GUIDE to the more Correct Understanding of the English Translation of the Old Testament, by reference to the original Hebrew. By WILLIAM WILSON, D.D., Canon of Winchester, late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition, carefully revised. 4to. cloth. 25s.

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—SCRIPTURE READINGS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." In Five Vols. **FIRST SERIES.** GENESIS TO DEUTERONOMY. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d. **SECOND SERIES.** From JOSHUA to SOLOMON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d. **THIRD SERIES.** The KINGS and the PROPHETS. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d. **FOURTH SERIES.** The GOSPEL TIMES. 1s. 6d. With Comments, extra fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d. **FIFTH SERIES.** APOSTOLIC TIMES. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

MODERN LANGUAGES, ART, ETC.

ABBOTT—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. An Attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

ANDERSON—LINEAR PERSPECTIVE, AND MODEL DRAWING. A School and Art Class Manual, with Questions and Exercises for Examination, and Examples of Examination Papers. By LAURENCE ANDERSON. With Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 2s.

BARKER—*FIRST LESSONS IN THE PRINCIPLES OF COOKING.* By LADY BARKER. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

BOWEN—*FIRST LESSONS IN FRENCH.* By H. COURTHOPE BOWEN, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s.

BEAUMARCHAIS—*LE BARBIER DE SEVILLE.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by L. P. BLOUET, Assistant Master in St. Paul's School. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BERNERS—*FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH.* By J. BERNERS. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

BLAKISTON—*THE TEACHER.* Hints on School Management. A Handbook for Managers, Teachers' Assistants, and Pupil Teachers. By J. R. BLAKISTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (Recommended by the London, Birmingham, and Leicester School Boards.)

"Into a comparatively small book he has crowded a great deal of exceedingly useful and sound advice. It is a plain, common-sense book, full of hints to the teacher on the management of his school and his children.—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

BREYMANN—Works by HERMANN BREYMANN, Ph.D., Professor of Philology in the University of Munich.

A FRENCH GRAMMAR BASED ON PHILOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FIRST FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SECOND FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BROOKE—*MILTON.* By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (Green's Classical Writers.)

BUTLER—*HUDIBRAS.* Part I. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by ALFRED MILNES, B.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY ALMANACK AND REGISTER FOR 1881, being the Twenty-ninth Year of Publication. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CALDERWOOD—*HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.* By the Rev. HENRY CALDERWOOD, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy, University of Edinburgh. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

COLLIER—*A PRIMER OF ART.* With Illustrations. By JOHN COLLIER. 18mo. 1s.

[Immediately
d 2

DANTE—*THE PURGATORY OF DANTE*. Edited, with Translation and Notes, by A. J. BUTLER, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

DELAMOTTE—*A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK*. By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged. New Edition improved. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FASNACHT—*THE ORGANIC METHOD OF STUDYING LANGUAGES*. By G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT, Author of "Macmillan's Progressive French Course," Editor "Macmillan's Foreign School Classics," &c. Extra fcap. 8vo.

I. French.

[Immediately.

FAWCETT—*TALES IN POLITICAL ECONOMY*. By MILLICENT GARRETT FAWCETT. Globe 8vo. 3s.

FEARON—*SCHOOL INSPECTION*. By D. R. FEARON, M.A., Assistant Commissioner of Endowed Schools. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FREDERICK—*HINTS TO HOUSEWIVES ON SEVERAL POINTS, PARTICULARLY ON THE PREPARATION OF ECONOMICAL AND TASTEFUL DISHES*. By MRS. FREDERICK. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"This unpretending and useful little volume distinctly supplies a desideratum. . . . The author steadily keeps in view the simple aim of 'making every-day meals at home, particularly the dinner, attractive,' without adding to the ordinary household expenses."—*Saturday Review*.

GLADSTONE—*SPELLING REFORM FROM AN EDUCATIONAL POINT OF VIEW*. By J. H. GLADSTONE, Ph.D., F.R.S., Member of the School Board for London. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

GOLDSMITH—*THE TRAVELLER*, or a Prospect of Society; and *THE DESERTED VILLAGE*. By OLIVER GOLDSMITH. With Notes Philological and Explanatory, by J. W. HALES M.A. Crown 8vo. 6d.

GRAND'HOMME—*CUTTING-OUT AND DRESSMAKING*. From the French of Mdlle. E. GRAND'HOMME. With Diagrams. 18mo. 1s.

GREEN—*A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS*. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN and ALICE STOPFORD GREEN. With Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The *Times* says:—"The method of the work, so far as real instruction is concerned, is nearly all that could be desired. . . . Its great merit, in addition to its scientific arrangement and the attractive style so familiar to the readers of Green's *Short History* is that the facts are so presented

as to compel the careful student to think for himself. . . . The work may be read with pleasure and profit by anyone; we trust that it will gradually find its way into the higher forms of our schools. With this text-book as his guide, an intelligent teacher might make geography what it really is—one of the most interesting and widely-instructive studies."

HALES—LONGER ENGLISH POEMS, with Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English. Chiefly for Use in Schools. Edited by J. W. HALES, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

HOLE—A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE. By the Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1s.

JOHNSON'S LIVES OF THE POETS. The Six Chief Lives (Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, Gray), with Macaulay's "Life of Johnson." Edited with Preface by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 6s.

LITERATURE PRIMERS—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, Author of "A Short History of the English People."

ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., sometime President of the Philological Society. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXERCISES. By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and H. C. BOWEN, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY. Selected and arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. In Two Parts. 18mo. 1s. each.

ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

PHILOLOGY. By J. PEILE, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

GREEK LITERATURE. By Professor JEBB, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

SHAKSPERE. By Professor DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s.

HOMER. By the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P. 18mo. 1s.

ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By Professor NICHOL. 18mo. 1s.

In preparation :—

LATIN LITERATURE. By Professor SEELEY.
HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By
 J. A. H. MURRAY, LL.D.
SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.
 To Illustrate the above. By the same Author.

MACMILLAN'S COPY-BOOKS—

Published in two sizes, viz. :—

1. Large Post 4to. Price 4d. each.
2. Post Oblong. Price 2d. each.

1. *INITIATORY EXERCISES & SHORT LETTERS.*
- *2. *WORDS CONSISTING OF SHORT LETTERS.*
- *3. *LONG LETTERS.* With words containing Long Letters—Figures.
- *4. *WORDS CONTAINING LONG LETTERS.*
- 4a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 1 to 4.
- *5. *CAPITALS AND SHORT HALF-TEXT.* Words beginning with a Capital.
- *6. *HALF-TEXT WORDS,* beginning with a Capital—Figures.
- *7. *SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT.* With Capitals and Figures.
- *8. *SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT.* With Capitals and Figures.
- 8a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 5 to 8.
- *9. *SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES—Figures.*
10. *SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES—Figures.*
- *11. *SMALL-HAND DOUBLE HEADLINES—Figures.*
12. *COMMERCIAL AND ARITHMETICAL EX-AMPLES, &c.*
- 12a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 8 to 12.
- * These numbers may be had with Goodman's Patent Sliding Copies. Large Post 4to. Price 6d. each.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE—By

G. EUGÈNE-FASNACHT, Senior Master of Modern Languages,
Harpur Foundation Modern School, Bedford.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s.

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing Conversational Lessons on Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. 1s. 6d.

III.—THIRD YEAR, containing a Systematic Syntax, and Lessons in Composition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH READERS—

By G. EUGÈNE-FASNACHT.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Tables, Historical Extracts, Letters, Dialogues, Fables, Ballads, Nursery Songs, &c., with Two Vocabularies: (1) in the order of subjects; (2) in alphabetical order. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing Fiction in Prose and Verse, Historical and Descriptive Extracts, Essays, Letters, Dialogues, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE—By

G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT.

Part I.—FIRST YEAR. Easy Lessons and Rules on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Part II.—SECOND YEAR. Conversational Lessons in Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS. Edited by

G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT. 18mo.

FRENCH.

CORNEILLE—LE CID. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.

MOLIÈRE—LES FEMMES SAVANTES. Edited by
G. E. FASNACHT. (In the press.)

FRENCH *Continued—*

MOLIÈRE—LE MÉDECIN MALGRÉ LUI. By the same Editor. [*In preparation.*]

MOLIÈRE—L'AVARE. Edited by L. MORIARTY, B.A., Assistant-Master at Rossall. [*In preparation.*]

SELECTIONS FROM FRENCH HISTORIANS. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Harrow. [*In preparation.*]

VOLTAIRE—CHARLES XII. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. [*In preparation.*]

GRAMMAR AND GLOSSARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By G. E. FASNACHT.

GERMAN.

GOETHE—GOETZ VON BERLICHINGEN. Edited by W. G. GUILLEMARD, M.A., Assistant-Master at Harrow, and H. A. BULL, B.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington. [*In preparation.*]

HEINE—SELECTIONS FROM THE PROSE WRITINGS. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A. [*In preparation.*]

SCHILLER—MAID OF ORLEANS. Edited by JOSEPH GOSTWICK.

UHLAND—SELECT BALLADS. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. [*In preparation.*]

SELECTIONS FROM GERMAN HISTORIANS. By the same Editor. Part I.—Ancient History. [*In preparation.*]

* * * *Other volumes to follow.*

MARTIN — THE POET'S HOUR: Poetry selected and arranged for Children. By FRANCES MARTIN. Third Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

SPRING-TIME WITH THE POETS: Poetry selected by FRANCES MARTIN. Second Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

MASSON (GUSTAVE)—*A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE* (French-English and English-French). Adapted from the Dictionaries of Professor ALFRED ELWALL. Followed by a List of the Principal Diverging Derivations, and preceded by Chronological and Historical Tables. By GUSTAVE MASSON, Assistant-Master and Librarian, Harrow School. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. half-bound. 6s.

MOLIERE—*LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE*. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by FRANCIS TARVER, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MORRIS—Works by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.

HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE, comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Language, and on Word-formation. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR, containing Accidence and Word-formation. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 18mo. 1s.

OLIPHANT—*THE OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH*. A New Edition of "*THE SOURCES OF STANDARD ENGLISH*," revised and greatly enlarged. By T. L. KINGTON OLIPHANT. Extra fcap. 8vo. 9s.

PALGRAVE—*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY*. Selected and Arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. 18mo. 2s. 6d. Also in Two parts. 18mo. 1s. each.

PLUTARCH—Being a Selection from the Lives which Illustrate Shakespeare. North's Translation. Edited, with Introductions, Notes, Index of Names, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. W. W. SKELAT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

PYLODET—NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION: containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words followed by Exercises, Vocabulary of Words in frequent use ; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; a Sketch of German Literature, Idiomatic Expressions, &c. By L. PYLODET. 18mo. cloth limp. 2s. 6d.

A SYNOPSIS OF GERMAN GRAMMAR. From the above. 18mo. 6d.

QUEEN'S COLLEGE LONDON. THE CALENDAR, 1879-80, 1880-81, 1881-82. Fcap. 8vo. Each 1s. 6d.

READING BOOKS—Adapted to the English and Scotch Codes. Bound in Cloth.

PRIMER. 18mo. (48 pp.) 2d.

<i>BOOK I.</i>	for Standard I.	18mo.	(96 pp.)	4d.
" II.	" II.	18mo.	(144 pp.)	5d.
" III.	" III.	18mo.	(160 pp.)	6d.
" IV.	" IV.	18mo.	(176 pp.)	8d.
" V.	" V.	18mo.	(380 pp.)	1s.
" VI.	" VI.	Crown 8vo.	(430 pp.)	2s.

Book VI. is fitted for higher Classes, and as an Introduction to English Literature.

"They are far above any others that have appeared both in form and substance. . . . The editor of the present series has rightly seen that reading books must 'aim chiefly at giving to the pupils the power of accurate, and, if possible, apt and skilful expression ; at cultivating in them a good literary taste, and at arousing a desire of further reading.' This is done by taking care to select the extracts from true English classics, going up in Standard VI. course to Chaucer, Hooker, and Bacon, as well as Wordsworth, Macaulay, and Froude. . . . This is quite on the right track, and indicates justly the ideal which we ought to set before us."—*GUARDIAN.*

SHAKESPEARE—A SHAKESPEARE MANUAL. By F. G. FLEAY, M.A., late Head Master of Skipton Grammar School. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

AN ATTEMPT TO DETERMINE THE CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS. By the Rev. H. PAINE STOKES, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE TEMPEST. With Glossarial and Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. J. M. JEPHSON. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

SONNENSCHIN and MEIKLEJOHN — THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ. By A. SONNENSCHIN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.

COMPRISING :

THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. 1d. (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. 5s.)

THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 6d.

THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. 6d.

THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. 6d.

"These are admirable books, because they are constructed on a principle, and that the simplest principle on which it is possible to learn to read English."—SPECTATOR.

STEPHEN—A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF EVIDENCE.

By Sir JAMES FITZJAMES STEPHEN, a Judge of the High Court of Justice, Queen's Bench Division. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"An invaluable text-book to students."—THE TIMES.

TAYLOR—WORDS AND PLACES; or, Etymological Illustrations of History, Ethnology, and Geography. By the Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, M.A. Third and cheaper Edition, revised and compressed. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6s.

TAYLOR—A PRIMER OF PIANOFORTE PLAYING. By FRANKLIN TAYLOR. Edited by GEORGE GROVE. 18mo. 1s.

TEGETMEIER — HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT AND COOKERY. With an Appendix of Recipes used by the Teachers of the National School of Cookery. By W. B. TEGETMEIER. Compiled at the request of the School Board for London. 18mo. 1s.

"Admirably adapted to the use for which it is designed."—*ATHENÆUM*
 "A seasonable and thoroughly practical manual. . . . It can be consulted readily and the information it contains is given in the simplest language."
 —*PALL MALL GAZETTE*.

THE GLOBE READERS. For Standards I.—VI. Edited by A. F. MURISON. With Illustrations. [*Immediately*].

THORNTON—FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING. By J. THORNTON. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The object of this volume is to make the theory of Book-keeping sufficiently plain for even children to understand it.

THRING—Works by EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham.

THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH. With Questions. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s.

TRENCH (ARCHBISHOP)—Works by R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.

HOUSEHOLD BOOK OF ENGLISH POETRY. Selected and Arranged, with Notes. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

ON THE STUDY OF WORDS. Seventeenth Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

ENGLISH, PAST AND PRESENT. Eleventh Edition, revised and improved. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A SELECT GLOSSARY OF ENGLISH WORDS, used formerly in Senses Different from their Present. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

VAUGHAN (C. M.)—WORDS FROM THE POETS. By C. M. VAUGHAN. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY CALENDAR, with the Calendar of the Owens College, 1880-1881, 1881-1882. Crown 8vo. 3s.

VINCENT and DICKSON—HANDBOOK TO MODERN GREEK. By EDGAR VINCENT, Coldstream Guards, and T. G. DICKSON, M.A. Second Edition, revised and enlarged, with Appendix on the relation of Modern and Classical Greek by Prof. R. C. JEBB. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"This is a grammar and conversation book in one, and avoids with great success the tediousness too common in grammars and the silliness too common in conversation books. . . . It will not be Messrs. Vincent and Dickson's fault if their work does not contribute materially to the study of Greek by Englishmen as a living language."—*PALL MALL GAZETTE*.

WARD—THE ENGLISH POETS. Selections, with Critical Introductions by various Writers and a General Introduction by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Edited by T. H. Ward, M.A. 4 Vols. Vol. I. CHAUCER to DONNE.—Vol. II. BEN JONSON to DRYDEN.—Vol. III. ADDISON to BLAKE.—Vol. IV. WORDSWORTH to SYDNEY DOBELL. Crown 8vo. Each 7s. 6d.

"They fill a gap in English letters, and they should find a place in every school library. It is odds but they will delight the master and be the pastime of the boys. . . . Mr. Ward is a model Editor. . . . English poetry is epitomised; and that so brilliantly and well as to make the book in which the feat is done one of the best publications of its epoch."—*THE TEACHER*.

WHITNEY—Works by WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College.
A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE, with Notes and Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 5s.

WHITNEY AND EDGREN—A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Notation of Correspondences and Brief Etymologies. By Professor W. D. WHITNEY, assisted by A. H. EDGREN. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE GERMAN-ENGLISH PART, separately, 5s.

WRIGHT—*THE SCHOOL-COOKERY BOOK.* Compiled and Edited by C. E. GUTHRIE WRIGHT, Hon. Sec. to the Edinburgh School of Cookery. 18mo. 1s.

Sir T. D. ACLAND, Bart., says of this book :—"I think the 'School Cookery Book' the best cheap manual which I have seen on the subject. I hope teachers will welcome it. But it seems to me likely to be even more useful for domestic purposes in all ranks short of those served by professed cooks. The receipts are numerous and precise, the explanation of principles clear. The chapters on the adaptation of food to varying circumstances, age, climate, employment, health, and on infants' food, seem to me excellent."

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—*THE ABRIDGED BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS.* A Reading Book for Schools and general readers. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." 18mo. cloth. 1s.

Now publishing, in Crown 8vo, price 2s. 6d. each.

ENGLISH MEN OF LETTERS.

Edited by **JOHN MORLEY.**

"These excellent biographies should be made class-books for schools."—

WESTMINSTER REVIEW

JOHNSON. By LESLIE STEPHEN.

SCOTT. By R. H. HUTTON.

GIBBON. By J. C. MORISON.

SHELLEY. By J. A. SYMONDS.

HUME. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S.

GOLDSMITH. By WILLIAM BLACK

DEFOE. By W. MINTO.

BURNS. By Principal SHAIRP.

SPENSER. By the Very Rev. the DEAN OF ST. PAUL'S.

THACKERAY. By ANTHONY TROLLOPE.

BURKE. By JOHN MORLEY.

MILTON. By MARK PATTISON.

HAWTHORNE. By HENRY JAMES, Junr.

SOUTHEY. By Professor DOWDEN.

CHAUCE. By Professor A. W. WARD.

BUNYAN. By JAMES A. FROUDE.

POPE. By LESLIE STEPHEN.

BYRON. By Professor NICHOL.

COWPER. By GOLDWIN SMITH.

LOCKE. By Professor FOWLER.

WORDSWORTH. By F. W. H. MYERS.

DRYDEN. By G. SAINTSBURY.

LANDOR. By Professor SIDNEY COLVIN.

DE QUINCEY. By Professor MASSON.

IN PREPARATION.

SWIFT. By JOHN MORLEY.

ADAM SMITH. By LEONARD H. COURTNEY, M.P.

BENTLEY. By Professor R. C. JEBB.

DICKENS. By Professor A. W. WARD.

BERKELEY. By Professor HUXLEY.

CHARLES LAMB. By Rev. ALFRED AINGER.

STERNE. By H. D. TRAILL.

SIR PHILIP SIDNEY. By J. A. SYMONDS.

MACAULAY. By J. COTTER MORISON.

GRAY. By EDMUND GOSSE.

Other Volumes will follow.

MACMILLAN'S GLOBE LIBRARY.

Price 3s. 6d. per volume, in cloth. Also kept in a variety of calf and morocco bindings, at moderate prices.

"The Globe Editions are admirable for their scholarly editing, their typographical excellence, their compendious form, and their cheapness."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

Shakespeare's Complete Works.—Edited by W. G. CLARK, M.A., and W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Editors of the "Cambridge Shakespeare." With Glossary.

Spenser's Complete Works.—Edited from the Original Editions and Manuscripts, by R. MORRIS, with a Memoir by J. W. HALES, M.A. With Glossary.

Sir Walter Scott's Poetical Works.—Edited, with a Biographical and Critical Memoir, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE, and copious Notes.

Complete Works of Robert Burns.—Edited from the best Printed and Manuscript authorities, with Glossarial Index, Notes, and a Biographical Memoir by ALEXANDER SMITH.

Robinson Crusoe.—Edited after the Original Editions, with a Biographical Introduction by HENRY KINGSLEY

Goldsmith's Miscellaneous Works.—Edited, with Biographical Introduction, by Professor MASSON.

Pope's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Notes and Introductory Memoir, by A. W. WARD, M.A., Professor of History in Owens College, Manchester.

Dryden's Poetical Works.—Edited, with a Memoir, Revised Text and Notes, by W. D. CHRISTIE, M.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Cowper's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Notes and Biographical Introduction, by WILLIAM BENHAM, Vicar of Marden.

Morte d'Arthur.—SIR THOMAS MALORY'S BOOK OF KING ARTHUR AND OF HIS NOBLE KNIGHTS OF THE ROUND TABLE.—The original Edition of CAXTON, revised for Modern Use. With an Introduction by Sir EDWARD STRACHEY, Bart.

The Works of Virgil.—Rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Notes, Running Analysis, and an Index. By JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A.

The Works of Horace.—Rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, Notes, and Index. By JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A.

Milton's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Introductions, by Professor MASSON.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

London: R. Clay, Sons. and Taylor. Printers.



